

SELECTIONS
FROM THE
PUBLIC DOCUMENTS
OF THE
PROVINCE OF NOVA SCOTIA.



PUBLISHED UNDER A RESOLUTION OF THE HOUSE OF ASSEMBLY
PASSED MARCH 15, 1865.

EDITED BY
THOMAS B. AKINS, D. C. L.,
COMMISSIONER OF PUBLIC RECORDS.

THE TRANSLATIONS FROM THE FRENCH BY BENJ. CURREN, D.C.L.

HALIFAX, N. S.,
CHARLES ANNAND, PUBLISHER.
1869.

PREFACE.

The House of Assembly of Nova Scotia, on the 30th April, 1857, on the motion of the Honorable Joseph Howe, adopted the following resolution :

“ That His Excellency the Governor be respectfully requested to cause the ancient records and documents illustrative of the history and progress of society in this province, to be examined, preserved and arranged, either “ for reference or publication, as the legislature may hereafter determine, and that this house will provide for the same.”

In the following year the Lieutenant Governor was authorized by the Assembly to “ procure from the state paper office, in England, as recommended in the report of the Commissioner of Records, copies of any dispatches or documents that may be found necessary to complete our files.” In 1859, 4th April, by another vote of the house, he was empowered to procure from the government of Canada, copies of such papers in the archives of Quebec as related to the early history of Acadia.

In 1864 the work was so far advanced that upwards of 200 volumes of manuscripts had been selected, arranged, catalogued and bound,—comprehending copious selections from the colonial documents in the state paper office in London, and from those at Quebec, originally obtained from the archives of Paris.

In 1865 the Assembly referred the annual report of the Commissioner of Records to the Honorable S. L. Shannon, J. Bourinot, and A. G. Archibald. This committee recommended the publication of a “ volume of public documents to be selected by the Commissioner of Records, provided “ the selections be contained in a single octavo volume of

“moderate size,” and “that such publication be proceeded with without delay.” This report was adopted by the house on the 15th March, 1865.

In preparing this volume, I have selected, as the portions of our archives which possess the greatest historical value:—the documents relating to the Acadian French inhabitants and their removal from Nova Scotia,—to the encroachments of the French authorities of Canada on the territories of Nova Scotia,—to the siege of Fort Beausejour in 1755, and the war on this continent, which terminated in the downfall of the French power in America,—the papers connected with the settlement of Halifax in 1749, and the first British colonization of the province,—and, lastly, the official correspondence preparatory to the establishment of a Representative Government, in the year 1758.

The expulsion of the French Acadians from Nova Scotia is an important event in the history of British America, and has lately derived peculiar interest from the frequent reference made to it by modern writers. Although much has been written on the subject, yet, until lately, it has undergone little actual investigation, and in consequence, the necessity for their removal has not been clearly perceived, and the motives which led to its enforcement have been often misunderstood. I have, therefore, carefully selected all documents in possession of the government of this province that could in any way throw light on the history and conduct of the French inhabitants of Nova Scotia, from their first coming under British rule, until their final removal from the country.

The exact spelling of original letters and papers has been preserved as far as possible.

I have appended a few biographical notes which may be found useful.

There are yet many documents of value and interest among our archives worthy of publication.

T. B. A.

JANUARY, 1869.

PAPERS

RELATING TO THE

ACADIAN FRENCH.

1714-1755.

NOVA SCOTIA DOCUMENTS.

*Instructions for Mr. Peter Capoon, Comissy. and Engh.
Thomas Button, to proclaim His Majesty King
George, att ye several ports of Mines, Shekenecto,
River St. Johns, Pasmacody, Penopscot, in the
Collony of Nova Scotia or L'Accadie.*

[COPY.]

Whereas by Letters from the most honble. his Majesties Privy Councill, the honble. ye Lords Commiss. of Trade and plantations, and ye Right honble. Henry, Earle of Bollingbroke, Secry. of State, and his Exclly. Genll. Nicholson, directing that his most Sacred Majesty, George, King of Great Britain, France, and Ireland, &c., be proclaimed in all the proper parts of this Govenmtt. and, accordingly, that the same be done with all ye speed possible to the end, an acct. thereof may be returned them. You are hereby directed, with ye Sloop Caulfield, to proceed on the said service, the charge of which is to be born by ye Crown of Great Britain; and you are, at the Ports of Mines, Shekenecto, River St. Johns, Pasmacody, Penobscot, in ye Collony, to proclaim his Majesty King George in ye best manner You can; allsoe, ye proclamation for continuing officers in post. You are likewise to tender the oaths of Allegiance to ye french Inhabitants, with such English as you shall find, and administer ye same to such as are willing to take them in ye form prescribed, and will be Loyall and Good Subjects to his most Sacred Majesty, George, King of Great Britain, &c.

You are to take care and inform ye selfe, at all those plases, how ye Inhabitants stand affected to ye English Govenmtt.; ye nature of theire trade and the Reasons why they do not as usuall come into these parts and vend their commodities.

As alsoe you are to make strict enquiry for and buy up what pork and other provitions you can meet with (except corn), if you shuld think ye same fitt ye service in victualing this Garrison, which you are to send soe soon as possible by the speediest and most convenient opportunity.

In the execution of all which you are to proceed without delay to make quickest dispatch, and return immediately when the service is finished. Given at His Majestie's Garrison of Annapolis Royal, this day of Jan., 1714-5, in the first year of His Majestie's Reign.

Copy of a Letter from Mons. de Pontchartrain, Minister of Marine at Paris, to Mons. D'Iberville.

(From a translation in the State Paper Office, London.)

NOVEMBER 7th, 1714.

Monsieur Soubras, Commissary,
(At L'Isle Royale, formerly called Cape Britone) Informs me by his Letter of 22nd September last, That upon his arrival he found that the Sieurs de la Ronde and Captain de Pensens had been sent to Accadie, in two different Vessels—the first by Mons. l'Hermite, and the other by Mons. de St. Ouvide—upon occasion of the complaints of the French inhabitants of Accadie, in order to obtain from the Governor, Mr. Nicholson, a free liberty to retire with their cattle and corn to Cape Briton.

Mons. Pensens has returned, and has sent over an account of his negotiations, by which it appears, That by Colonel Nicholson's permission, They assembled the people together, to know their intentions; that upon requiring the term of one year, according to the 14 Artle. of the Treaty of Utrecht, to remain without molestation upon their Estates, They have been referred to the Court at London, As has also their desire of Transporting, during that time, their corn and cattle, of building Vessels, carrying off their effects, and of receiving from the French tackle and other necessities, for such as shall build at Port Royal and elsewhere. Upon the demand of having an ordinance published for permitting the French to sell their Habitations, and leave letters of Attorney for that purpose, It was answered, It is referred to the Queen and to Her letter, which is an undoubted Guarantee. As Mr. Nicholson has promised expedition in all these matters, The King, who is informed thereof, Desires you would take such measures as you would Judge fit, to press the execution thereof, in such manner, That the King of England give without delay the necessary orders therein. I desire you would acquaint me with what has been done, that I may inform his Majesty.

Copy of Letter from Lord Townshend to the Board of Trade.

WHITEHALL, 15th Novr., 1714.

MY LORDS AND GENTLEMEN,—

The Enclosed Copy of a letter from Mons. Pontchartrain to M. d'Iberville, having been laid before the King, It is His Majesty's pleasure, you should consider the contents thereof, and report your opinion, what may be proper to be done therein; Whereupon His Majesty will give his further directions.

I am,
My Lords and Gentlemen,
Your most humble Servant,
TOWNSHEND.

The Board of Trade.

Copy of Letter from Colonel Vetch to the Right Honble. The Lords of Trade.

LONDON, Novr. 24th, 1714.

MY LORDS,—

In answer to Your Lordships Queries, delivered to me by Mr. Secretary Popple upon the 23d of this instant, my most humble opinion is as follows:

As to the number of familys of French Inhabitants in the countrys of L'Accady and Nova Scotia, by the best account I ever could get during the space of three years and more I had the honor to command there, they were computed to be about five hundred family's at the rate of five persons to a family; which makes two thousand five hundred souls.

As to the next how many of them it is supposed will remove; by the last advices from thence, they had obliged themselves under their hands all to remove save two family's viz one Mr. Allen and one Mr. Gourday both of which had liv'd in New England formerly.

As to the 3d Querie, how many family's may be upon Cape Breton is what I can't pretend to be so exact in. But according to the best advices, I could learn they are said to be now about five hundred familys besides the Garrison, which I consider, consists of 7 companys already. The French King to encourage them to settle the place gives them eighteen months provisions, and assists them with ships, and salt, to carry on the Fishery:

the oaths, having as I am informed refused to quit this collony intirely and to settell under ye french Govrmt. and I humblie desire to be informed how I shall behave to them; The unhappy circumstances of this place obliges me to acquaint you that if some other methods be not taken than what lately have been, it will be impossible for this place to subsist the ensuing winter. The french who always maintained this Garrison with corn are most of them quitting the Collony, especially att Mines* the only grain plantation, So that in all probability we have noe prospect on their side, And as I am intirely destitute of any farther Credite at Boston in New England, occasioned by Genl. Nicholson, which may at this time prove detrimental to his Majesty's Service—having always endeavored upon my own credit to serve ye Garrison to the utmost of my power, for I doe assure you that I have complied with Genll. Nicholson's orders in all respects. Inclosed is the Commisserys return of quantity and sort of provitions and to what time each specie will bring the Garrison. I am now obliged to send a vessel to ye Gov'ment of New England to sollicite for provitions, therefore beg you will not take itt amiss that I apprise you of the difficulties wee labour under, that in case (which God forbid) any misfortune should happen I may not suffer, I am

Sir

with all respect

Yr most obedt. humble

Servant

‡ THOS. CAULFIELD.

To ye Sectry. of State, }
James Stanhope, &c. }

Lt. Govr. Caulfield to Board of Trade and Plantations.

(Govs. Lett. Book.)

ANNAPOLIS ROYALL, Novr. ye 1st, 1715.

MY LORDS,—

* * * * *

I am now to lay before Your Lopps. my opinion in relation to ye french Inhabitants of this Collony, wch. if they continue in this country, will be of great consequence for ye better improvement thereof; for as you will observe their numbers are considerable and in case they quitt us will still strengthen

* Horton, in Kings county.

‡ Thomas Caulfield was Lt. Governor of the Fort of Annapolis Royal, under General Nicholson, from 1714 to 1717.

our enemies when occasion serves, by so much; and tho' we may not expect much benefitt from them, yet their children in process of time may be brought to our constitution. And whereas there are several well meaning people among them, We may always guard ourselves from any injury they can be able, if willing, to do us. I have always observed since my coming here their forwardness to serve us when occasion offered And if some English Inhabitants were sent over, especially industrious labourers, tarr and pitch makers, carpenters and smiths it would be of great advantage to this Colony; but in case ye french quit us we shall never be able to maintaine or protect our English family's from ye insults of ye Indians, ye worst of enemies, wch. ye french by their staying will in a great measure ward off, for their own sakes. Your Lopps will see by ye Stocks of Cattell they have at this time, that in two or three years with due encouragement, we may be furnished with everything within ourselves. The Indians of Pennobscott, St. Johns*, and Cape Sables, trade chiefly on ye several coasts with furs and feathers, who never come here but when necessity obliges them and ye reasons they assign are that there is noe Kings Magazine here for them, as was in ye time of ye french, or as there is now at Cape Breton, wch. if there was they would bring in all their peltery to us and I believe would prove a great advantage, both in respect of trade, and as well ye chief means to bring them over to our Interest, by kindly using of them, on wch. foundation their friendship is wholly founded, and great advantages would accrue thereby to ye Crown in particular and country in general. I herewith transmitt Your Lopps. ye. copy of a letter, I received from ye. Savages of Pennobscott, and St. Johns, wrote by their Priests and translated in English with my answer to ye same. * * *

I am now to inform your Lopps. that upon ye arrival of General Nicholson our late Govr. in these parts, I received several letters from him dated at Boston containing his request of my opinion relating to ye. Garrison and Country wch. I punctually answered. * * * *

At his arrival here the following Augt. he assured ye. Garrison of his favour and Interest tho' at ye same time he stopt our pay att Home, injured our creditt att Boston by his ordrs obliged some of ye french Inhabitants to quit ye. country. shutt ye gates of the Garrison against those that remained and declared them traytors, tho' he was convinced wee must

* River St. John.

subsist that Winter by them or perish; for by ye methods he took when he returned to Boston left us intirely unprovided in all respects.

My Lords were I to relate the means and methods he took when here, itt would be too troublesome, there never having been anything proposed by him for either the service of country or Garrison, but a continued Scene of unpresidented methods taken to ruine Mr. Vetch or any other person who interposed on that head.

I must own 'tis with ye greatest reluctancy imaginable that I am obliged to acquaint your Lopps. of ye frequent misbehaviour of Capt. Armstrong of this Garrison towards several inhabitants here and by my next shall transmitt your Lopps. the several complaints in behalf of ye said inhabitants.

I shall endeavour from time to time to transmitt your Lopps. the best accounts I may be able to procure relating to this Province and as well their proceedings at Cape Breton and am with great respect

My Lords Your Lordships

most obedient

most obliged

humble Servt.

T. CAULFIELD.

To the Honrble
the Lords Comrs. of Trade &c.

Lt. Govr. Caulfield to Board of Trade and Plantations.

(Governor's Letter Book.)

ANNAPOLIS ROYAL, May ye. 16th, 1716.

MY LORDS,—

* * * * *

The Island of St. Johns which the french of this Collony seemed to like in case they were obliged to quit us, is intirely abandoned by those inhabitants who went there out of this Governmt.

I recd. a letter from ye People of Minis of their resolution to continue in this Governmt. and are making all preparations for improvement, as formerly, and they seem impatient to hear what is determined on their behalfs.

I cannot omitt informing Your Lordships that there are no Courts of Judicature here established to decide any dispute that may happen amongst the Inhabitants wch. I formerly endeavored to accommodate to the satisfaction of

both party's, untill Genl. Nicholson* when here ordered that I might exhibit my commission, that authorised me to do Justice in Civil Affairs, to wh. I answered that as I had ye Honor to command in ye absence of ye Governor I should always endeavor to cultivate as good an understanding amongst ye people as possible believing the same essential for his Majties Service, and tho' I had no Comm. for that effect Yett I held myself blamable to suffer Injustice to be done before me without taking notice thereof, having never interposed farther than by ye, consent of both partys, and I humbly desire Your Lordships will direct some thing on that head.

* * * * *

Your Lordships most obdt.
most humble and obliged Servt.

THOS. CAULFIELD.

To ye Rt. Honble. the Lords Comrs. }
of Trade and Plantations. }

Lt. Govr. Caulfield to Secretary of War.

(Governor's Letter Book.)

Xbr. 24, 1716.

Rt. Honble. Sr.

* * * As to ye. number of the french Inhabitants, they are in ye. sevl. parts of the Colonie, according to our

* Francis Nicholson was the first British Governor of Nova Scotia. He received the appointment of Lieut. Governor of New England, under Sir Edmund Andros, in the year 1688. He was Governor of New York in 1689, and in the year following Lt. Governor of Virginia. In 1692 he was transferred to the government of Maryland, and in 1698 sent back to Virginia as Governor-in-Chief, at which time he held the rank of colonel in the army. He was in command of the expedition against Canada, which encamped at Lake Champlain in the year 1709, and afterwards proceeded to England to give an account of the failure of that enterprize. He returned to Boston in the following year, and was appointed to the command of the expedition against Port Royal (now Annapolis Royal), which terminated in the surrender of that post to him by Subercase, the French commander, on 2d Octr., 1710. His forces consisted chiefly of four regiments of provincial troops, raised in New England, under Cols. Hobby, Whiting, and Walters. He returned to Boston after the capture of Port Royal, leaving a garrison there under Col. Vetch. He again proceeded to England to urge on Government the necessity of another attempt upon Canada. He carried with him on this occasion five chiefs of the Iroquois Nations, who were presented to Queen Anne. He organized the second expedition against Canada in 1711, which terminated so disastrously in the loss of Admiral Walker's fleet at the mouth of the River St. Lawrence, and had the command of the forces then collected at Lake George, destined to attack Montreal simultaneously with those under General Hill, which were to proceed up the River against Quebec. He became eventually Commander-in-Chief of the British forces in America, and a Lieutenant General.

best information about 900 or 1000 able men, of which having upon ye. receipt of ye. letter, again summoned those of this place to take ye. oaths*, and declare their sentiments and dispositions to his majties Governmt, I herewth send you their answers to me on yt. head, and shall enquire as soon as ye. season of ye. Year will permitt into ye. dispositions of those in ye. remoter parts. And at present presume to inform you that my sentiment of them is very much altered from my former believe yt. they are all of one opinion and that from their trifling argumt there is but little dependence on their friendship, tho', at the same time I am persuaded it will be wth. reluctancy they leave the Country, most of those who had formerly gone being again returned, but for ye. better improvement of ye. country English Inhabitants are absolutely necessary. * * * * *

Rt. Honble Sir

Yr. most Obdt. Servt, &c

To ye. Rt. Honble. }

Secretary of War. }

T. CAULFIELD.

Lieut. Governor Doucette to Secretary of State.

(Gov. Lett. Book.)

ANNAPOLIS ROYAL Novr. ye 5, 1717.

SIR,—

Soon after my arrival here which was on the 28th day of the last month, I was informed that the French Inhabitants had never own'd his Majesty as Possessor of this his continent of Nova Scotia and L'Acadie.†

General Nicholson appears to have possessed much influence with the Indians of the Five Nations, with whom he had frequent intercourse during the frontier wars. His Indian name was Annadagarriax. General Nicholson continued to hold the post of Governor and Commander-in-Chief of Nova Scotia from 20th Oct., 1712, to August, 1717, when he was succeeded by Governor Philipps. He revisited Nova Scotia in 1714, but did not remain long in the country. In his absence the command devolved on Cols. Hobby, Vetch, and Mr. Caulfield, successively as Lt. Governors of the Fort.—N. S. Documents; N. York Col. Doc., vols. 5 and 9; Murdch's N. S., vol. 1; Garneau's Hist. Canada, 2d vol.

* See Govr. Mascarene's letter to Govr. Shirley, 6th April, 1748.

† By the fifth article of the capitulation of Port Royal to General Nicholson in 1710, it was declared that "the inhabitants within a cannon shot of Port Royal should remain upon their estates, with their corn, cattle, and furniture, during two years, in case they should not be desirous to go before—they taking the oaths of allegiance and fidelity to her sacred Majesty of Great Britain." This was declared by the General to extend three English miles around the Fort. Queen Anne's letter of 1713 extended the right to all the inhabitants of Acadia without limitation of time.

I therefore sent a summons to the people that were in this neighborhood to signe one of the papers inclosed, which if they complied with, I promised them they should have the same Protection and Liberty as the other of his Majesty's subjects had here, if not I could by no means lett their vessels pass this Fort, to trade or fish on the coast, upon which they drew up the other paper enclosed which I could have been glad to have sent you in a cleaner manner, but the ship that brought the provisions being ready to sail, I had not time to get another signed, I find abundance inclinable to sign rather than lose the profit they make in the fishing season, and I do veryly believe all would become subjects to His Majesty were it not for the Priests that are amongst them, who have, from the misserry that I and our poor Soldiers have been reduced to for want of money and all sorts of necessary's, and seeing the Fort so much run to ruin, for the same reasons they have taken it as a means to inculcate a notion amongst the french inhabitants, that the Pretender will be soon settled in England and that this country will again fall into the hands of the french King; which sentiments they not dareing to own, they turn their disobedience to His Majesty to a dread of the Indians which is impossible, for the Indians here are intirely ruled by the french, and are used by them in no other manner but like slaves, so that with submission Sir, if orders could be procured to be sent from France to the Governors of Canada and Cape Breton to and severely punish any Indians or others, the french who shall insult the people of Nova Scotia or Lacadie who live under the protection of his majesty, and that a copy of such order be sent to this Garrison and others dispersed amongst the french Inhabitants, that now live in Nova Scotia and Lacadie, it would certainly be a mean's for the inhabitants to become Subjects to his Majesty, and convince them of one error amongst the millions their Priests dayly lead them into, after which we might hope that the country about us which has been neglected (ever since the reduction of this Place) would be again improved so far that we might not longer want grain, cattle and other necessarys as wee do at present. * * * *

Your honors
Most obedient and most
humble servant to command,
* J. DOUCETTE.

* John Doucette succeeded Thos. Caulfield as Lt. Governor of the Fort of Annapolis, under Nicholson, in 1717, and continued to hold office under his successor, General Philipps, until the year 1726. On the 21st September of

Copy of the Declaration sent to the French Acadians for Signature, inclosed in the foregoing Letter to the Secretary of State and War.

Wee the french Inhabitants whose names are under written now dwelling in Annapolis Royal and the adjacent parts of Nova Scotia or Lacadie formerly subjects to the late french King who by the Peace concluded att Utrecht did by *articles therein deliver up the whole country of Nova Scotia and Lacadie to the late Queen of Great Britain, wee doe hereby for the aforesaid reason and for the protection of us and our Familys that shall reside in Annapolis Royall or the adjacent parts of Nova Scotia or Lacadie, now in possession of his most sacred Majesty George, by the Grace of God King of Great Britain, and doe declare that we acknowledge him to be the Sole King of the said Country and of Nova Scotia and Lacadie and all the Islands depending thereon and we likewise doe declare and most solemnly swear before God to own him as our Sovereign King and to obey him as his true and Lawfull subjects in Witness whereof we sett our hands in the Pre-

that year his name appears on the Council Books under that of Lawrence Armstrong, then appointed Lt. Governor of the Province. The last meeting of the Council which he attended was on the 10th November following.

* The 12th article of the treaty, made at Utrecht between Anne, the Queen of Great Britain, and Louis the 14th, King of France, is as follows :

“The most Christian King shall cause to be delivered to the Queen of Great Britain, on the same day on which the ratifications of this treaty shall be exchanged, solemn and authentic letters or instruments, by virtue whereof it shall appear that the island of St. Christopher is to be possessed hereafter by British subjects only; likewise that all Nova Scotia or Acadie, comprehended within its ancient boundaries; as also the city of Port Royal, now called Annapolis Royal, and all other things in these parts which depend on the said lands and Islands, together with the dominion, property and possession of the said islands, lands and places, and all right whatever by treaties, or any other way attained, which the most Christian King, the Crown of France, or any the subjects thereof, have hitherto had to the said islands, lands and places, and to the inhabitants of the same, are yielded and made over to the Queen of Great Britain, and to her crown for ever; as the most christian King doth now yield and make over all the said premises, and that in such ample manner and form that the subjects of the most christian King shall hereafter be excluded from all kind of fishing in the seas, bays, and other places on the coasts of Nova Scotia, that is to say, on those coasts which lie towards the East, within thirty leagues, beginning from the island commonly called Sable, inclusively, and thence stretching along towards the South West.”

14th Article.—“It is expressly provided that in all the said places and colonies to be yielded and restored by the most Christian King in pursuance of this treaty, the subjects of the said King may have liberty to remove themselves, within a year to any other place, as they shall think fit, together with all their moveable effects. But those who are willing to remain there, and to be subject

presence of John Doucett his Majesty's Lieut. Governor of Annapolis Royal this day of in the year of Our Lord 1717.

Copy of the answer to the above Declaration, sent to the Secretary of State.

[Translated from the French.]

We the undersigned inhabitants of Acadie, according to the orders which the Lieutenant Governor has been pleased to cause to be published on the part of King George viz. that we have fully to declare ourselves regarding the oath of fidelity which is demanded of us in the said orders, humbly entreat Mr. John Doucette our Governor, to be pleased to consider, that we constitute but a small number of the inhabitants.

We therefore respectfully request him to assemble the deputies of the other colonies of Minas, Beaubassin and Cobequid, with ourselves, in order that we may answer the demands that have been made on us, as we are instructed that they are now made for the last time.

to the Kingdom of Great Britain, are to enjoy the free exercise of their religion according to the usage of the Church of Rome as far as the laws of Great Britain do allow the same."

Treaty signed 11 April 1713.

(31 March, Old style.)

LETTER OF QUEEN ANNE.

Anne R.

Trusty and well beloved, we greet you well. Whereas our good brother, the most christian King, hath, at our desire, released from imprisonment on board his galleys, such of his subjects as were detained there on account of their professing the Protestant religion. We being willing to show by some mark of our favour towards his subjects how kind we take his compliance therein, have therefore thought fit hereby to signify our will and pleasure to you, that you permit such of them as have any lands or tenements in the places under our government in Acadie and Newfoundland, that have been or are to be yielded to us by virtue of the late treaty of peace, and are willing to continue our subjects, to retain and enjoy their said lands and tenements without any molestation, as fully and freely as other our subjects do or may possess their lands or estates, or to sell the same, if they shall rather choose to remove elsewhere. And for so doing, this shall be your warrant, and so we bid you heartily farewell. Given at our court at Kensington, the 23rd day of June, 1713, and in the 12th year of our reign.

By her majesty's command,

(Signed) DARTMOUTH.

Superscribed,

To our trusty and well beloved Francis Nicholson, esquire, governor of our province of Nova Scotia or Acadia, and general and commander-in-chief of our forces, in our said province and in Newfoundland in America.

For the present, we can only answer, that we shall be ready to carry into effect the demand proposed to us, as soon as his Majesty shall have done us the favor of providing some means of sheltering us from the savage tribes, who are always ready to do all kinds of mischief, proofs of which have been afforded on many occasions since the peace, they having killed and robbed several persons, as well English as French. Wherefore we pray his Excellency to consider this, and to represent to his Majesty the condition in which we are.

That unless we are protected from these savages, we cannot take the oath demanded of us without exposing ourselves to have our throats cut in our houses at any time, which they have already threatened to do.

In case other means cannot be found, we are ready to take an oath, that we will take up arms neither against his Britannic Majesty, nor against France, nor against any of their subjects or allies.

Such, Sir, is the final opinion which the inhabitants take the liberty of presenting to your Excellency, as they are not able to act otherwise at present.

Signed by all the inhabitants in this neighborhood.

Governor Philipps to Board of Trade.

(Gov. Letter Book.)

BOSTON N ENGLAND Jan. 3d 1719.

MY LORDS,—

* * * * *

I am gladd to heare that some of your Lordships have been at the Court of France to settle the affaires of these Countryes, which was absolutely necessary for the peace and safety thereof and could not be managed by better hands: and yet after all that your Lordships may have done, there will ever remaine a great obstruction to our happiness, whilst the Priests and Jesuits are among us: for it is not to be imagined with what application they encourage the french and Indians against submitting to his Majesty's Government, and even their Sermons are constant invectives against the English Nation, to render it odious to the Natives. Among this Tribe are Pere Vincent and Felix who distinguish themselves for most inveterate Enemyes to the Brittish Interest, and precide in the quallity of Governors over Minas and Chignecto, two most considerable settlements in Nova Scotia. The people

pay them a willing obedience and are growne so insolente, as to say they will neither sweare allegiance, nor leave the Country. This I can affirme to your Lodsppps. to be the present state of these Settlements, how far they may change their sentiments at my arrival among them is uncertaine. I shall not fail to publish the King's gracious intentions towards them, and endeavour to convince them, they are acting against their own Interest, but the best argument will bee a reinforcement of Troops, for they are not ignorant that the Garrison of Annapolis consisting of but five Compos upon a low Establishment will not admit of a considerable detachment to be sent against them; and tho' force need not be made use of but as the last remedy, it is my humble opinion, that I should have orders to move three Companys forthwith from Placentia, which are not wanted there, the remaining part being sufficient to carry on the small work entended there, and at the same time the Engineer have direction sent him to rase a fortification to contain two Companys, with a few Cannon in a convenient scituation for keeping those neighbouring settlements in obedience for they are computed at above four hundred familys, and tis observed they multiply exceedingly, and likely in a few years, to become a numerous people, and therefore (with submission) this is the time to take care of them. * * * *

I must farther acquaint your Lodspps that the ffrench from Cape Breton have continued their ffishing last season at Cansoe, under a guard of soldiers, intending that for their chief settlement, if their pretended right could be made out. It is by all accounts the best and most convenient fishery in any part of the King's dominion, the People from the West of England have found great satisfaction in the place, and will return with many ships in the spring.

* * * *

Your Lordsppps

most humble and most

obedt servant

* R. PHILIPPS.

To the Rt Honble the Lords Commissrs for Trade &c.

* General Richard Philipps, Governor of Nova Scotia, was born in the year 1661. When a young man he is said to have been employed in distributing the manifestos of the Prince of Orange (William III.) among the troops encamped at Hounslow, for which service he was made captain. He served at the Battle of the Boyne in 1690, became Lt. Col. of foot in 1712, and received the appointment of Governor of Nova Scotia, by commission from King George

To the Right Honorable the Lord Carteret, His Majesty's Principal Secy. of State.

The situation and state of His Majesty's province of Nova Scotia is humbly represented.

* * * * *

Upon the Isthmus which joins the East and West parts of the Province, and is in breadth in some places Six, and in others Ten or Twelve Leagues, most of the French inhabitants have their settlements. These are divided into Four Colonies, in number about 500 Families, besides another settlement of 100 Families about Annapolis Royal.

The Fort of Annapolis Royal stands upon a river flowing into the Bay of Fundy from the Eastward, twenty leagues below the Isthmus, and thirty from Cape Sables but has no communication by land with those settlements tho' not difficult to be opened when it may be more convenient then at present. The Garrison there consists of five companies amounting in the whole to 200 men, exclusive of commissioned officers. There are (besides the aforementioned French settlement) about ten or twelve families of English, who live together in a small Fauxbourg, under cover of the Fort. * * *

The French who are settled on the Isthmus, and the River of Annapolis Royal (as before related) are the old inhabitants

1st, dated 17th August, 1717, and afterwards the Government of Placentia, in Newfoundland. He arrived at Annapolis in the year 1720, and returned to England in 1722. He again visited Nova Scotia, and after inducing the Acadian French of Annapolis River to take the oath of allegiance to the British Government, he finally returned to England about 1731, leaving Mr. Doucette in command of the Fort. From his correspondence with the Government authorities, and other documents among the archives of the Province, he appears to have been in the early part of his career a very active and intelligent Governor. During the latter part of his life, which was spent in England, he apparently took very little interest in the affairs of the Province; and the regiment quartered at Annapolis and Canso, of which he was colonel, became at last so destitute of clothing, that his lieutenant colonel, Mr. Armstrong, was compelled at his own charge to furnish them with necessary supplies.—(Armstrong's letter to Secretary of State.)

Governor Cornwallis, on his arrival in 1749, found the companies of this regiment reduced to about thirty men each, and supplies furnished for twenty-six men only in each company; and there were but ten or twelve great coats in the whole corps, which in winter were exchanged by the men on relieving guard. Cornwallis observes, in his letter to the Secretary of State, that "no regiment in any service was ever reduced to the condition in which he found this unfortunate battalion," and that the General should be censured for his conduct regarding it. Philipps, in his memorial to the Secretary of State regarding the appointment of a Lt. Governor during his absence from the

greatly multiplied since the surrender of the Province to the Crown of Great Britain, at which time it was stipulated in their behalf, to have their choice either to remain in the Province, if they would transfer their allegiance, or in case of the alternative, to dispose of their Estates and Effects to the best advantage; to determine which, one year's time was allowed them; but at the expiration thereof, finding their new masters in no condition to oblige them to the observance of one or the other, they have remained upon their possessions in contempt of the Government, waiting the opportunity of a rupture between the two Crowns to re-establish their former Government, and in the mean time are daily in secret, inciting the Indians to robbery and murder, to the destruction of trade and hinderance of settling the country. They are seated on a fertile soil, and raise great store of corn, and cattle, with which and their furs, they traffic at pleasure with the neighbouring French Colonies at Cape Breton, and Island St. John's;* and have refused supplies to the Garrisons in the greatest necessity. * * * * *

R. PHILIPPS.

province, mentions his having had command of one of the oldest regiments in the service, which he had purchased for 7,000 guineas, and his having been induced at the request of the ministry in 1718 to exchange it for the Government of Nova Scotia with the salary of £1,000 per annum, and the colonelcy of the new regiment then lately raised and stationed in Nova Scotia; and as an excuse for his parsimony, he mentions that his agent or paymaster had become a defaulter to the extent of £10,000, which he had been compelled to make good. On his return to England in 1731, he recommended Lt. Colonel Armstrong to be appointed Lt. Governor of the Province, and during his absence to receive half the salary. On the death of Armstrong, in order that no further deduction should be made from his pay, he requested that the office of Lt. Governor should not be continued, but that the Lt. Governors of the Fort should administer the Government of the Province, which they ever after were compelled to do without any additional pay—the General being permitted to remain in England and receive the whole salary of Governor until 1749. He was then succeeded by Governor Cornwallis, and was given the 38th Regiment, late Dalzell's, in exchange for that stationed in Nova Scotia, to the command of which Cornwallis was appointed. This regiment had been stationed for more than 30 years in the Province. It was formed in 1717 or 1718 from the American independent companies, and had never been in England. Gen. Philipps died in 1751, at the age of 90 years. He was the grandson of Sir John Philipps, of Pictou Castle, in Wales, who was created a Baronet in 1621. Govr. Philipps left one son by his first wife, Captain Cosby Philipps, some time Secretary at Annapolis.—Governor's Letters, N. S. Archives; Murdoch's Hist. N. S. vol. 1, p. 361; New York Colonial Documents; Burke's Peerage and Baronetage.

* Now Prince Edward Island.

At a Council held at the Honble. Lieut. Governor's House in His Majesty's Garrison of Annapolis Royal upon Friday the 29th April 1720.

PRESENT

His Excellency the General, The Honble. Lieut. Governor, Major Lawrence Armstrong, Major Paul Mascarene, The Revd. John Harrison Esqr., Cyprian Southack Esq., Arthur Savage Esq., John Adams Esq., Hibbert Newton* Esq., William Skene Esq., William Shirreff Esq., Peter Boudre Esq.

His Excellency read that part of his instructions relating to the French inhabitants of this Province taking their Oaths to his sacred Majesty King George, and a copy of the former Oaths and subscriptions of the French inhabitants of this Province to Queen Anne at the time the late Sr Charles Hobbey was Lieut. Governor of this Garrison was also read, advised and ordered,

That His Excellency be desired to send up an order to the French inhabitants of this river to choose six persons to represent the whole body of the Inhabitants; and to act in behalf of the whole and that the said order be drawn up by a committee of Council to be laid before this Board at their next sitting in order for His Excellency's approbation and signing; that Paul Mascarene, John Harrison, Cyprian Southack, and Hibbert Newton Esq., be the said Committee.

R. PHILIPPS.

Advised and ordered,

That a Committee be appointed to inspect the papers of the late Governor Caulfield relating to the French inhabitants, That the Honble Lieut. Governor, Lawrence Armstrong Esq., John Adams Esq., and William Shireff Esq., be the said committee, and that they lay before this Board at their next sitting all such papers as they shall think for the service of this Government, and particularly those relating to the Oaths of the French inhabitants of this Province formerly taken by any of them.

R. PHILIPPS.

At a Council held at the Honble. Lieut. Governor's house in His Majesty's garrison of Annapolis Royal upon Saturday the 30th April 1720 A. M.

* Hibbert Newton was Collector of the Customs at Annapolis and Canso. He was a native of Massachusetts—the only son of Mr. Thomas Newton who came out to America from England in 1688, and was some time Attorney General and Comptroller of the Customs at Boston. Hibbert Newton was father of Mr. Henry Newton, Collector at Halifax, and a Member of Council in 1761.

PRESENT

His Excellency the General, the Honble. Lieut. Governor, Major Lawrence Armstrong, Major Paul Mascarene, The Revd. John Harrison, Esq., Cyprian Southack, Esq., Arthur Savage, Esq., John Adams, Esq., Hibbert Newton, Esq., William Skene, Esq., William Sheriff, Esq., Peter Boudre, Esq.

A report of the Committee appointed to draw up an order to the French inhabitants of this river vizt that they had drawn up said order which was delivered in read and approved of.

Advised and Ordered,

That the said order be translated into French and sent up the river to said inhabitants; to choose six persons to represent the whole body of the French inhabitants of this river.

R. PHILIPPS.

A letter from His Excellency the General to Father Justinian Durands (a Popish Priest) was read and approved of to be sent up the river with the aforesaid order.

A report of the Committee appointed to inspect the papers of this Government relating to the French inhabitants vizt. that they had found several papers relating to the French inhabitants particularly the Oaths they had taken to Her late Majesty Queen Anne which were delivered in read and advised on.

[COPY.]

To the Inhabitants of Menis and Places Adjacent.

I do now hereby send his Majesty my masters commands to you in the inclosed Proclamation, by which you may see the great good will he bears towards you, by granting in the same to those who shall become subjects the free exercise of their Religion, with their estates ensured to them and posterity and all their Civel Rights. And as their is so strickt, and inviolable friendship between the two Crowns, I think it a duty incumbent upon me to exhort and invite you to take hold of this opportunity of answering his Majesty's just demands in takeing your Oaths of Allegiance and fidelity to his sacred Person, under whose Gvernment you live. Likewise since he has so graciously condescended to let you enjoy what you seem to think most precious, your Religion, and upon your so doing I do further assure you of my protection and friendship.

I expect your answer at Annapolis by Father Felix and four of the Inhabitants chosen from amongst you, whome you may direct to represent what you have further to say, and in case you shall not agree in your choice, I do hereby name Alexander Bourg, James Leblang, Paul Mallenson and Peter Brow to be the persons, and order you to have this Proclamation together with this letter read publickly, and in the hearing of as many of the Inhabitants as can be gathered together, and of Capt: Blin and the rest of the English in your parts.

I am your friend ready to serve you

RICH'D PHILIPPS.

Annapolis Royal Appl 28th 1720.

[COPY.]

To the Inhabitants of Chegnecto.*

[The same as above, with this paragraph added.]

And to shew my readiness to serve you, have permitted the Bearer hereof to transport from Menis, &c fifty hhds of Wheat to be sold to you for your subsistence wthout his being obliged to come back first to this port, and as you shall deserve, you shall find further proofs of my kindness.

I am your friend, ready to serve you

R. PHILIPPS.

Annapolis royal April 28th, 1720.

[COPY.]

To the Inhabitants of the River of Annapolis &c.

Whereas it may be conducive to his Majesty's service, and the welfare of this his Province that the Inhabitants here may have access from time to time to me, and may by that freedom, declare their intentions, in relation to his Majties good pleasure, in regard to them, signified by my Proclamation dated April, and receive the answers I may give them from the Instructions I have received from his Majesty, and whereas it is difficult for all of them to attend, so often as it may be requisite: This is to order the people inhabiting this River, and country adjacent unto it, to choose Wednesday next, being the fourth of May 1720 N S. from amongst themselves six persons to appear before me, who are to be im-

* Cumberland.

power'd by ye said Inhabitants, to act in behalf of the whole, and to transact such matters, as shall be necessary to be transacted between me or those whome I may depute, and ye said Inhabitants dureing ye time limited by the above mentioned Proclamation—Given under my hand, and Sealed with my Seal, at Annapolis royal April 30th, 1720 N. S.

R. PHILLIPS.

To the reverend father Justinien Durand.

"I hereby order you to read to-morrow to your congregation when att the fullest, the enclosed order directed to the inhabitants, and after you have read it, to affix it to the Chappell door, that none may pretend cause of Ignorance of the same, and if you have anything to offer on your part, I shall be glad to grant any reasonable demands you can make me, as farr as I shall be authorised by His Majesty's instructions. I am, Reverend Father, Yo'r most humble servt."

R. PHILLIPS.

Annapolis Royal, April 30th, 1720, N. S.

Governor Philipps to Father Justinian Durand.

(Govrs. Letter Book.)

REVD FATHER,—

I was very much surprised to hear that you had left your habitation up the River, without haveing my leave for it, the character the Lieut. Governor had given me of you, gave me no room to suspect such a proceeding; since he had told me that with the quiet life you led, you added an entire submission to the Government under whose protection you were, and did never absent yourself, without first receiving his orders. I am sure that the treatment you and the Inhabitants have received of me has not given you occasion to change your conduct, and if some ill intention'd persons, or your own apprehensions, have put ill grounded fears in your mind, which may have caused your absence, or fright the Inhabitants, you may quiet your minds, my intention being of treating one & the others with all the mildness you can expect of me, and in what shall follow, you'll see that neither I nor those under my command will use no kind of violence, unless the Inhabitants by their indiscretion or disobedience, should against my will oblige me to do it. As for you in particular,

I can assure you, that notwithstanding your proceeding, I have a true value for your person and character, and that you may come without fear, & have a free access to me, being ready to satisfy all the reasonable demands you can make me, and his Majesty has left in my power to grant.

I am, Reverend Father

Your sincere Friend & most humble

Servant

R. PHILIPPS.

Annapolis royal,

2d May 1720 O. S.

At a Council held at the Honble. Lieut. Governor's house in His Majesty's garrison of Annapolis Royal upon Wednesday the 4th May 1720.

PRESENT

His Excellency the General, the Honble. Lieut. Governor Major Lawrence Armstrong, Major Paul Mascarene, The Revd. John Harrison, Esq., Cyprian Southack, Esq., Arthur Savage, Esq., Hibbert Newton, Esq., William Skene, Esq., William Shirreff, Esq.

The six French representatives (who appeared according to order) of the inhabitants of this river, being sent for in before the Council, were demanded to shew their power from said inhabitants who delivered in their power in writing which was read.

Their qualifications as freeholders were examined vizt. Prudent Robichaux, Alexander Robichaux, Nicolas Gautier, Barnard Goudet, Charles Landre, and Pier Goudet. Nicolas Gautier not proving that he was a freeholder of this Province only a transient person was excepted against, likewise Prudent Robichaux having but a slender propriety in the said Province was also excepted against.

Advised and agreed,

That another order in writing be sent to the French inhabitants of this river from His Excellency the General to choose two other persons in the room of said Prudent Robichaux and Nicolas Gautier to serve as representatives of the inhabitants of this river with Alexander Robichaux, Barnard Goudet, Charles Landre, and Pier Goudet. That Major Paul Mascarene draw up said order for his Excellency's perusal and signing.

At a Council held at the Honble. Lieut. Governor's house in His Majesty's garrison of Annapolis Royal upon Wednesday the 11th May 1720.

PRESENT — [the same members.]

A letter from the French inhabitants of this river to His Excellency the General, dated the 20th Instant N. S. in answer to His Excellency's order to them to choose two other representatives in lieu of Prudent Robichaux and Nicolas Gautier who was objected against was read.

Advised and Agreed,

That no answer in writing be returned to said letter but that the French inhabitants be verbally acquainted that their non-compliance with His Excellency's order hath put it out of his power to adjust the matters they petitioned for in said letter, by reason of their obstinately refusing to send proper persons to act for them and therefore he leaves them to his proclamation.

Advised and Agreed,

That it is for His Majesty's service that means be found out to send to LaHave for Monsieur Patipau with all expedition who it is thought may be of great use and service to this Government in the present circumstances of affairs and that Mr. John Broadstreet a volunteer in this garrison is thought the most proper person to send on that expedition.

Letter of the inhabitants of Acadie to Mr. St. Ovide requesting his advice and assistance in the matter of the summons from the English general requiring them to take the oath of allegiance to the king of England.*

(Translated from the French.)

May 6th, 1720.

We take the liberty, Sir of writing to you by the Revd. P. Justinian in order to present to you our very humble respects.

We have up to the present time preserved the purest sentiments of fidelity to our invincible monarch. The time has arrived when we need his royal protection and assistance,

* M. St. Ovide de Brouillan succeeded M. Costabelle as Governor of Isle Royal or Cape Breton about the year 1720. He continued to hold the post of Governor at Louisburgh for many years. He was there in 1736. M. St. Ovide was nephew of M. Brouillan, who was Governor of Acadia in 1700, and assumed his name.

which you Sir may give us on this occasion. The English general whom we have been expecting for a long time has arrived. Provided, as he has informed us, with full authority from his prince to compel us to take the oath of allegiance or leave the country within four months, without being allowed to take away with us any part of our personal property, except two sheep, per family,—he claims the rest as the property of the king his master. However, in this very pressing conjuncture, we have preserved our fidelity to our king, in declaring anew that we will persist in being faithful to our prince and to our religion, as you will see by the copy, which we send you, of the reply to the proclamation published by the said general. It is now Sir that we have recourse to the intelligence and the counsel which you by your prudence may afford us on an occasion so unpleasant, and in the second place to the effective assistance which you can give us, should we be obliged to leave our property. In the mean time we entreat you most earnestly to send us an officer of note and experience to speak for us in general and to look after our interests. We take the liberty of observing that we know of no person more capable than Mr. De Ronville, a gentleman of prudence and sagacity. We beg you to send the gentleman whom you may choose as promptly as possible in order that things may take place with more moderation before the end of the four months allowed for signing or leaving the country. If you can advise or assist us in any other way we leave it to your zeal and prudence to decide. In the mean time we declare ourselves with profound respect the most faithful servants of his majesty and of yourself in particular.

&c. &c. &c.

Govr. Philipps to M. St. Ovide Broullan, Govr. of Cape Breton.

(Gov's Letter Book.)

ANNAPOLIS ROYAL 14th May 1720.

SIR,—

I had the pleasure of making my compliments to you in a letter, which I had the Honr. to write you from Boston by Mons. Dominicie, who was preparing to sail the day after my departure, which I hope came safe to your hands.

Since my arrival in my Government, I have according to my duty put in execution, the first thing given me in order by the King my Master, who thinking it high time to provide for the welfare and security of these his dominions, has com-

manded me to declare his Royal will and pleasure, to the french Inhabitants thereof, wch I have done by proclamation, a copy of which I have the honour to enclose to you, with the intent only that you may be acquainted with his Majesty's great goodness and gracious indulgence to these people as therein expressed.

And as nothing less might reasonably be expected from them than a quiet submission to the terms prescribed as being grounded upon Solemn Treaties acknowledged and ratified by his Most Christian Majesty, and agreable both to reason & justice, it will be very surpriseng to his Majesty to hear that instead thereof, they are indeavoureing at this time to disturb the peace of this Government, by practiseng with the Savages to assemble together upon this occasion, to assert their native rights to this country, in opposition to that of his Majesty which I am inform'd they intend to do in a disorderly manner, the fatal consequences thereof, in case hostilitys should begin, must inevitably tend to the confusion of the contrivers. That the french Inhabitants are these very persons is too plaine from several expressions they have drop'd to that purpose, as that they wish we may part friends &c. also from some marks of contempt they have lately shewn to my authority and that which gives me a greater suspicion of some rash and evil design is the abrupt departure of Pere Justinian their Missionary who never was known before to absent himself without the knowledge & permission of the Governor.

As for my parte I have given them as many proofs of kindness & the lenity of my Government as opp.os have offered within the little time I have been among them, but as they have been alwayes taught by their Priests to look upon themselves as subjects of France, and to observe the direction & Council of the Isle Royale*, they have now asked my consent to send their deputy's thither for your advice in this matter, which they think to be of the last consequence to them, to which I have the more readily condiseded, as not in the least doubting but that you are perfectly acquainted with the intentions of the most Christian King, to preserve inviolably the strict alliance offensive & defensive betwixt the two Crownes, and therefore will make no other use of the power & influence you have with these people, than to persuade to take such measures as may tend to their own good, and at the same time to preserve the peace & tranquillity of these Countrys, and I cannot help thinking that whatever happens

* Cape Breton.

in this affair, whither good or evil will naturally be construed the effect and consequence of your Council. I have nothing further to add but to assure Monsr. St. Ovide of my perfect esteem & that I shall always make it my business to cultivate a good understanding with him & the Govrs of his most Christian Majesty in these countrys; in this I obey the comands of my Royal Master & at the same time gratifye the ambition of Sir Your most humble & most obedt servant

R. PHILIPPS.

To Monsr. Monsr.

St Ovide Brouillian

Gouverneur de Cape Breton.

(Translated from the French.)

Letter from the inhabitants of Mines to Mr. Philipps Governor of Acadie concerning the difficulties which have presented themselves to the execution of the orders which he has transmitted to them by Mr. Blin, and to ask of him that after the valuation of their property by commissioners, the proceeds shall be given to them in pursuance of a letter from the late Queen Anne.

MAY—1720

SIR,—

We have received by Mr. Blin the orders which it has pleased your Excellency to send us. Being all assembled, your Excellency's demands were read to us. These demands we cannot agree to, for several reasons, inasmuch as you demand from us, an oath which is so much the more burdensome as we should expose both ourselves and our families to the fury of the savages, who threaten us every day and watch all our proceedings in order to assure themselves that we are not violating the oath taken in presence of General Nicholson and two officers from Isle Royale. This oath is known to the courts of England and France, and it appears to us very difficult to relieve ourselves from the conditions it imposes. And if we should happen not to keep our promise to our invincible monarch, we would have nothing to expect but punishment from the threatening hand of the savages.

Nevertheless Sir we promise you that we shall be equally as faithful as we have hitherto been and that we shall not commit any act of hostility against any right of his Britannic Majesty, so long as we shall continue to remain within the limits of his

dominions. You reproach us Sir in the proclamation with having remained on our property more than the year stipulated in the articles of peace. We have the honor to reply that it was impossible for us to do otherwise for the following reason that although permission to sell our real estate was granted to us, yet we have not been able to do so not having yet found a purchaser; the above privilege therefore has been useless to us. Moreover by a letter of the late Queen Anne of happy memory it was ordered that a valuation of our property should be made and that the amount of said valuation should be paid to us as was done in the evacuation of Placentia and other places ceded to the Queen by the King of France.

Thus Sir, if you think that what we have had the honour to represent is not justice and equity, we beg that you will have the goodness to tell us so—the favour that those expect who take the liberty of subscribing themselves, &c. &c. &c.

At a Council held at the House of the Honble. Lieut. Governor's in His Majesty's garrison of Annapolis Royal upon Tuesday the 17th May 1720.

PRESENT—

His Honor the Lieut. Governor, Major Lawrence Armstrong, President, Major Paul Mascarene, the Revd. John Harrison, Cyprian Southack Esq., Arthur Savage Esq., Hibbert Newton Esq., William Skene Esq., William Shirreff Esq.,

The Honble. Lieut. Governor acquainted the Board that His Excellency General Philipps having advice that the French inhabitants of this river are cutting a road from this river to Menis which gives him suspicion that they design by it, either to molest this place or to drive off their cattle and carry their effects from hence by that way in order to settle in a body, either there or Shignecto and stand in defiance of the Government. Advised and Agreed,

That His Excellency be desired to send his special orders to the French inhabitants of this river and Menis not to cut any such road without having His Excellency's leave in writing.

That the said order be drawn up to be presented to His Excellency to sign and approve of,—that the Honble. Lieut. Governor, Major Lawrence Armstrong, Major Paul Mascarene, and Cyprian Southack Esq. be the Committee to draw up said order.

[COPY.]

To the Inhabitants off This River & Menis.

Notwithstanding the many favours, & Intentions of kindness, His most Gracious Majesty the King of Great Brittain &c has been pleas'd to order me to communicate to the french Inhabitants dwelling in this his Province of Nova Scotia and L'Accadie which on my part I have accordingly made publick, in a Proclamation bearing date April 19th 1720 O S, and have since used all methods possible which I have thought might be conducive particularly to the welfare and interests of the said Inhabitants, to which marks of kindness shewed them, they have hitherto answered with ingratitude,—especially in their late contempt and disobedience of what I required for their immediate and future good, as also in ye attempt (as I am inform'd) the Inhabitants of this River, have now taken in hand, of Cutting a communication through the Woods to Menis, who have sent likewise to demand of those Inhabitants to assist in cutting their part, without desireing my leave or so much as acquainting me with it, which rash and ill concerted proceedings gives me just reasons to believe, that they have very ill designs on foot, either to bring by the said communication a number of people to molest this his Majesty's Garrison, or otherwise to carry and drive their effects and cattle from hence, and form a general assembly at Menis or Chignecto, to stand in opposition and defiance to his Majesty and Govermt.

I therefore do hereby positively Order and Command, all persons whatever to desist immediately, from any such undertaking, which commands, if they should be so obstinate to disobey, I shall be obliged to look upon it, as an act of defiance to the King's authority, and take such methods as shall be most proper for the preservation of this his Majesty's Government and Province, and I do further forbid any person to quitt their Habitations clandestinely, & without my leave.

Given under my hand at Annapolis royal 18 May 1720.

RICHD. PHILIPPS.

Governor Philipps to Secretary Craggs.

(Govrs Letter Book.)

ANNAPOLIS ROYAL, May 26th, 1720.

SIR,—

* * * * The third day after my arrival here I was visited by the Priest of this district of Annapolis at the head of one hundred & fifty lusty young men (as if he meant to appear formidable) whom I received as civilly as possible, and after giving them assurance of his Majesty's favour & protection, caused the Priest to read to them, one of the Proclamations I had prepared according to my Instructions, and will (I hope) be found exactly conformable thereto, Copy of which I have the Honour to enclose No. 1. I asked him afterwards if he did not allow that his Majesty's Condescension therein expressed did not exceed even the People's expectation: he answered that his Majesty was very gracious, but that the people were not at liberty to swear Allegiance because that in General Nicholson's time they had sett their hands unanimously to an Obligation of continuing Subjects of France & retireing to Cape Breton, and for another reason, they were sure of haveing their throats cut by the Indians whenever they became Englishmen, he was answered to both very fully, & the true Interest of the People demonstrated; but arguments prevaile little without a power of inforcing: for the case is thus, they find themselves for several yeares the only Inhabitants of a large Country, except the small Garrison of this place, which haveing been so much neglected they make no accot of, and began to think they had as much right here as any other: They were indeed very much surprised at the arrival of a Chiefe Gov'r which they never expected, often saying that person was not borne, and therefore are getting out of his way as fast as they can, as you will find by the sequel, that so being once joined in a body, with the help of the Indians to favour their Retreat, they can march off at their leisure, by the way of the Bay of Verte with their effects, and distroy what they leave behind without danger of being molested by this Garrison which scarce suffices, to secure the Fort in its present Condition.

To return to my Journal, the next day I sent a Proclamation up the river, with a letter to the Priest to require him to assemble all his people, and to read it to them againe, and when they had considered well of it to send me their answer, which he did much sooner than I expected (being I suppose

determined beforehand) with a letter from himself. Coppins of all which goe inclosed marked No. 2.

While these matters past, I made choice of the King's Council whose names, and qualifications I here transmit marked No 3 & and after duly quallifying ourselves according to law, by takeing and subscribeing the Oaths required, & my Commission read, I acquainted them with what passed in relation to the french Inhabit'ts of this river, and that they expected my reply to their Paper, upon which it was agreed that a letter be wrote to order them to send six Deputies to represent the whole, with whom I would confer, which letter was accordingly wrote, a Copy whereof is inclosed marked No 4. I also acquainted the Council that I intended the next day to send some of the Proclamations to the chief settlements at Minas & Chignecto with a letter to each which had their approbation, the Cops thereof are likewise enclosed No 5.

I had at this time Information that the Priest of the river absented himself. The same night he sent me his letter, but supposing him not far off, I wrote to him very civilly as per copy marked No 6. I am told since he is gone to Minas to consult with his brethren there (of mischief no doubt) as may be gathered from his letter. * * * *

Tho' I had reason to expect nothing less from this procedure than a thankful compliance, with what was demanded for their own good, instead thereof they took the occasion of shewing their Contempt of his Majesties Government, by refusing to alter their first choice, and sent me their Letter to that purpose as pr Copy marked No 8—however I granted their request to send two persons to Cape Breton for advice in the measures they should take, being glad to make use of that opp'o of writeing to the Governor on that head, a Copy of which letter goes enclosed marked No 9.

Dureing these Transactions they have been on all sides practising with the Indians who are intirely in their Interest, to get them to play their part, and to assert their native right to this country, in opposition to that of his Majesty, for which end, I am told they are assembling. The Chief of this River Indians, who are but few and inconsiderable, among the rest has been with me accompanied with half a score of others, and desir'd me to resolve him, if the french were to leave this Country, whether the Two Crowns were in alliance, whether I intended to debar them of their religion or disturb them in their traffick; to all which Queries I answer'd to

* See page 23.

satisfaction, and sent them away in good humour, promising they would be very peaceable while the Union lasted between the Two Crownes. I must observe here, that I have hitherto deferr'd sending for the Chiefs of the other Indians, expecting every day the arrival of the presents I applied for, and were preparing to be sent before I came from home, & can never be more serviceable, than at this juncture; in the meantime have signified my Intentions to them.

This morning I had intelligence that the Inhabitants of this river are hard at worke in opening a communication thro' the Woods to Minas, which was formerly a road (in order to retire thither with their Cattle & Effects (as I have the Honour to hint before) & had sent to Minas that those People might do the same on their side, upon wch. with the advice of the Council I dispatched an Order to both places to stop them as per copy marked No. 10.

At this time arrived the Deputyes from Minas & delivered one letter from their body with another from one of the King's Council, by whome I had sent up the Proclamations & was directed to make his best Observations of their behaviour & designs copys of both are marked No 11 & 12, which being read before the Council, the whole proceedings were then taken into consideration.

It was agreed that whereas my Instructions direct me with the effect of the Proclamation & that I have neither order, or sufficient power to drive these people out, nor prevent their doing what damage they please to their houses and possessions, and likewise for the sake of gaineing time and keeping all things quiet till I shall have the Honour of your farther comands in whate manner to act, That it is most for his Majesty's service to send home the Deputyes with smooth words, and promise of enlargement of time whilst I transmit their case home and receive his Majesty's farther directions therein.

Thus Sir stands the present posture of affaires here, in the course of which I hope my conducte may have the Honour of your approbation at least so far as I have not erred from my Instructions except in enlarging the time of evacuation, which was by advice of the King's Council.

I account it a misfortune that the beginning of my Government has afforded matter of Trouble & difficulty. It is a hard and uneasy task in my circumstances to manage a People that will neither believe nor hearken to reason (unless it comes out of the mouths of their Priests) and at the same time to keep up the Honour & dignity of Govert. If they are permitted

to remaine upon the footing they propose, it is very probable they will be obedient to Government, as long as the Two Crownes continue in alliance, but in case of a rupture will be so many enemies in our bosom, and I cannot see any hopes or likelihood of making them English, unless it were possible to procure these Priests to be recalled (who are tooth and nayle against the regent, not sticking to say openly, that Tis his day now, but will be theirs anon) and haveing others sent in their stead, which (if anything) may contribute in a little time to make some change in their sentiment and give them oppo. of opening their Eyes, which hitherto are shut even to their own Interest. Like care must be taken to prevent the Governor of Cape Bretons carrying on his secret correspondence with them and our Indians, to whome he yearly makes presents, to secure them in the french Interest.

As to the Indians all the mischief they are capable of acting, is to be expected from them, whenever the Inhabitants are obliged to retire, many of whome will joyne them in disguise to disturb us in the building any fortifications for the security of the Country, and as they are not a people, that can be mett with in open Field, I can advise no other Expediet. than that the Govermt. be at the charge of takeing Two hundred of the Mohock Indians from New Yorke side into the Service, which will be no great Expence, who being a Terror to these, & alwayes faithfull to the English, will in my humble opinion be of very good consequence toward the settling this Country, but all this I submit to your better judgment.

You will please to observe that the Lands at Minas which afford great quantitys of wheat yearly, and the best farms as yet in the Country, are lyable to be all drown'd by cutting a dyke, which the Inhabitants at goeing off will not want ill nature to do.

It would be great pity those Farms should want Inhabitants, when vacated by the french & great inconveniency to the Garrison, which they supply with plenty of fresh provisions. I have sent a paper to Newfoundland to be communicated to the People there, to acquaint them, with his Majesty's desire for their removing to this Country by a Sloop I sent express with some Provisions for the Garrison of Placentia, being accidentally informed that no Store Ship was arriv'd there in the Fall, and that they were in Apprehension of want, & made use of the same opp.o for drawing one Comp.a from thence as a small reinforcement to this place which I hope will meet with approbacon.

Whilst I am writeing, the Deputys from the Inhabitants of this river, who had disobeyed Command, in the Choice of their representatives, & were cutting the Communication to Minas, are come with a Submission sign'd by the body, Copy whereof is inclosed markt No 13, so that I am not out of hopes by maintaining the authority of Government amongst them to bring them to obedience: they say they will Oblige themselves to be good subjects in every respect excepting that of takeing up arms against the King of France: And I would humbly propose that if an Oath were form'd for them to take whereby they should oblige themselves to take up arms against the Indians if required. to live quietly & peaceably in their houses, not to harbour, or give any manner of assistance to any of the King's Fæmrys, to acknowledge his Majesty's rights to these countrys, to pay obedience to his Government, and to hold their lands of the King by a new Tenure, instead of holding them (as at present) from Lords of Mannors who are now at Cape Breton where at this day they pay their rent, how farr this may be thought sufficient to bind them. * * *

I am Sir your most
obedient and humble servant

R. PHILIPPS.

To the Rt Honble. James Craggs Esq
one of his Majesty's
Principal Secretary's of State

Governor Philipps to Secretary Craggs.

SIR,—

Since the last I had the honour to write you matters continue here in the same scituation in regard to the french Inhabitants, who seem yet undetermined which party to chuse, tho if left to themselves, would certainly imbrace that of injoying their possessions, by becoming subjects to Great Britagne but the neighboring french Governors finding that these people will no longer be serviceable to their Interest after swearing allegiance, and judging (too well) of the consequence of wanting such a number of hands to strengthen & improve their Colonys, are makeing use of all stratagems to draw them to their party, to this end the Priests are all assembled at Minas to be near Cape Breton, where their great Council is held, between which places they are continually passing and repassing from whence they disperse false pacquets, and

Insinuations among the people as fast as they can be coyned. Among other things they are told that the promise made them of enjoying their Religion is but a Chimera, and what they must not depend on, for they will quickly be reduced to the same state with his Majesty's Popish Subjects in Ireland and their Priests deny'd them. I endeavour all I can to undeceive them, but scarce hope to find more credit with them than their Priests: if these prevaile, there will a great many fine possessions become vacant, I believe it would not be difficult to draw as many people almost from New England as would supply their room, if it were not robbing a neighbouring Colony, without gaining much by the exchange, therefore hope there are schemes forming at home to settle this Country with Brittish Subjects in the Spring, before which time these Inhabitants do not think of moving, haveing the benefit of enlargement of time I granted untill I shall receive your farther Commands. What is to be apprehended in the resettling these farmes is disturbance from the Indians, who do not like to hear of the French goeing off and will note want prompting to mischief.

This day I have received a letter from Cape Breton about this affair which I have the honour to lay before you. It may be necessary to explane to you that the Convention therein mentioned was an affair transacted by General Nicholson, who can give the best accot: thereof, and how far his Majesty stands obliged to make good at this time of day, what should have been executed seven yeares agoe according to that Treaty.

The wants of the presents which I have expected for the Indians, has made me delay speakeing with them hitherto, but finding it no longer adviseable to deferr that matter, upon information that the disaffected French are dayly practiseing to posess them with notions of some ill designs form'd by the Govermt. against them, have sent an Express over the Bay (where the most considerable of them keep) to assemble their Chiefs with whome I shall indeavour to settle a peaceable & friendly correspondence. But I am sorry to find that the french have so well made their advantage of our neglect of this Country, that their Government prevails both among the Inhabitants and Natives. And the King's Authority (whch. is confin'd within this flort for want of meanes to extend & diffuse its influence over the several inhabited parts) is in a manner dispised & ridiculed. This I have the mortification to Experience almost every day, in many respects, particularly by letters that have fallen into my hands from some principal

Officers of Cape Breton, wherein the people addressed to, are told that they may for forme sake apply to me, but in case I do not grant their request, they may follow their owne inclinations.

These things (with submission) require speedy & effectuall redress, that his Majesty's Authority may be better maintained & supported within this Province. I have the honour to assure you nothing shall be wanting on my part towards doing my duty, but while I am shut up within this Garrison, without the necessary convenience of looking abroad, the people of Minas & Chignecto know very well that they are out of my power & in spite of any thing I can do to obstruct carrying on a clandestine trade with Cape Breton, wch. they supply yearly with corne & cattle in exchange from the woollen & linnen manufactures of France.

These practises may in a great measure be prevented, and the people kept in better obeidance, if I might be permitted to hire and arm a sloop with some troops of the Garrison, when occasion requires to visit the Settlements and observe their actions, the charge of which will be inconsiderable compared with that of a Stationship which will cost the Goverment three or four thousand pound pr. annum, and this not more than four hundred pounds, one year with another, and that service every way answered: and if I durst propose what I think farther necessary towards retrieving the affaires of this Province, and settling it with safety, it would be the addition of one hundred men, this Garrison being too small to supply all dutys that may be required in the severall services of this Goverment in its present scituation. * * * * *

I am with great respect

Sir

your most obedient and
most humble servant

Annapolis } July 1720
Royall }

R. PHILIPPS.

To the Rt Honble James Craggs Esq
one of his Majesty's Principal
Secretary of State at Whitehall
London

Great Brittain

[COPY.]

Govr. Philipps to Mr. St. Ovide, Govr. of Cape Breton.

[Translated from the French.]

SIR,—

The bearers of this letter go with my permission and my passport to Cape Breton, for a priest in place of the one who has left them; and I take the opportunity at the same time of replying to that which you wrote to me, the 7th of last month from port Thoulouse.*

It appears to me, from some passages in your letter that you take the proclamation which I published on my arrival here to the inhabitants of this province, for a pure act of my will, without the knowledge of the king my master. If that is your opinion I can assure you that you are mistaken, and that I know my duty too well to make use of the name of his majesty without having his royal authority for it as my warrant; and you may depend upon it, that each article of this proclamation is in conformity to my instructions and contained in them. Therefore I am quite easy on that score, having nothing to apprehend in all that has taken place on this subject except having undertaken to prolong the time beyond what my orders empowered me to do. As to the proceeding of the king in their case, it is sufficiently justified by the articles of the treaty of Utrecht. It is not denied that Queen Anne granted to these inhabitants, as well as to those of Placentia† the liberty which you mention, of which, some took advantage in leaving within the limited time; but of which others have, justly, lost the advantage, through their negligence or presumption.

Your commissioners even who came here to regulate this affair, in the time of General Nicholson agreed that there was but one year's grace, and disputed only whether its commencement should be reckoned from the date of the said treaty, or from the time of the convention of the inhabitants here for the purpose of being instructed as to this favor. Since that time they have not been prevented from withdrawing. Many of them left and sold their possessions according to the Queen's intention. But you must admit that there is a great difference of time between one and seven years, that they have remained in his majesty's dominions, in the full enjoyment of their property, until they have begun to think that

* St. Peter's.

† In Newfoundland.

they have more right here than his majesty himself. So you ought not to be surprised, if his majesty at this time thinks proper, for the security of his dominions, to summon them in this manner, demanding of them their allegiance, if they continue in this country, on the most advantageous terms they could possibly expect or desire ; or to leave this country without having any regard to them.

It remains for me to assure you, that I shall not fail on my part to give proofs on every occasion that shall present itself, of my desire to maintain as much as possible the strict union between the two crowns, as well as a friendly correspondence with the governors established by the most christian King, in this part of the world, being enjoined to do so by the positive orders of the king my master, and to cultivate in particular your esteem and friendship.

I am
Sir
with perfect sincerity
your very humble and obt. servant
R. PHILIPPS.

Annapolis Royal
August 10, 1720
Mr. St. Ovide Brouillon
Governor of Cape Breton

DESCRIPTION OF NOVA SCOTIA.

BY PAUL MASCARENE, ENGINEER.

[Transmitted to Lords of Trade by Governor Philipps in 1720.]

The Boundaries having as yet not been agreed on between the British and French Governments in these parts as stipulated in the 10th Article of the treaty of Utrecht no just ones can be settled in this description. The extent of the province of Nova Scotia or Acadie, according to the notion the Britains have of it, is from the limits of the Government of Massachusetts Bay in New England, or Kennebeck River about the 44th degree North latitude, to Cape de Roziers on the South side of the entrance of the River of St. Lawrens in the 44th degree of the same latitude, and its breadth extends from the Eastermost part of the Island of Cape Breton to the South

side of the River of St. Lawrence. Out of this large tract, the French had yielded to them at the above Treaty the Islands situated at the mouth of the River St. Lawrence and in the Gulph of the same with the Island of Cape Breton.

The climate is cold and very variable even in the southernmost part of this Country, and is subject to long and severe winters.

The soil notwithstanding this, may be easily made to produce all the supplies of life for the inhabitants which may more particularly appear when mention is made of each particular settlement. It produces in general, Wheat, Rye, Barley, Oats, all manner of pulse, garden roots and Herbs, it abounds in Cattle of all kinds, and has plenty of both tame and wild fowl. It is no less rich in its produce for what relates to trade. It's woods are filled with Oak, Fir, Pine of all sorts fit for masts, Pitch and Tar, Beach, Maple, Ash, Birch, Asp &c. There are also undoubtedly several iron and Copper mines, the latter at Cape Doré have been attempted three different times, but the great expense which would attend the digging and thoroughly searching them has discouraged the undertakers, the whole Cape being of a vast heighth and an entire rock, through the crevices of which some bits of Copper are spued. There are good Coal mines and a quarry of soft stone near Chignecto, and at Musquash cove ten leagues from Annapolis Royal, as also in St. Johns River very good and plenty of white marble is found which burns into very good lime, feathers and furs are a considerable part of the trade of this Country, but the most material is the fishing of Cod which all the Coast abounds with, and seems to be inexhaustable. It is easy from hence to infer of how much benefit it is to Great Britain that two such considerable branches of trade as the supplies for Naval Stores, and the Fishery may remain in her possession, and if it should be objected that New England and Newfoundland are able to supply the demands of Great Britain on those two heads it may be easily replied, that the markets will be better, especially in relation to fish when Great Britain is almost the sole mistress of that branch of trade, and her competitors abridged of the large share they bear in it.

There are four considerable settlements on the south side of the Bay of Fundy, Annapolis Royal, Manis, Chignecto, and Cobequid which shall be treated on separately. Several families are scattered along the Eastern Coast which shall be also mentioned in their turn.

The Inhabitants of these Settlements are still all French and Indians; the former have been tolerated in the possession of the lands they possessed, under the French Government, and have had still from time to time longer time allowed them either to take the Oaths to the Crown of Great Britain, or to withdraw, which they have always found some pretence or other to delay, and to ask for longer time for consideration. They being in general of the Romish persuasion, cannot be easily drawn from the French Interest, to which they seem to be entirely wedded, tho' they find a great deal more sweetness under the English Government. They use all the means they can to keep the Indians from dealing with the British subjects, and by their mediation spreading among the Savages several false Notions tending to make them diffident, and frighten them from a free intercourse with them, and prompting them now and then to some mischief which may increase that diffidence, and oblige them to keep more at a distance.

There are but two reasons which may plead for the keeping those French Inhabitants in this Country. 1st. The depriving the French of the addition of such a strength, which might render them too powerful neighbours, especially if these people on their withdrawing hence are received and settled at Cape Breton; and secondly, the use that may be made of them in providing necessaries for erecting fortifications, and for English Settlements and keeping on the stock of cattle, and the lands tilled, till the English are powerful enough of themselves to go on, which two last will sensibly decay if they withdraw before any considerable number of British subjects be settled in their stead, and it is also certain that they having the conveniency of saw mills (which it will not be in our power to hinder being destroyed by them, at their going away) may furnish sooner and cheaper the plank boards &c. requisite for building.

The reasons for not admitting these Inhabitants are many and strong, and naturally deriving from the little dependance on their allegiance. The free exercise of their religion as promised to them, implies their having missionaries of the Romish persuasion amongst them, who have that ascendance over that ignorant people, as to render themselves masters of all their actions, and to guide and direct them as they please in temporal as well as in spiritual affairs. These missionaries have their superiors at Canada or Cape Breton, from whom it is natural to think, they will receive such commands as will never square with the English interest being such as these

viz., Their forever inciting the Salvages to some mischief or other, to hinder their corresponding with the English; their laying all manner of difficulties in the way when any English Settlement is proposed or going on by inciting underhand the Salvages to disturb them, and making these last such a bugbear, as if they (the French) themselves durst not give any help to the English for fear of being massacred by them, when it is well known the Indians are but a handful in this country. And were the French Inhabitants (who are able to appear a thousand men under arms) hearty for the British Government, they could drive away, or utterly destroy the Salvages in a very little time. The French Inhabitants besides are for the generality very little industrious, their lands not improved as might be expected, they living in a manner from hand to mouth, and provided they have a good field of Cabbages and Bread enough for their families with what fodder is sufficient for their cattle they seldom look for much further improvement.*

It is certain that British Colonists would be far more advantageous to the settling this Province, and would besides the better improvement of it, for which their Industry is far superior to the French who inhabit it at present, lessen considerably the expence in defending of it, not only in regard to fortifications, but also in regard to Garrisons, because the English Inhabitants would be a strength of themselves, whereas the French require a strict watch over them. This would also reconcile the native Indians to the English, which the other as mentioned before, endeavour to keep at a distance.

The neighbouring Government of the French at Cape Breton is not very desirous of drawing the Inhabitants out of this Country so long as they remain in it under a kind of Allegiance to France, especially if they are not allowed to carry their cattle, effects, grain, &c., which last would be more welcome in the barren country than bare Inhabitants, but is opposing with all its might and by the influence of the Priests residing here, their taking the oaths of Allegiance to Great Britain, and if even that oath was taken by them, the same influence would make it of little or no effect. That Government is also improving by the same means the diffidence of the Indians, and will make them instruments to disturb the British Settlements on the Eastern Coast of this Government, or any other place, which might check the supplies they have

* See note to letter from Govr. Mascarene to Govr. Shirley in April, 1748.

from hence for their support on their barren territories besides the jealousy in trade, and fear of this Government being too powerful in case of a War.

It would be therefore necessary for the interest of Great Britain, and in order to reap the benefit, which will accrue from the acquisition of this country, not to delay any longer the settling of it, but to go about it in good earnest to which it is humbly proposed, viz.:

That the French Inhabitants may not be tolerated any longer in their non-allegiance, but may have the test put to them without granting them any further delay, for which it is requisite a sufficient force be allowed to make them comply with the terms prescribed them, which force ought to be at least six hundred men to be divided to the several parts already inhabited by the French and Indians, and might be at the same time a cover to the British Inhabitants who would come to settle in the room of the French. For an encouragement to those new Inhabitants, should be given free transportation, free grants of land, and some stock of Cattle out of what such of the French who would rather choose to withdraw, than take the oaths, might be hindered to destroy or carry away.

The expence this project would cost the Government, would be made up by the benefit, which would accrue to trade, when the country should be settled with Inhabitants, who would promote it, and would be a security to it and in a little time a small force of regular troops would be able to defend it, with the help of loyal Inhabitants.

The great expence the Government has been at already on account of this country, and the little benefit that has accrued from it is owing for the most part, to its being peopled with Inhabitants that have been always enemies to the English Government, for its evident from what has been said of the temper of the Inhabitants, and the underhand dealings of the Government of Cape Breton, that what orders are or may be given out by the Governor of this Province, without they are backed by a sufficient force, will be always slighted and rendered of non effect.

It will be easy to judge how the number of Troops here proposed, ought to be disposed of by the description of every particular settlement and first

Annapolis Royal is seated on the Southern side of the Bay of Fundy, about thirty leagues from Cape Sables. The entry from the Bay into the British River is of a mile long, and in

the widest place about half a mile broad, this entry leads into a larger Basin where a vast number of ships may safely anchor. Three leagues from the entry, and up the British river lies Goat Island; the ship channel between that and the main lies on the larboard side going up, it is narrow, but has water enough for the biggest ship, the other side of the Isle is full of shoals, and has a very narrow and difficult channel. Two leagues above Goat Island is the Fort, seated on a rising sandy ground on the South side of the River on a point formed by the British River and another small one called Jenny river. The lower Town lies along the first and is commanded by the Fort, the upper Town stretches in scattering houses a mile and half South East from the Fort on the rising ground betwixt the two rivers. From this rising ground to the banks of each river, and on the other side of the less one, lies large plats of meadow which formerly were damn'd in, and produced good grain and sweet grass, but the dykes being broke down, are over flowed at every spring tide from Goat Island to five leagues above the Fort. On both sides of the British River are a great many fine farms Inhabited by about two hundred families. The tide flows that extent, but the river is not navigable above two leagues above the Fort, by any other than small boats. The Bank of this River is very pleasant and fruitful and produces wheat, rye and other grain, pulse, garden roots, herbs and the best cabbages of any place, here abounds also cattle and fowls of all kinds and if the several good tracts of land along this river were well improved they would suffice for a much greater number of Inhabitants than there is already.

The chief employment of the French Inhabitants now is farming and the time they have to spare they employ in hunting, and catching of Sable Martins. Their young men who have not much work at farming beget themselves to Fishing in the summer. The Fort is almost a regular square, has four Bastions, and on the side fronting the Point, which is formed by the junction of the two Rivers, it has a ravelin and a battery of large guns on the counterscarpe of the ravelin, which last with the battery, have been entirely neglected since the English had possession of this place and are entirely ruined. The works are raised with a sandy earth and were faced with sods, which being cut out of a sandy soil (the whole neck betwixt the two rivers being nothing else) soon mouldered away, and some part of the works needed repairing almost every spring. The French constantly repaired it after the

same manner except part of the courtin, covered with the Ravelin, which they were obliged to face with pieces of timber some time before they quitted possession of this place. The English followed that last method in repairing of this Fort, reverting of it all round with pieces of round timber, of six or seven inches diameter, to the height of the Cordon, and raising a parapet of sod work, but whether by neglect of the workman, or those who had the overseeing of them, or their little thrift in carrying on these repairs, or some other reason, they put the Government to a prodigious deal of charge, and gave an entire disgust for any manner of repairs. Thus the fort laid for a great while tumbling down, till at the arrival of Governor Philipps, the orders from his Majesty signified by him to the French Inhabitants not pleasing them they shewed some forwardness to disturb the peace and to incite the Indians to some mischief, which made it necessary to put the fort into a posture of defence against the insults which might be offered to the Garrison which is too small of itself to encounter so great a number, as even the Inhabitants of this River, might make against it, they being able to arm and assemble four hundred men, in twenty four hours time. It is therefore humbly proposed in relation to this place, that till the Inhabitants are more loyal, two hundred men of regular Troops may remain garrisoned here, and that whilst a new projection for the fortifying of this place shall be agreed and carried, this fort may be next summer, thoroughly repaired, the sum demanded for these repairs, not exceeding eight hundred pounds sterling, by which this place will be put in a condition to last the time requisite for providing of materials, and building a stone redoubt &c., and may serve to secure the materials, and workmen, which otherwise will be much in danger. This project will be more particularly transmitted this fall to the Honorable Board of Ordnance.

Manis called by the French Les Mines has its name from the Copper Mines which are said to be about it especially at one of the Capes, which divides the Bay of Fundy, and is called Cap Des Mines or Cape Doré. This Town lies thirty leagues by sea and about twenty two by land, East North East from Annapolis Royal, of the same side of the Bay of Fundy. The harbor there, or rather the road, is very wild and unsecure. The vessels trading there, which seldom exceed forty or fifty tons in burthen, take the opportunity of the tide, which commonly rises nine or ten fathoms, and run up a Crick to the Town, where when the tide leaves them

they lye dry on a bank of mud which stretches five or six miles before it meets with low water mark. This place might be made the Granary not only of this Province but also of the neighbouring Governments. There is a plat of Meadow, which stretches along for near four leagues, part of which is dam'd in from the tide, and produces very good wheat and peas.

The rest of the Meadow might be with some labor dam'd in also, and if peopled by industrious Inhabitants, might be of very great advantage, not only in regard to this Province, but as is mentioned above, for the supply of the neighbouring Governments.

The houses which compose a kind of scattering Town, lies on a rising ground along two Cricks which run betwixt it and the meadow, and make of this last a kind of Peninsula. This place has great Store of Cattle, and other conveniencies of life, and in the road they catch white porpoises, a kind of fish, the blubber of which turned into oil, yields a good profit.

The Inhabitants of this place and round about it are more numerous than those of the British River, besides the number of Indians which often resort here, and as they never had any force near them to bridle them, are less tractable, and subject to command. All the orders sent to them if not suiting to their humors, are scoffed and laughed at, and they put themselves upon the footing of obeying no Government. It will not be an easy matter to oblige these Inhabitants to submit to any terms which do not entirely square to their humours unless a good force be landed there, and a Fort or redoubt of earth be thrown up, well ditched friezed and pallisaded, till a more durable may be built; this redoubt must have four pieces of cannon (sakers) and command the meadow, which is their treasure. The force sent for that purpose must be three or four hundred men, the reason of which will appear, when it is considered, when the wildness of the harbor will not make it safe for any Ship of force to remain there to give countenance to such an undertaking, and that even if she could anchor safely, it must be at the distance of near twelve miles from the place where the said redoubt is to be built and that any other vessels, which must be employed to carry the troops, and workmen must lie ashore dry, sixteen hours at least of the twenty four, and may be liable to be burned, and thereby cut off the retreat of those employed in this work unless they are able to defend themselves and to make head against the Inhabitants and the Indians; who will never suffer it to go on,

if not kept in awe by a sufficient force. The redoubt ought to be capable of receiving a hundred and fifty men, which will be enough to curb the Inhabitants till they grow more loyal, or better be put in their stead.

Cobequid* lies about twelve leagues North East of Manis, at the upper end of the Easternmost branch of the Bay of Fundy.

There are about fifty French Families settled in this place. The soil of which produces good grain, and abounds in cattle and other conveniencies of life. By a River the Inhabitants have communication with Chibucto a harbor on the Eastern Coast and by a road across the woods at a distance of about twenty leagues they fall into the Bay of Vert, in the Gulph of St. Lawrence, by which they drive a trade to Cape Breton. The Indians resort much to this place.

Chignecto is seated upon the Westernmost branch of the Bay of Fundy almost at the upper end of it. The inhabitants are numerous having much increased of late years, and are about seventy or eighty families. This place is about twelve leagues distant from Manis having a communication by a river which discharges itself into Manis Rhoad.

This place produces good store of grain and abounds in Cattle more than any other. Within seven leagues of Cape Chignecto (which with Cape Doré divides the Bay of Fundy in two branches) there are very good Coal Mines, and easily come at, but the want of shelter makes it dangerous for the vessels which come to receive it; they being forced to anchor in the open Bay. Near the town itself which lies four leagues beyond the coal mines, there is a small Island which has a good quarry of Soft Stone, it cuts in layers of four or six inches thick, and hardens soon after it is cut. The Inhabitants are more given to hunting and trading than those of the other settlements, which is partly occasioned by their being so conveniently seated for it. There being but a small neck of land of two leagues wide which parts the Bay of Fundy from the Gulph of St. Lawrence, by this last they have a continual intercourse with Cape Breton, carrying most of their Furs that way, and supplying it with provisions, of grain, cattle &c. and bringing for returns linens and other goods, to the prejudice of the British trade and manufactories. To put a stop to this, and to bring the Inhabitants of this place under obedience, who are the least subject to the English Government of any other here, it will be necessary that a small fort be

* Truro and Onslow and the country around.

built in some convenient place on this neck capable of containing one hundred and fifty men. This is the more so by reason the French have sent four Ships this Summer, with two hundred families with provisions stores and materials for the erecting a fort and making a settlement on the Island St. Johns*, which lies in the Bay of Verte, part of the Gulph of St. Lawrence, part of which Island (which is near fifty leagues long) is but at three or four leagues distance from the main, and six in all from Chignecto. When this settlement is made by the French, they will from thence command all the Trade and carry a greater sway, over all the Bay of Fundy, than the English, who are the undoubted owners but have only the name of possessors of it, till such measures are taken as are here humbly proposed. For it is to be remembered, that each of these places have a French Popish Missionary, who is the real chief Commander of his flock, and receives and takes his commands from his superiors at Cape Breton.

The lesser settlements on this Bay, and other parts of this Government shall be referred to another opportunity and at this time, the most material of all shall only be touched upon viz.

Cansoe is an Island with several other less ones adjoining, lying at a small distance from the Main, and at South East and North West from the Passage which bears the same name and separates the Island of Cape Breton from the main Continent. This place has been found so convenient and advantageous for catching and cureing Cod Fish that of late it has been the resort of numbers of English, as it was of French before the seizure made by Captain Smart in His Majesty's Ship Squirell. This stroke was so greivous to the French, who were concerned in this loss, amongst which were some of the principal Officers of Cape Breton, that seeing they could not obtain the satisfaction they demanded, they have been all at work all this Spring, and incited the Indians to assemble at Canso and to surprise the English who were securely fishing there, (and did not expect such treatment) and having killed and wounded some and drove off the rest to Sea.

By means of this hurry and confusion whilst the Indians were plundering the dry goods, the French were robbing the fish and transporting of it away, till the English having recovered themselves sent after them, and seized several of their shallops and shareways, laden with English fish and other plunder, and made the robbers prisoners, and pursued

* P. E. Island.

the retreating Indians and took two of them also prisoners. Had it not been for this eruption twenty thousand Quintals of dry cod fish this season would have been exported out of this place, and the returns arising thereby, very considerable to Great Britain.

This is sufficient to show the necessity of supporting the British subjects, whom the advantage of the Fishery will draw every year, and induce to settle in this place, if they can be secured from the like insults by a Ship or armed Sloop countenancing them in summer, and a Fort and Garrison protecting them in winter. This if encouraged is very likely to be the chief place for Trade tho' not so conveniently situated for the chief seat of Government as Port Roseway,* LaHave, Marligash,† Chiboucto, or any other Harbor situate on the Eastern Coast of this Government; which by being near the centre, may best hold communication with the whole. But as neither of these harbors, have been as yet narrowly surveyed, and no sufficient information can be had about them, further mention thereof will be deferred to another opportunity, by

P. MASCARENE

Engineer

The foregoing treatise has been carefully examined and found to be exact and perfect.

R. PHILIPPS.

Governor Philipps to Secretary Craggs.

(Govrs. Lett. Book.)

ANNAPOLIS ROYAL, 26 Sept. 1720.

SIR,—

In my former letters I have had the Honour to lay before you the State of the Kings affaires in this part of his Majesty's Dominions, with every step of my proceedings with as much exactness as was possible. What hath hapned since at Cansoe and the damage done there to the fishery, by way of reprisall (as the Savages give out) for what was taken from the french by Capt Smart, is an unhappy confirmation that I have not been mistaken, for nothing is so evident, as that our french Inhabitants and the neighbouring french Governmts are Equally secrett Enemys to the British interest in this Province & consult together how they may disturb and obstruct

it being settled; especially at this juncture they are more buissey than ordinary, seeing their hopes of this Countrys falling into their hands againe is like to be at an end. And that the Savages are the tooles in their hands with which they worke the mischiefs which themselves dare not appear in.

I need not trouble you here with the particulars of that misfortune, they being contained in the inclosed papers, and shall only acquaint you that the ffishermen being drove off from their Stages into their boats by the Savages who surprised them in the dead of the night, and their fish and merchandize left to the pillage of the french, who lay ready for that end, they held a consultation the next morning and concluded to send a Sloop to Cape Breton to seek for redress; but not finding to their satisfaction they sent to me by one Mr. Henshaw for relief, whome I dispatch'd with arms, amunicon and provissions, & would have given him an Officer with a detachment of the Garrison but he thought there would be no occasion. This person brought me five french prisoners, taken in severall Shallops loaden with the English fish & merchandize, whose examinations together with his memoriall to me, are inclosed markt No. 1, by which Sir you will see how far the Counsell of Cape Breton may have been concerned in contriveing & abetting this mischief. I also sent my Major on board him to Cape Breton with copys of those examinations to demand restitution of the fish & goods, and Satisfaction for the loss of his Majestys subjects, three haveing been kill'd upon that occasion. His instructions with my letter to the Governor are inclosed markt No. 2.

As to the Indians I have the honour to assure you, & every body here will beare me witness, that I have taken particular care to treat them in the civillest manner, that ever any Governor yet has done; there has scarce past a week, since I am here, but some of them have been with me, whome I never failed to assure of his Majesty's good will & protection, and required them to acquaint all their nation therewith, and that I expected considerable Presents for them from the King, in token of his affection; at the same time I never dismissed them without presents (which they alwayes expect) for which I am out of pocket above a hundred & fifty pounds. But I am convinced that a hundred thousand will not buy them from the french interest while the Priests are among them, who haveing got in with them by the way of religion & brought them to regular confessions twice a yeare, they assemble punctually at those times & receive their absolution conditionally that they be alwayes Enemyes to the English.

* * * * *

I had almost forgot to acquaint you that some of the Indians robbers who return'd from Cansoe to Minas to the number of Eleven finding a New England trading Sloop there belonging to Mr. John Alden, and being flush'd with their former success and applauded by the Priests they plundered her also at the very doors of the Inhabitants who lookt on without restraining those wretches under the sham pretence of being afraid of provokeing them. I have wrote to them to demand a better reason of such their behaviour, which is all I can do in my present circumstances but hope it will not be long thus, copy of this letter goes mark'd No 4.

This being the last oppo. (probably) this season that I may have the honour of writing to you, do therefore think it my duty (with submission) to tell you plainly that I find this Country in no likelihood of being settled under the Kings obedience upon the footing it is, and therefore it is necessary that the Government at home exert itself a little, and be at some extraordinary expence, for this has been hitherto no more than a mock Government: its authority haveing never yet extended beyond Cannon reach of this ffort. I was in hopes (& signify'd as much in the last letter I had the honour to write you) that the addition of a hundred men more with what I could draw from the Garrison of Placentia might suffice for this worke, but am now convinc'd it will require a greater number, and because I may not be thought to impose my owne opinion in a matter of such consequence I have called a Council of the Chief Officers (some of which are of the King's Council) to consider of and propose the most reasonable & least expensive scheme, for establishing the King's authority in such manner and in such parts of this Province as may render it communicative over the whole, which proposal I have the honour to lay before you markt No 5.

The Inhabitants seem determined not to sware allegiance, at the same time I observe them goeing on with their tillage and building as if they had no thoughts of leaving their habitations; it is likely they flatter themselves that the King's affaires here will allwayes continue in the same feeble State. I am certain nothing but demonstration will convince them to the contrary.

The number of these people and how scituate, with a description of their particular settlement and Country in general, is herewith presented to you, being the most exact & perfect accot. that has yet been given of this Province.

I heartily wish that this Expence was not absolutely necessary, but as the case stands, it would be more for the honour of the Crowne (I speak it with humble submission,) and proffit also, to give back the Country to the ffrench, than be contented with the name only of Government, and this charge that attends it, whilst they bare the rule & make it subservient to the support of their settlement at Cape Breton; which could ill subsist without the graine & the cattle they fetch from Manis &c. * * * * *

I am with perfect duty and respect

Sir

Your most humble and
most obedt Servt

R. PHILIPPS.

To the Rt Honble James Craggs Esq
one of his Majestys principal
Secretarys of State.

Governor Philipps to Secretary Craggs.

(Letter Book.)

ANNAPOLIS ROYAL, 27 Sept 1720

SIR,—

Before I could dispatch my letter, the answer from the Inhabitants of Manis to the letter I wrote them by advice of his Majesty's Council upon the affaire of Mr. Alden's Sloop being plunder'd there, is come to my hand, Copy of which with what they send me in behalf of the Indians is herewith transmitted. You may please to observe by this deportemt. of the Deputys excuseing their non-appearance, is a confirmation of the little regard they pay to any orders of the Government, and how the Indians (whome they have sett on worke) are made the screene for all their actions. The Jesuitical frame of the letter plainly discovers it to be of the Priests composure, there not being one Inhabitant in the Countrey capable of such a performance. What is therein mentioned of Mr. Broadstreet is literally thus vizt.: this Gentleman was sent with a deputation from the Collector (and with my approbation) to reside at Menis as a preventive officer to observe the trade and correspondence those people carry on with Cape Breton, and to give an accot. thereof from time to time. This Office not suiting with their interest, they told him that he could not be protected there, and therefore it was necessary for his

safety to returne, upon which he desired them to furnish him with a guide to direct him the safest way back thro' the woods, which not being able to obtaine he ventur'd alone, but first wrote the enclosed letter to the Deputy he had apply'd to for the guide. This is their method of excuseing their behaviour by turning it into a grievance on their side. You will please to observe that they pass over that part of my letter wherein I reminded them of the testimony of my good will toward them, in presumeing contrary to my orders to prolong the time for their evacuation, which they do not think fitt to acknowledge, since they have prevailed with the Indians to sett up their native right and title to the Countrey, as you will see by their answer or rather the Priest for them.

These are the effects the Proclamation hath produced, and their grounds for laying the blame, and makeing me the cause of this trouble, because the honour of publishing those his Majesty's orders has fallen to my lott for they will not be persuaded but that I have done it of my owne head. Tis what they should have been told eight yeares sooner, but it is not yet too late. I hope this will serve as a lucky occasion to hasten the securing the Countrey under the King's dominion, which is a worke that must be done first or last and the longer it is delay'd the more difficult it will be

I have the Honr. of once more

subscribeing

Sir

Your most humble and
most obedient servant

R PHILIPPS

To Mr Secretary Craggs

Govr. Philipps to Mr. Popple, Secretary of the Board of Trade.

(Letter Book.)

SIR,—

* * * * The french counccills this summer have tended toward exciteing the Indians to a Generall Warr, upon which matter all the nations of them have had several meetings and consultations, and expresses sent to Canada to draw in those. But their Artifices have hitherto proved ineffectuall. For the Indians (who are not without cunning) will not be brought to a declaration of warr because the french cannot openly joyne with them therein, & therefore have determined to deferr it to another opportunity. In the mean time they are amused dayly with false packets, the freshest of

which is that the Young King of France is Crown'd, the regent out of favour, and the peace between the two Crownes upon the point of desolving. So that whenever the affaires of France shall happen to take another turne, it may be foretold without divination, that this Countrey (which is a frontier) will be hard besett and in no little danger of being lost, if this opportunity of peace be not improved for its security.

There is a continuall intercourse and communication between Minas, Chignecto, and adjacent settlements, and the Government of Cape Breton & Isle St. Johns; the traffick of those parts is wholly turn'd that way, the Inhabitants goe and come dayly, and all this not in my power to prevent with the Garrison at the distance of 30 leagues. I have a detachment at Cansoe that winters there for the security of that fishery, which by all accots. is the best in the Universe, and I hope in the Spring to be fully instructed what measures to pursue in relation to these Inhabitants.

I observe with pleasure that their Lordships have much at heart the security and settlement of this Province which they have alwayes demonstrated by giving attention to what has been proposed for that end; but the difficulty seems to lye with the Board of Ordnance, who will hardly be prevailed upon to alter their first scheems, which I will be bold to say, in the present scituation of affaires will be found neither practicable nor sufficient; for first the Indians (who will not faile of being pusht on by the french) will take encouragement from our weakness to give continuall disturbance to the worke; and next if those small projected redoubts or towers can be raised they will not answer to awe the present inhabitants, in case they continue, or protect others that shall come in their roome, but will be in a manner blockt up, because not capable of sending out any considerable detachment; for the french, tho' they dare not act barefaced, will not fail many of them in the disguise of Indians (as has been their practice) to lead them on to mischeife. But this is harping upon the same string. If the representations that are made be found to be of any weight, I have said enough; if not, I have the misfortune of giving their Lordships & you too much unnecessary trouble. * * * * *

I wish you and family a happy new yeare
and am Sir

Your affectionate humble Servant

To Mr. Popple

R. PHILIPPS.

Secretary to the Board of Trade.

This letter is entered in the Letter Book without date.

Governor Philipps to the Secretary of State.

SIR,—

The winter being now over it will be expected that I give some further accot: of the affaires of this Country which (in regard to both french and Indians) are much in the same scituation, as when I had last the Honr. of writeing to you. The first of them waite the decisive answer of the Court, as to their goeing or staying, and do not want assurance to hope a favourable one which (I must say) their behaviour little deserves, particularly that part in permitting or indeed rather encourageing the plunder of a Sloop formerly mentioned, at their very doores by half a dozen Indians. They have indeed lately sent Deputys to sue for pardon, and obliged themselves to pay the damage; but if it be determined for them to retire I expect it will be in the manner that the jews march'd out of Egypt not only with their owne effects and what they can borrow, but will first destroy the Country.

Therefore the best way (in my humble opinion) of answering will be in the manner we have proposed; to fall to worke and build Forts among them, and when they find the Government in Earnest and capable either to protect or them, tis not unlikely, that they will sitt downe quietly in their possession, and become good subjects with good looking after. As to the latter, they are to meet me towards the latter end of this month to receive his Majesty's presents, and I shall make use of that opportunity to oblige them to the most advantageous conditions of peace and traffick with his Majesty's subjects. * * * * *

Sir, yours &c

R. PHILIPPS

This letter is entered in the Letter Book without date.

We the Governor and Members of his Majesty's Council for Nova Scotia, being assembled to consult on the scituation of the affaires of this Govermt., in order humbly to represent the same to his Majesty, and to propose some methods which may prove effectual to establish the King's authority in this Province and facilitate the settling the same, so as to prove in time advantagious to the Crowne and to the Trade of Great Brittain, haveing maturely weigh'd and consider'd the same, do humbly represent vitz:

1st. That the french Inhabitants do persist in refusing to take the Oaths of allegiance to the Crowne of Great Brittain,

and look upon themselves as the Indispensable liege subjects of France by the engagement they have layd themselves under, and from which their Priests tell them they can not be absolved.

2ly. That by continuing to plow and till their lands, to build new houses, and other improvments: they seem to have no thoughts of quitting this Country, which we have reason to believe proceeds from a contempt of this Garrison and a dependance on their own numbers, with a reliance on the assistance of the Indians, who are their firm allies and dependants, by the ties of long acquaintance, consanguinity and religion.

3ly. That these Inhabitants and the Indians, are intirely influenced and guided by the Government of Cape Breton, and the Missionary Priests resideing among them, by which they privately or publickly obstruct every thing that may turn to the advantage of the Brittish Trade or security of his Majesty's Government here. The proofs of which sufficiently appear by the Invasion of Cansoe, where many of his Majesty's Subjects were great sufferers, and a plundering a Sloop at Minas to a considerable value, belonging to another of his Majesty's subjects, which last action, was committed by Eleven Indians in the midst of two or three hundred french Inhabitants.

4th. That we are sensible by dayly experience that there is in general an intire repugnance amongst them to obey the Orders which anyway tend to the good of his Majesty's service, and that they pay little regard to the King's authority beyond the reach of the gunns of this fort.

This being the State of affaires in this Province, We are humbly of opinion, that a sufficient number of Troops is absolutely necessary to be added to those already here, to curb the insolent temper of the present Inhabitants, if they are allowed to stay, or to oblige them to depart, and leave this Country on the terms prescribed them, and at the same time to protect those of his Majesty's subjects who will come to settle in their stead. The number proposed to be sent we humbly conceive ought to be six hundred men at least, with a proportionate number of Officers, provisions for a twelve month, stores and tooles requisite to raise redoubts, forts or intrenchments to secure the Garrisons, till more durable can be built for the defence of the several settlements.

Canceau is the first which we think ought to be possessed and defended in regard to the Great advantage which accrues

from the fishery and the number of Brittish subjects which would resort there if a sure protection can be obtained. Two hundred men to raise the ffort, and one hundred to be left there in Garrison after the ffort is built, we humbly conceive to be necessary.

Mines on accot. of the numbers of ffrench Inhabitants will require four hundred men, part whereof after the fort redoubt or intrencht. is rais'd, may be detached to Chignecto where, besides the reasons above as to the Inhabitants, it requires the more to have a considerable strength in regard that the trade is clandestinely carried to Cape Breton by means of the small Trajett from the bay of Fundy into the Gulph of St. Lawrence and that the ffrench have sent this summer four ships, two of which we hear are actually arrived at Island St Johns, not above six leagues distance from Shignecto, where they intend to have a considerable ffort and settlement, and by means of it will be able to command the trade as well as the french inhabitants in these parts. These two places Mines and Shignecto ought to be garrison'd with no less than one hundred & fifty men each to serve the ends above specified. The hundred that remaine with the hundred to be drawne from Canceau may serve for a settlement on the Eastern Coast of this Province for which Port Rosway, La Have, Marligash, or Chiboucto are recommended. The troopes required to carry on these several projects ought to sett out in March from Great Brittain to be here in April or May at the farthest, the summers being so short here as will hardly admitt of makeing the necessary preparations for a long winter.

We further give it as our humble opinion, that besides a Ship of warr, which ought to countenance these several projects, two sloops of about fifty tonns each are necessary which may be mann'd out of the Garrisons and serve as guard Vessells as well as packets and transports to the places which do not admitt of the man of warr.

All which is humbly submitted

Annapolis Royal
27 Septembr. 1720

R PHILIPPS

JOHN DOUCETTE
P MASCARENE
WILLIAM SAVAGE
JOHN ADAMS
HIBBERT NEWTON
WILLIAM SKENE
WILL : SHIRREFF.

Board of Trade to Governor Philipps.

WHITEHALL
28 December 1720.

SIR,—

* * * * * As the French Inhabitants of Nova Scotia, who appear so wavering in their inclinations we are apprehensive they will never become good subjects to His Majesty whilst the French Governors and their Priests retain so great an influence over them, for which reason we are of opinion they ought to be removed as soon as the Forces which we have proposed to be sent to you shall arrive in Nova Scotia for the protection of and better settlement of Your province, but as you are not to attempt their removal without His Majesty's positive order, for that purpose, you will do well in the mean while to continue the same prudent and cautious conduct towards them, to endeavour to undeceive them concerning the exercise of their religion which will doubtless be allowed them if it should be thought proper to let them stay where they are. The presents for the Indians we hear have been ordered some while since, of which your Agent will give You the necessary advices. * *

Your very loving Friends
& humble servants

WESTMORELAND
T PELHAM
M BLADEN
EDWD. ASHE

Extract from a Letter of Govr. Philipps to Board of Ordnance dated Annapolis Royal, 28th December, 1720.

The French Inhabitants have been suffered here so long under no conditions of obedience that they are not only multiplyed, and become numerous, but withall insolent, particularly those settlements which are out of reach of the Governmt. and are the most considerable as Minas, Chignecto &c.

Soon after my arrival here, they were required by Proclamation (according to my Instructions) to swear Allegiance to the Crowne of Great Brittain, or to avacuate the Country within four months from the date thereof, to which they have signified by words and actions that they have no thoughts of

complying with either, untill they see the Government strong enough to enforce its Orders. * * * *

I am upon as good terms with those last, as it is possible for an English Governor to be, excepting a few Banditti.

[COPY.]

Governor Philipps to William Winniet.

(Translated from the French.)

Mr. WILLIAM WINNIET,—

The inhabitants of Mines seem to reflect (as they have great reason to do) on their insolent treacherous and astonishing deportment towards the person and government of his Majesty the King of Great Britain within whose dominions they have been permitted hitherto to live and enjoy privileges greater than those enjoyed by any people in the known world at the present day.

These strange proceedings they consider justified on several occasions by a pretended fear of the savages—a pretence as false as it is frivolous and to which if it were received, they would always have recourse in order to carry out their designs. whenever they might desire to deceive and impose upon these ignorant people in making them bear the blame of their wicked actions, who of themselves have not the slightest shadow of reason for doing any harm to his Majesty's subjects.

Therefore you will communicate to the said inhabitants the true and literal contents of this paper, as the ultimate conditions of accommodation that can be accepted with safety and honour by the government of his Majesty, which will never be wanting in power and energy to maintain its authority and chastise those who undertake to insult it.

I am

Sir,

your obedient servant,

R. PHILIPPS.

Annapolis Royal

March 4th, 17²⁰/₂₁

(Translated from the French.)

ANNAPOLIS ROYAL

March 4th 17²⁰₂₁

A committee of the council having been appointed to hear what the two persons from Minas had to say before being admitted to his Excellency, they were heard, and having nothing but the old and frivolous excuse of laying the blame on the Savages they did not obtain an audience of his Excellency. By the advice of the council the letter also which they brought was not received for the following reasons: Because the excuse which they would give to cover their wicked conduct in permitting the plundering of Mr. Alden's Sloop will never be received as a satisfaction for the insult offered to the government under which they live, because it is very well known that the Savages have never, or at least very rarely, committed any depredations upon the English except at the instigation of the French.

Because these are not the persons requested on this occasion to attend upon his Excellency on the part of the inhabitants of Minas, and that when their deputies were requested to come and present to his excellency the reasons which caused them to allow the savages to rob Mr. Alden, instead of coming, they sent a frivolous letter by a poor man who left it in a strange manner with the deputies from this river, together with an insolent letter signed by one or two Savages, but dictated by the French.

And especially because restitution has not been made for the losses which Mr. Alden has suffered, even to the last denier of the amount sworn to before his Excellency, and which is required to be delivered to his Excellency at the earliest opportunity as a preparatory step towards obtaining peace.

In the last place they are expected to prepare an instrument in writing signed by the inhabitants of Mines, in which they shall acknowledge in the most unequivocal terms the enormity of their offences, with the most authentic assurances of a perfect obedience to this government for the future, so long as they shall remain in this province; and that the said instrument shall be delivered to his Excellency in Council by the deputies and Father Felix in the name of all the inhabitants of Mines.

P. S. As it is said that some of the deputies have left this government, the inhabitants may choose suitable persons in their place.

Governor Philipps to Board of Trade.

CANSO

September 19th 1722.

MY LORDS,—

* * * * I have determined to wait on Your Lordships in person this fall, and the rather as the face of affairs are something changed and a new scene opened which has drawn me into an Indian War, notwithstanding all my endeavours to avoid it.

It is certain that nothing could be more unexpected, for I never had a better prospect of peace and friendship with them then at the time of their breaking out. Their Chiefs having been with me but a month before, whom I feasted and gave them part of the King's presents on their solemn promises of good behaviour toward all His Majesty's Subjects, and therefore could hardly credit the first reports of their taken the Trading Vessels in the Bay of Fundy, which were soon after confirmed with the farther accounts of their having taken 18 vessels more in the Harbors on this Coast, among which was a Sloop I had despatched with Bread for the Garrison of Annapolis Royal. From this success they began to flatter themselves with the hopes of reducing that Fort by Blockade, but the Provisions from Europe arriving here in the mean time, I armed the Vessels that were to proceed with part thereof to that Garrison, who getting safe thither, and Mr. Dowcett having an opportunity of making about twenty of the Indians (who lay encamped in the Woods) prisoners, about two thirds being Women and children, that great design blew up.

By this time we were in the middle of the Fishery and the Harbour full of Ships waiting their loading, when fresh advices came that the Indians were cruizing upon the Banks with the Sloops they had taken assisted by the Prisoners whom they compelled to serve as Mariners, and gave out that they were to attack this place with all their strength, which alarmed the people to that degree, bringing to mind their sufferings two years ago, and being very much disheartened to find that no measures had been taken this year for the security of the place, from whom they judged my representations to have no weight with the Government at home, and their misfortunes to proceed from my want of interest, They were upon breaking up and every man to shift for himself. To prevent which and having just then received an express

from Governor Shute with a declaration of War by that Government against the Indians desiring my assistance, I assembled the Harbour and prevailed with them to concur with me in fitting and manning out two Sloops to protect the Fishery, and having reinforced each of them with a detachment of the Garrison and an Officer, it had that good effect that in three weeks time I retook all the vessels and Prisoners except four which the New England people poorly ransomed. Upon this occasion many Indians were killed, among the number four of their Chiefs who had been with me but a month before, receiving the King's presents, on the most solemn assurances of their intentions to live in peace and good friendship with his Majesty's Subjects and being asked the reason of their sudden change, all of them agreed in one story that they were set on by the French Governors. * * *

with very great respect

R. PHILIPPS.

Extract from a Letter of Governor Armstrong to Lords of Trade, dated 5th September, 1725.

I hope you will take into your consideration, and to lay the same before His Majesty as may forward the security of its settlement by a royal fortification, for the subjects are as yet discouraged, having no shelter from the daily insults and cruel Massacres of the Indians, who are supported and clandestinely encouraged by the French; who envying our growth and increase, supply them with powder and Ball, &c, in order to disturb our settlements; And last winter they were even piloted to this place, by one William Godet and one Petipas (through no doubt the instigation and contrivances of most on the Island of Cape Breton.)

Being informed of these, and a great many more of their underhand dealings, I judged it my duty to write to Governor St. Ovide for redress.

And having herewith transmitted you my letter to him, his answer, my instructions to Hibbert Newton Esq. and Ensign John Broadstreet, and their Journal of Proceedings with him at Louisburg you will see that all the satisfaction I could get, is only pretended ignorance of notorious matters of fact and ambiguous fair promises of friendship without any punctual performances. And for his excuse for supplying of about two hundred of them this year, says that it is his most Christian Majesty's orders to him to distribute to the Indians their an-

nual presents which chiefly consists of Arms, Powder and Ball &c, by which we Brittish subjects do greatly suffer, the War being thereby fomented and prolonged.

Gouv. St. Ovide to Gouv. Armstrong.

(Translated from the French.)

SIR,—

I have received by Messrs. Hibbert and Bradstreet the letter which you have done me the honor to write to me; and I beg to assure you, that I shall do all in my power to maintain a friendly intercourse with you.

It has never come to my knowledge that our people, in their visits to Acadie for the purpose of procuring cattle for the relief of this colony, have ever carried with them powder and ball in order to supply the savages with these articles, having forbidden all the inhabitants and merchants of this government to engage in this trade, under very severe penalties; and I am persuaded that no person from this colony has transgressed the ordinance issued for the prevention of said trade.

It is my earnest desire to discover those who have violated this order, that I may punish them severely; and I request that you will inform me, if you have any knowledge of such persons, that I may make an example of them.

But Sir, in order that those who shall go from this government to yours for the purpose of procuring cattle, may no longer be suspected, I shall order them to cross at Canseau, that you may have them examined, for the purpose of ascertaining if they have arms or amunition of war for the savages or any other persons under your government.

I have always endeavoured strictly to cause the arrest of deserters from your government to this; and I shall continue to act in the same manner, in order that they may be sent back to you: persuaded as I am, that you will do the same with those who may desert from us to you.

I shall make it my especial study to preserve a good and sincere understanding with yourself, and with all the governors and commanders of the King your master.

Therefore I beg that you will receive from me the assurance that no one can be more perfectly than I am,

Your very humble and obt servant

ST. OVIDE DE BROUILLAN.

Louisbourg. Isle Royale 1725

Governor Armstrong to the Duke of Newcastle.

CANSO

December 2d 1725

May it please your Grace

Having so lately wrote to your Grace at large for His Majesty's information of the present state of this province, with what steps I had taken with the French Governor of Cape Breton, his answer upon it with his promises to prevent the clandestine trade into this province with the Mal French Inhabitants, as well as the evil intended Indians, and likewise that he would not permit any more missionary Priests to come into our limits without my express leave or the Commanders in Chief for the time being.

Notwithstanding these, his fair promises I have had the good luck to take two of his passports, the one for trading the other carrying a Missionary Priest, both with his directions coming into this Government contrary to his Faith and Promises, desiring in the Priests passport the protection of the Commanders in Chief, just as if he commanded them thereunto, contrary to his Majesty's honor and dignity: a copy of the said passports I herewith enclose for your Grace's just information.

I have also certain information of a great body of Indians joined with the evil French Inhabitants of this Province, that are to attack us this Winter, in order to destroy this settlement and Fishery which is one of the greatest in the world, and which the French cannot bear without the greatest envy, and underhand, do all they can to destroy it.

Being with all submission &c.

* L. ARMSTRONG

To His Grace

The Duke of Newcastle

* Lawrence Armstrong was Lt. Colonel of the regiment of General Philipps, which had been stationed in Nova Scotia for a number of years. He was appointed a member of the first Council called by Govr. Philipps at Annapolis in 1720. He received the appointment of Lt. Governor of the Province on 8th Feby., 1724-5, which he held until his death in 1739. He served in America as a military officer for upwards of 30 years. In the year 1711 he suffered shipwreck in the expedition up the River St. Lawrence under General Hill, when he lost his money and baggage, and the arms and equipage of the company of Col. Windress' regiment, under his command. He was subsequently sent to Annapolis Royal, and by Governor Vetch entrusted with a memorial to the Secretary of State respecting the ill state of the fortifications at that place.

Extract from a Letter of Govr. Armstrong to Secretary of State.

CANSO
27 July 1726.

I shall also want His Majesty's directions about the French Inhabitants upon their taking the Oath of Fidelity which they have refused these several Years past, as I am informed they are resolved to quit the province rather than take it, and as I am informed have transported several of their Cattle and other effects to Cape Britain. I likewise understand that Governor St. Ovide with some Troops and his Council are gone to the Island of St. Johns in the Bay of Verte in order to mark out the lands of that Island for such people and inhabitants as will quit this Province and retire under the Government of France; this has been managed by the Missionary Priests amongst the Indians and French Inhabitants in this Province.

As for my part I have been so cautious, that I have given them no manner of offence any way and have lived in perfect friendship with the Governor of Cape Britain, ever since my arrival in this province and every thing now stands upon the best footing between these two Governments, excepting that they are fortified and we left naked in which case upon the least difference between the two Crowns, we must be destroyed while they remain safe and secure under the defence of their fortification which I gave Your Grace an account of last Year &c.

Entered in Letter Book without address or signature.

At a Council held at the Honble. Lawrence Armstrong's house in His Majesty's Garrison of Annapolis Royal on Wednesday the 21st of September 1726.

Governor Armstrong represented himself to have suffered many privations and annoyances during his administration in endeavouring to sustain the regiment under his command in the absence of General Philipps, and to have contracted large debts in the purchase of necessary supplies for the troops, which he was unable to discharge. He appears to have been of a weak, petulant temperament, and his mind having gradually given way under the difficulties which surrounded him, he committed suicide on Thursday, 6th December, 1739—being found dead in his bed, with five wounds in his breast, and his sword lying by him,—*Nova Scotia Council Books; Lt. Gov. A.'s Memorial to Board of Trade, and his Letters.*

PRESENT

The Honble Lawrence Armstrong Lieut. Governor of the Province,

The Honble Joseph Doucett* Lieut. Governor of Annapolis Royal,

John Adams Esq,

William Skene Esq,

William Shirreff Esq.

* * * Then he [the Lt. Governor] acquainted the Board that he had appointed the Deputies of the French inhabitants to meet him here this day, and that he had a mind to propose to them the taking the Oaths to His Majesty King George, which being judged very necessary that they either should, or be gone out of the Province, the said Deputies who were attending were called in and the question put accordingly.

Which being done, the said Deputies seemed satisfied, but desired a Copy of said Oath, that they might communicate the same to the inhabitants, which being ordered to be given them, His Honor appointed Sunday the 25th instant, for their making an answer.

—

SUNDAY the 25th of September 1726. P. M.

His Honor the Lieut. Governor of the Province with the Honble. Lieut. Governor of His Majesty's Town and Garrison of Annapolis Royal with the other members of the Council, met at the Flag Bastion according to adjournment where the Deputies with a number of the inhabitants being also present,

His Honor the Lieut. Governor of the Province told them that he was glad to see them, and that he hoped they had so far considered their own and children's future advantages, that they were come with a full resolution to take the Oath of fidelity like good subjects, induced with sincere honest principles of submission and loyalty to so good and gracious a King, who upon their so doing, due and faithful observation of their sacred Oaths had promised them not only the free ex-

* Joseph Doucett succeeded Thos. Caulfield as Lt. Governor of the Fort of Annapolis, under Nicholson, in 1717, and continued to hold office under his successor, Genl. Philipps, until the year 1726. His name here appears on the Council Books under that of Lawrence Armstrong, who was then Lt. Governor of the Province. The last meeting of Council which he attended was held on the 10th November following.

ercise of their religion, but even the enjoyment of their Estates and the rights and other immunities of his own free born subjects of Great Britain; and that for his part, while he had the honor to command, his endeavours should always be to maintain to them what His Majesty had so graciously vouchsafed to grant.

Whereupon at the request of some of the inhabitants a French translation of the Oath required to be taken was read unto them.

Upon which, some of them desiring that a clause whereby they may not be obliged to carry arms might be inserted.

The Governor told them that they had no reason to fear any such thing as that, it being contrary to the laws of Great Britain, that a Roman Catholic should serve in the Army His Majesty having so many faithful Protestant subjects first to provide for, and that all that His Majesty required of them was to be faithful subjects not to join with any enemy, but for their own interest to discover all traitorous and evil designs, plots and conspiracies, any wise found against His Majesty's subjects and Government, and so peaceably and quietly to enjoy and improve their estates.

But they upon the motion made as aforesaid still refusing and desiring the same clause,

The Governor with the advice of the Council granted the same to be writ upon the margin of the French translation in order to get them over by degrees.

Whereupon they took and subscribed the same both in French and English.*

Then His Honor the Lieut. Governor of the Province desired the Deputies might acquaint such as were absent to come next Sunday or sooner, in order to be also qualified for the enjoyment of their estates and the privileges of British subjects and recommended to them the duty of submission and loyalty and their own interests in behaving themselves like good faithful subjects—they gave repeated promises, and having drank his Majesty's the Royal families and several other loyal health, the Governor bid them good night.

At a Council held at the Honble. Lieut. Governor John Doucett's house in His Majesty's Garrison of Annapolis Royal on Tuesday the 11th of October 1726 P. M.

* This has reference to the Inhabitants of the River Annapolis and that neighbourhood only.

PRESENT

The Honble. Lieut. Governor of the Province,
The Honble. Lieut. Governor of the Town and Garrison,
John Adams Esq., William Skene Esq.,
William Shirreff Esq.

The Hon. Lieut. Governor of the Province laid before the Board a Petition of Pere Gaulins who being come to make his submission to the government, desired the advice and opinion of the Board thereon.

The said Petition being read and considered, the Board upon the Consequence of the whole, resolved that the said Monsieur Gaulin would make ample submission and beg pardon for his past faults, (for which there were evident proofs) take the Oaths of fidelity to His Majesty King George and the Crown of Great Britain, never to intermeddle in the affairs of the Government either amongst the Indians or other inhabitants, (but in the execution of his own religious function only) and find the other Priests that are permitted by the Government, and ten or twelve of the Deputies to be security for his future behaviour he should be forgiven for what is past, and permitted to remain as a Missionaire in the Province, otherwise that the Government would take other measures.

At a Council held at the Honble. Lieut. Governor of the Province's house in His Majesty's Garrison of Annapolis Royal on Monday the 24th of October 1726,

PRESENT

The same Members as on Tuesday the 11th last.

The Honble. Lieut. Governor of the Province acquainted the Board that by what discourse he had with the Deputies from Mines, he judged it would be necessary to send two gentlemen along with them, in order to tender and to administer to the inhabitants there, the Oaths—the said Deputies being also inclinable and promising to be as aiding and assisting in assembling of the inhabitants as possible, and in forwarding of that affair—that he had therefore drawn up instructions for Captain Joseph Bennett and Ensign Erasmus James Philipps to proceed accordingly for that purpose, and having laid the same before the Board for their perusal, he asked their advice on the same.

Which being read were approved of—then he laid before the Board some directions mentioned in said instructions to be communicated to the Deputies of Mines and of these other adjacent places of the Bay to be published to the inhabitants there; as also a duplicate of the same to be published to such of the inhabitants of this river as had not as yet taken the Oaths to His Majesty.

Which being likewise read were also approved of.

Then he acquainted the Board that that old mischievous incendiary Gaulin had represented to him that he could not procure the bail required by the Board on Tuesday, the 11th instant; but that whereas he had at last come to make his submission, and to beg pardon for all past faults, promising for the future to behave himself with more respect and obedience to this His Majesty's Government, than ever he had done heretofore, and upon no account whatsoever to intermeddle in the Government's affairs, but by his doctrine to instil if possible the principles of obedience and loyalty both into the Indians and French inhabitants;—wherefore and finding that the inhabitants were also desirous to have him set at liberty, as doubtless were the Indians, he had therefore in some measure altered his resolution of sending him to Britain, least at this juncture it might not only impede the inhabitants from taking the Oaths but perhaps also create some misunderstandings amongst both them and the Indians, to the disturbance of our present peace and quietness; which he referred to the consideration of the Board and desired their advice whether, at present, it would not be more proper considering the present state of affairs so far to humour the inhabitants, which would be, no doubt, also pleasing to the Indians to set him at liberty, and to trust him once more by giving him, till further orders, the Cure of Mines.

Extract from Letter of Govr. Armstrong to Secretary of State.

ANNAPOLIS ROYAL.
24th Novr., 1726.

No. 3* enclosed is the Oaths administered with the advice of His Majesty's Council to the Inhabitants of the River Annapolis Royal who could never be prevailed upon to take it before. The next Spring I shall send to the several other

* No copy of this qualified Oath is to be found among the papers. It did not receive the approval of the Secretary of State.

settlements in this Province the same Oaths, and oblige them all to take them, and send them home to Your Grace for His Majesty's approbation, herein I hope honestly to do my duty and if possible to gain both the French and Indians of this province to be faithful and honest subjects to His Most Gracious Majesty, and this his Government of Nova Scotia. I find really both the French and Indians very well satisfied both with the Peace and the Oaths of Fidelity taken to King George, in effecting of which it has and will cost me a great deal of money as well as pains and Labor.

Governor Armstrong to Secretary of State.

(Letter Book.)

ANNAPOLIS ROYAL

30 April 1727.

MAY IT PLEASE YOUR GRACE

Since my last, dated 24th November 1726 I have the mortification to tell Your Grace for his Majestie's information, that there arrived here from Boston one Mr. Gambell, formerly a Lieut. in the Army, who I am told came from England with Major Cosby to Boston, in New England, where the Major still continues, tho' I have ordered him to his post at Canso, and in defiance and disobedience to my orders stays in New England to know the result of the said Gambell's false complaints against me. After his arrival here from England he associated himself with some Boston antimonarchical traders, who, together with some evil intended French Inhabitants that had lately taken the Oaths of fidelity to his most gracious Majesty, which they never would be brought to before by any former Commander, and incited them to sign such complaints as he had formed against me, telling them that I had no power nor authority to administer them such Oaths, and also that Major Cosby would be with them this Spring with full power to Govern the Province; in short he has instilled such rebellious principles into the Inhabitants of Minas and *Beaubassin, two of the principal settlements, to the former of which I sent Captain Bennett to administer the Oaths and Ensign Philips to the latter. They are both returned, with the said Inhabitants answers and resolutions not to take any oath but to their Notre Bon Roy de France as they express it, as Your Grace will see in their answer No. 1, from Beaubassin, and that from

* Cumberland Basin.

Minas No. 2—and all this occasioned by the incitements and ill conduct of the aforesaid Mr. Gambell and three or four New England Traders, who are now trading with the said inhabitants, that are rebels against His Majesty and this his Province of Nova Scotia. I must also inform Your Grace that the French Missionary Priests, at the above said places, have assembled a great body of Indians, with a resolution to begin the War against His Majesty's Subjects of this Province and New England, all which troubles are occasioned by the aforesaid Mr. Gambell and his abettors. I must beg Your Grace's protection against the said Gambell's complaints, for sure I am he must be encouraged by some people that are enemies and envy me the honor of making a Peace with the Indians, and settling affairs upon a just footing in this province, for His Majesty's service; otherwise he would not presume to come into this Government of himself and commit so many evil practices against his Majesty's Interest here, and with so much contempt against me, who does all that lyes in my power for the dignity and honor of my King and Country. * * * *

The bearer, Captain Bennett, can further tell Your Grace the disposition of the people or French Inhabitants of this Province and also of the conduct of their Missionary Priests, who instil an inculcated hatred into both Indians and French Inhabitants, against the English, he can also inform you what difficulties I have laboured under to get provisions for my ready money to support the Kings Troops with during the time I have been here. * * * *

Your Grace's &c.

L. ARMSTRONG.

At a Council held at the Lieut. Governor's of the Province's House in His Majesty's Fort of Annapolis Royal on Tuesday 23rd of May 1727.

PRESENT—

The Hon : the Lt. Governor of the Province.

John Adams Esq
William Shirreff Esq
Capt. Joseph Bennett

William Skene Esq
Capt. Christ. Aldrige
Capt. John Blower

* * * * * Then laid before the board Capt. Joseph Bennett's Journal of his transactions with the inhabitants of

Mines, and that of Ensign Erasmus James Philipps with those of Checanecto or Beaubassin, and those said inhabitants' answer in reply to their taking the Oaths to His Majesty as upon file.

Which being read the opinion of the Board is, that the said inhabitants by their rebellious behaviour and insolent answer deserved no manner of favor or protection from His Majesty or his Government, and agreed that His Honor the Lieut: Govr. had done all that was possible to be done for the good of His Majesty's service. Agreed that the original papers be transmitted home to His Majesty's principal Secretary of State, and to the Lords Commissioners of Trade and Plantations for His Majesty's further directions therein.

Ordered that an order by way of a letter be sent to Alexr. Bourg of Mines, who has the above mentioned paper of complaints against the Lieut. Governor to come here with all expedition and to bring said paper of complaints along with him as he will answer the contrary at his peril. * * * *

L. ARMSTRONG,
Lieut. Govr.

At a Council held at the place aforesaid on Thursday, the 1st of June 1727.

PRESENT—

His Honor the Lieut. Govr.

John Adams Esq., William Skene Esq., William Shirreff Esq.,
Capt. Christ. Aldridge, Capt. Joseph Bennett, Capt. John
Blower.

The Lieut. Governor represented to the Board that upon the consideration of Capt. Bennett's and Ensign Philipps's report to him of the French inhabitants' behaviour, and refusal of the Oath of fidelity &c., judged proper to invite them once more to their duty by writing them a Civil letter. Which letter being read was approved of ordered to be recorded and forwarded to them accordingly.

L. ARMSTRONG,
Lieut. Govr.

*Lieut. Govr. Armstrong's Letter to the Deputies of Mines &c.
up the Bay to be published to ye other Inhabitants.*

(Letter Book.)

GENTLEMEN,—

Upon the Report of Capt. Bennett & Engr. Philipps of your Comportment and answers in Relation to your takeing the Oath and thereby becoming His Britanick Majesty, my Masters Subjects; I have therefore thought proper to send you this, to shew you that its not only Your Duty and Interest to pay that due Obedience to His Majesty, who for so many Years hath been so Graciously Pleas'd to grant you the Enjoyment not Only of your Estates but Religion, and even upon so Easy Termes, after so long a Disobedience, to Pardon all, and Confirme the same unto you: But also to Signify to you All, that I am so farr from doing You any Prejudice, that I hereby in His Majesty's Name, Invite you Seriously to Consider not only your present but future Happiness; and Desire that you the Deputees of the people and others the Principall Masters of Familys Amongst You, with Monsr. Gaulin Your Missionary Priest, may come here as Soon as possible, with full Power from the Other Inhabitants, That I may fully Discourse & Reason with You on this Subject before the Council, Before I Represent any part of Your Behaviour to His Majesty. This I friendly Advise You to, That in Case You do not Comply, You may have none to Blame but yourselves for what may be the Consequence of so much Disrespect and Disobedience to so Great & Gracious a Sovereign.

I am with friendly advise for the Interests of you all.

Gentlemen yor most Humble Servt.

L. ARMSTRONG.

Annapolis Royall

1 June 1727.

At a Council held at the place aforesaid on Wednesday the 21st June 1727.

PRESENT—

The Lieut. Governor and same members as on the 1st inst.

His Honor the Lieut. Governor of the Province having sent for Etienne Rivette whom he had detained at the Officers' Guard Room and having administered an Oath to answer

directly to the best of his knowledge to such questions as should be put to him and to declare the truth and nothing but the truth, caused to be read a declaration of said Rivettes, as upon file, which he owned to be such, and having signed it, declared the same to be according to what he had heard as is contained in said declaration, and being further asked whether he had heard that the Lieut. Governor's power was of no such force as to administer the Oaths of fidelity to the inhabitants, answered that the person who brought the letter said and signified so. Ques.—Why the inhabitants did not cut the road as directed. Answr.—That he had heard several say that his Honor would take and drive the cattle away at his pleasure, and use them as he did those here, which he believed was the reason for that; the greatest part of the people desired no communication with us. * * * *

At a Council held &c. on Tuesday 25 July 1727. P. M.

His Honour laid before the board a minute of Council bearing date the 6th day of July 1725. founded on a representation of Mr. William Winnietts merchant of this place relating to trade with the French Inhabitants up the Bay* which being read His Honor desired the same might be again taken into consideration the Inhabitants still behaving themselves with so much disrespect and Insolence as aforesd. and absolutely refusing to take the Oath to His Majesty. Therefore putt the question whether they should be permitted to have the benefit of trade with our English traders going up the Bay.

* * * * Taken into consideration the insolent behaviour of the inhabitants as aforesaid and their refusing the Oaths to His Most sacred Majesty and declaring they will always be faithful to their good King of France as per their declaration upon file.

Resolved that until the inhabitants aforesaid submit themselves and take the Oath of fidelity to His Majesty, conform to the Laws of Great Britain, no vessel shall be permitted to trade with them, until His Majesty's pleasure therein shall be known.

At the same time the question was put to the vote agreeable to the aforesaid minute of Tuesday the 6th of July 1725 vizt.

* At Chignecto and Minas.

That if this Town was made the Mart whether it would not redound to the benefit of this port, which was agreed to in the affirmative.

* * * * * Then it was ordered and agreed for the encouragement of such of the French inhabitants of this river and Cape Sables as had taken the Oaths to His Majesty that it should be minuted, that they have the free liberty of trade and fishing any where within this His Majesty's Province of Nova Scotia, in the same manner as all other English subjects, except going up the Bay to Mines &c. during the time of the disobedience of the inhabitants of those parts.

Then His Honor laid before the Board the Copy of a letter, bearing date the 17th instant, which he sent to the Indians of Passamaquady by one Simon of this place, upon a report that the said Indians had expressed their being afraid of coming here according to their desire, there being a false report spread amongst them, that two English vessels had shewn some hostilities by firing upon some Indians in the Gut of Canso, which being read was approved of.

And it was also judged proper that His Honor should write Circular letters to the Indians of this Province to come here towards the fall in order to renew and confirm to them the sincerity of his friendship in behalf of His Majesty by giving them some small presents.

Ordered that the said circular letters be prepared.

L. ARMSTRONG

Lieut. Govr.

At a Council held at the Lieut. Governor's house in His Majesty's fort at Annapolis Royal on Tuesday the 12th September, 1727.

PRESENT

The Honble. Lieut. Governor of the Province, John Adams Esq., William Skene Esq., Christn. Aldridge Esq., Joseph Bennett Esq, John Blower Esq.;

His Honor acquainted the Board that he did intend to propose the Oath to the French inhabitants, and to that purpose he had caused an order to be prepared to be sent to the Deputies to summon them to this place, against such time as the Council should think meet—that as the people of Mines had refused the Oath which was tendered to them, and taken by the people here, to his late Majesty, on account, as they

pretend, of some harsh expressions, he had therefore some thought of proposing no other Oath than that appointed by Law to be taken, instead of the Oath of Allegiance. * * *

Then His Honor caused the aforesaid order to the Deputies to be read to the Board, who, having approved thereof, Resolved that the said order should be transmitted to the Deputies forthwith, to assemble the inhabitants at this fort against Saturday next, being the 16th instant, and that the Oath appointed by law to be taken instead of that of Allegiance should be then tendered to them; and that he should embrace the first opportunity of a vessel that could be hired to proclaim his Majesty throughout the Government. * * *

L. ARMSTRONG,

Lieut. Govr.

OTHO HAMILTON Sec.

At a Council held at the Lieut. Governor's house in His Majesty's fort of Annapolis Royal on Saturday the 16th of September 1727 a. m,

PRESENT

The Honble. Lieut. Governor of the Province, John Adams Esq.,* William Skene Esq.,† Chrstr. Aldridge Esq., Joseph Bennett Esq., John Blower Esq.,

An answer to the Lieut. Govrs order of the 12th instant to the Deputies to assemble the inhabitants this day at the fort to take the Oaths to His most Sacred Majesty King George the 2nd, read, but not being subscribed, it was returned to the three Deputies who presented it, who were ordered to attend at 3 o'clock in the afternoon, together with the inhabitants, and then adjourned the Board to that time.

P. M. Met according to adjournment. The Deputies being admitted presented again the aforesaid paper subscribed by about seventy one of the inhabitants, to His Honor, who desired the Board to take the same into consideration and to give their opinions thereupon.

* John Adams came from Boston. His appointment to the Council bears date April 28th, 1720. He administered the Government, as senior Councillor, on the death of Governor Armstrong, from December, 1739, until May following. He returned to Boston in 1740, with the consent of the Council, having been compelled from blindness to relinquish his duties at Annapolis. He afterwards petitioned the British Government for some small remuneration for his services while in command, being then reduced almost to a state of poverty.—*N. S. Council Books; Governor's Letters.*

† Mr. Skene was a physician. The others were officers of the garrison.

The Board having considered and advised upon the said paper, resolved that the said paper is insolent rebellious and highly disrespectful to His Majesty's authority and Government, that His Honor would therefore please to tender the Oaths to the inhabitants, and in case of refusal to commit the ring leaders to prison, whereupon His Honor desired the three Deputies Abraham Bourg, Charles Landry and Guillaume Bourgois to be admitted and having tendered them the Oaths, severally, they refused to take them on any other terms than those set forth in their answer; then Francis Richards who had voluntarily taken the Oaths to His late Majesty, being called in, he likewise refused to take them to his present Majesty, as did four or five more; the rest of the inhabitants having withdrawn themselves without coming to the fort or seeing the Lieut. Governor.

Ordered that the three Deputies Abraham Bourg, Charles Landry, and Guillaume Bourgois as also Francis Richards, for their contempt and disrespect to His Majesty's Government and authority, be committed to prison, and that the other inhabitants for having refused the Oaths to His Majesty, shall be debarred from fishing upon the British Coasts, till His Majesty's further pleasure shall be known concerning them, pursuant to the 13th Article of Governor Philipps' instructions.

* * * * *

L. ARMSTRONG,
Lieut. Govr.

OTHO HAMILTON * Sec.

Met at the same place according to yesterdays minute on Sunday, the 17th of September 1727.

PRESENT

The Honble. Lieut. Governor and the same members as then.

His Honor represented to the Board that the three Deputies in prison had been guilty of several enormous crimes in Assembling the inhabitants in a riotous manner Contrary to the orders of the Government both as to time and place, and likewise in framing a rebellious paper which they, instead of complying with his orders to assemble the inhabitants at this

* Captain Hamilton was afterwards Governor of the Fort of Placentia, in Newfoundland, and attained the rank of Major.

fort, signed and delivered in, as their final resolution to take no Oaths but upon their own terms.

Taken into consideration the aforesaid Deputies behaviour in assembling the inhabitants the day before the time, and above two miles from the place appointed and resolved that Charles Landry, Guillaume Bourgois and Francis Richards, for their said offence, and likewise for refusing the oath of fidelity to His Majesty which was duly tendered them, be remanded to prison, laid in irons, and there remain till His Majesty's pleasure shall be known concerning them, and

That Abraham Bourg, in consideration of his great age, shall have leave to retire out of this His Majesty's Province, according to his desire and promise by the first opportunity, leaving his effects behind him. * * * *

L. ARMSTRONG

Lieut. Govr.

OTHO HAMILTON Sec.

At a Council held at the Honble. Lieut. Governor Armstrong's house on Monday the 13th November 1727

PRESENT—

The Honble. Lieut. Governor of the Province

The Honble. Lieut. Governor of the Garrison

John Adams Esq, Joseph Bennett Esq, John Blower Esq.

Ensign Robert Wroth delivered into the Board the Journal and account of his proceeding and transaction up the Bay at Mines and Checanectou &c, which was read.

Then the Honble. Lieut. Governor Cosby moved that his instructions from Governor Armstrong might be read, as also the Oaths taken by the inhabitants on the Articles and concessions granted by him, which being read, the Board after some debate voted that the said Articles and Concessions are unwarrantable and dishonorable to His Majesty's Government and Authority, and consequently null and void, and that the Lieut. Governor of the Province be desired not to ratify and confirm the same.

Then Mr. Wroth was called in, and asked how he came to grant such Articles answered that he had in every respect acted according to the best of his knowledge, and as he thought for the good of His Majesty's service.

* * * * * Resolved that the inhabitants of the

places aforesaid, having signed and proclaimed His Majesty and thereby acknowledged his title and authority to and over this Province, shall have the liberties and privileges of English subjects and that the trade to and from those parts be open until His Majesty's pleasure therein shall be known.

* * * * * Then a motion was made by the Honble. Lt. Govr. Cosby that the inhabitants be admitted to take the Oath of Allegiance to His most Sacred Majesty King George, upon their requiring the same of any member of the Board. * * * * *

L. ARMSTRONG
Lieut. Governor.

OTHO HAMILTON, Sec.

Governor Armstrong to Secretary of State.

ANNAPOLIS ROYAL
Novr. 17th 1727.

May it please your Grace.

* * * * * I laid before the Board the Reports of two of the officers whom I had commissioned and sent to Mines and Checanectou to invite the people there to a due submission and obedience to the Government by swearing allegiance to His Majesty, which was a duty I thought I had a seasonable opportunity to press them to, on the conclusion of a War which their friends the Indians had managed with very ill success. I likewise laid before them the Inhabitants' answer, copies of which accompany the duplicate of my last.

The Council was of opinion that both their answers but especially that of Checanectou was full of Insolence and contempt.

However being resolved to act with as little precipitation as possible I moved that the Secry. should write them a Civil letter to invite the principal men among them hither in order to reason with them on their undutiful behaviour, and to convince them if possible of the folly and danger of persisting in their disobedience with so much obstinacy; but this had no other effect than to make their contempt of the Government more manifest; and I am sorry to tell your Grace that this proceeds very much from the base suggestions of one or two Traders who have left no stone unturned to render my actions black, and designs abortive to the great prejudice of His Majesty's service and interest here.

None of the inhabitants appearing here on the aforesaid letter, I thought it was high time to do something to raise the authority of the Government which was sunk so low and become contemptible by their having escaped hitherto with impunity notwithstanding their having committed so many villanies and robberies as would be endless to relate.

* * * * I must now beg your Grace's leave to open a new scene of matters that happened upon the death of his late Majesty of blessed memory. After I had proclaimed his present Majesty, King George the 2nd both in Town and Garrison, with the usual solemnity, I tendered to both officers and soldiers the oaths appointed by law, which they took very cheerfully, and having summoned the Council, it was agreed to tender them likewise to the French Inhabitants of this River who had taken them to the late King, but because some malicious people had insinuated that the Oath taken by them to his late Majesty was conceived in such rigid terms that it was unjust to exact it of Roman Catholics, who on the other hand would unanimously concur to take the Oath of Allegiance; it was therefore thought meet to tender the same to them translated into French as follows vizt:

Je promets & jure sincèrement que je serai fidèle & obéirai véritablement à sa Majesté Le Roy George Second.

Ainsi Dieu me soit en aide.

The Deputies desired me to set a day to assemble the Inhabitants at the Fort and to give them an order for that purpose, which I ordered to be drawn and the same being read and examined in Council, was approved of and ordered to be forwarded to the Deputies Bourg Landry & Bourgeois, but they instead of complying therewith assembled the people two days successively up the River, where instead of persuading them to their duty by solid arguments of which they were not incapable, they frightened and terrified them, by representing the Oath so strong and binding that neither they nor their children should ever shake off the yoke, so that by their example and insinuations the whole body of the people almost to a man refused them, but upon certain conditions set forth in a paper the deputies presented me with, whereof I send your Grace a Copy No. 5, (annexed to my order) which, being read in Council was judged so very insolent & undeserved at their hands, that it was ordered that Landry and Bourgeois should be sent to prison, and laid in Irons as Ring-leaders, where they continued some days, but were at last admitted to bail till His Majesty's pleasure therein should be

known, which I earnestly beg Your Grace will please to send me with directions how to proceed as well in regard to them as the other Inhabitants whom the Council has thought fit to debar from Fishing, pursuant to his late Majesty's instructions, Art. 13, and from Navigating otherwise than according to law.

Pursuant to the order of His Majesty's most Honble. Privy Council and the directions of the Lords Commissioners of Trade and Plantations, to proclaim His Majesty in all the proper parts of the Government, I have chartered a vessel for that voyage for £100 Sterling, and have put on board a Commissioned Officer with a command of Soldiers, who after a long and uncomfortable Voyage is now returned. I cannot say but the gentleman has acted very well as far as the proclaiming of His Majesty, but in tendering the Oaths he has fallen into very great errors by making some unwarrantable concessions which I have refused to ratify, but the Council has thought meet to transmit home a Copy No. 6, of his whole proceedings for Your Graces perusal, that His Majesty may see the presumption and unparalleled impudence of those people.

I have within these few days received advice by an express sent me by the Lieut. Governor of New England of some murders and other hostilities committed on His Majesty's subjects by some Indians within 15 leagues of Canso, and by a letter from Monsieur St. Ovide, of their having seized a Sloop and Cargo at Port le Basque in Newfoundland.

* * * * Notwithstanding the French Governor's apology I am convinced that the French are at the Bottom concerned in order to disturb and discourage our Fishery. * * *

The Military Officers, who are the only subjects His Majesty has here who are any ways qualified for that service, (Councillors) will think it hard to be subjected to others, since His Majesty has not three faithful subjects in the place besides themselves and the Troops they command.

Your obt. servant,

L. ARMSTRONG.

Governor Armstrong to the Duke of Newcastle.

ANNAPOLIS ROYAL
July 9th 1728.

MY LORD,—

* * * * I beg leave further to observe to Your Grace that the great lenity of the Government is in some measure the cause of the people's disobedience, for I

have no warrant nor Authority by His Majesties Royal Commission and Instructions to Governor Philipps to proceed further against them that refuse the oaths, than only to debar them from Fishing during His Majesties pleasure, which restraint many of them are willing to bear with in hopes of some speedy revolution or change of Government which they are encouraged by their Priests and neighbouring French Governors to look for very soon; however I can hardly think that when matters are brought to the push, either to swear or go that they will persist in their disobedience, so far as to quit their plantations and improvements to settle new Colonies tho' they want neither invitations or promises from the Islands of Cape Breton and St. Johns, for that purpose.

I acquainted Your Grace in my last of several Murders and robberies committed by the Indians in this Province and Newfoundland last fall, which manifestly appear to have been done through the instigations, if not by the assistance of the French; I am since advised that a great body of those people made an appearance near Canso last winter, as if they intended to attempt some mischief, but at last retired without committing any Hostilities. * * * * *

I am &c.

L. ARMSTRONG.

His Majesty's
Principal Secretary
of State.

Extract from a Letter of Govr. Armstrong to the Lords of Trade.

ANNAPOLIS ROYAL

23 June 1729.

The first person I shall take notice of for his notorious insolence is Monsieur Bresley the Popish Priest of this river, who having for some time past endeavoured to withdraw the people from their dependance on H. M. Government by assuming to himself the authority of a Judge in Civil affairs and Employing his Spiritual Censures to force them to a submission. His insolence and tyranny growing at last insupportable I sent the Adjutant to him to his house which stands a little way from the Fort to desire to speak with him, but his intelligence proved so good tho' nobody was acquainted therewith but Major Cosby that before the Adjutant could reach his house he was gone off, and has ever since absconded some

where in the Woods about this River among the Indians pursuing his former practices of obstructing H. M. service and exciting the savages to mischief. To prevent which I thought proper by an order, published at the Mass House to command him to be gone out of the province in a month's time.

*Governor Philipps to the Duke of Newcastle.**

ANNAPOLIS ROYAL
January 3rd 1729.

MY LORD DUKE,—

* * * * * I have appointed the next week for the receiving the submission of the French Inhabitants of this River, and am assured that those of Minas and the other settlements at the head of the Great Bay of Fundi are resolved to follow their example, but the winter being set in, and no possibility of having it done till the Navigation becomes practicable, will see it finished before I set out for Canso and transmit an account thereof.

Thus far a duplicate of my last.

As the bringing the French Inhabitants of this Province to an entire submission and due allegiance to the King (who are at this time a great body of people) has been thought a work of very great consequence to its safety and welfare, and therefore takes up a considerable part in His Majesty's Instructions to the Governor; Your Grace will now see by the enclosed Parchments and the progress made therein in less than three weeks, that I have had that matter at heart and my hopes of succeeding not to have been ill-grounded.

The subscribers thereto are the whole settlement of this River to a man, from Sixteen years of age upwards, whereto they are pleased to express that the good liking they have to my Government in comparison of what they experienced afterwards, did not a little contribute, and therefore reserved this honor for me; indeed I have had no occasion to make use of threats or compulsion, nor have I prostituted the King's Honor in making a scandalous capitulation in his name and contrary

* Thomas Pelham Holles, Duke of Newcastle, was the son of Lord Pelham by Lady Grace Helles, sister to John Holles, Duke of Newcastle, and assumed the name of Holles under the will of his uncle. He was born in the year 1693, and after occupying several important posts under the Crown, was appointed one of His Majesty's principal Secretaries of State in the year 1724, and again appointed to the same office in 1746. He held office until 1754, and was succeeded by Sir Thomas Robinson.—*Collins' Peerage*.

to His Majesty's express orders as has been done by one Ensign Wroth of my Regiment, a copy whereof I could not omit laying before Your Grace. That same gentleman is now in England, gone home (as I am told) to demand great matters for his good service; how far they will be thought such I submit, but were it my case to have presumed to make use of the King's name, without his authority, I should expect a more suitable reward.

Having finished with the people of this River I must wait the breaking up of the Winter to open a communication with the other settlements up the Bay of Fundy, from whence I daily expect their deputies, thro' the Woods, with assurances of the readiness of their people to submit in like manner when called upon, where I judge it necessary for me to be in person for the solemnity to give them the Oath as I have done to all these and then shall return to Canso where I shall be expected. * * * *

with all duty and Respect &c.

R. PHILIPPS.

His Grace

The Duke of Newcastle, &c. &c.

Mr. Secretary Popple to Govr. Philipps.

WHITEHALL,
20 May 1730.

SIR,—

You will perceive by the first paragraph of the letter from My Lords Commissioners for Trade and Plantations to you of this days date that their Lordships wish the Oath which the French Inhabitants at Annapolis have voluntarily taken had been in more explicit Terms, and therefore I am to observe to you that by the words of that Oath, the French do not promise to be faithful to His Majesty. The Oath indeed seems intended to have been a Translation of the English Oath of Allegiance, but the different Idiom of the two languages has given it another turn, for the particle "To" in the English Oath, being omitted in the French Translation, it stands a simple promise of fidelity without saying to whom, for as the word "Fidelle" can only refer to a dative case and "obéirai" governs an accusative, King George has not a proper security given to him by the first part of this Oath, and it is to be feared the French Jesuits may explain this

ambiguity so as to convince the people upon occasion that they are not under any obligation to be faithful to His Majesty, which might have been avoided, if the Oath had run in the following terms "Je Promets et jure sincerement en foy de Chrestien que je serois entierement fidelle a Sa Majesté le Roy George le second que je reconnais pour le Souverain seigneur de la nouvelle Écosse et de L'acadie et que je lui obeirais vraymont.

Ainsi Dieu me Soit en Aide."

I am,

Sir,

Your must humble servant,

A. POPPLE.

To Colonel Philipps.

Lords of Trade to Governor Philipps.

WHITEHALL,

20th May, 1730.

SIR,—

* * * * As to the French Inhabitants who shall take the Oaths, it must be esteemed by them as a mark of His Majesty's goodness that they have not long since been obliged to quit their settlements in Nova Scotia, according to the terms of the treaty of Utrecht, not having till now taken the Oaths of Allegiance to His Majesty; it is to be feared we cannot much depend upon them in case of a rupture, notwithstanding this compliance, and therefore though it might not be amiss that they should take new Grants of their respective Plantations, there seems to be no reason why they should not in that case pay the same quit Rents with the rest of His Majesty's subjects. So we bid you heartily farewell and are

Your very loving friends
and humble servants,

WESTMORELAND,
P. DOEMINIQUE,
M. BLADIN,
O. BRIDGEMAN,
J. BRUDENELL,
A. CROFT.

To Colonel Philipps.

Govr. Philipps to the Duke of Newcastle.

(Letter Book.)

CANSO,
Sept. 2nd 1730

MY LORD DUKE,—

* * * * I have done myself the honor by every opportunity since my return to this Government of acquainting your Grace with the state and posture of affairs therein as far as they occurred to me.

By my last from Annapolis Royal, dated January 3d, your Grace may have perceived that I applied myself particularly to bringing our French Inhabitants to submit themselves to the Crown of Great Britain by swearing allegiance to His Majesty, a work which became daily more necessary in regard to the great increase of those people, who are at this day a formidable body and like Noah's progeny spreading themselves over the face of the Province. Your Grace is not unacquainted that for twenty years past, they have continued stubborn and refractory upon all summons of this kind; but having essayed the difference of Government in my absence, they signified their readiness to comply with what I should require of them at my return, for which reason I judged no time so proper to set about it as at my first arrival among them, beginning with the settlements in this River of Annapolis Royal, and how well I succeeded there, Your Grace has seen by the Parchment transmitted, which was a Duplicate of what every man from sixteen years of age to sixty has sworn and signed to.

I acquainted your Grace at the same time of my purpose to proceed up the Bay of Fundy (as soon as the winter broke up) where the gross of the Inhabitants are settled to finish the work so well begun which I have the satisfaction to have seen fully completed, and have now the honour to congratulate your Grace on the entire submission of all those so long obstinate people, and His Majesty on the acquisition of so many subjects; a duplicate of the instrument to which they have sworn and signed* goes herewith and is Exclusive of the other transmitted from Annapolis; they are all married and may be computed at five in a family one with another by which

* No copy of the Oath here referred to is to be found among the Nova Scotia documents.

your Grace will find the number of those people at this day, adding to the number about Fifty stragling families who wait my return to Annapolis.

The greatest obstruction that I apprehended to meet with in the course of this affair was from the Indians who I had notice given me had taken the alarm, and were assembled in boddies to know what was upon the Anvil, but by good management plain reasoning and presents which I had prepared for them they were brought into so good temper that instead of giving any disturbance they made their own submission to the English Government in their manner, and with dancing and Hizzas parted with great satisfaction.

Thus far the peace of the Country is settled with a prospect of continuance at least so long as the union subsists betwixt the two Crowns, but to be secure in all events requires further precautions, for its certain that all the safety of this Province depends absolutely upon the Continuance of that union, when that ceases the Country becomes an Easy pray to our neighbours.

* * * * *

with &c &c

R. PHILIPPS.

To His Grace the Duke of Newcastle.

Govr. Philipps to the Lords of Trade.

ANNAPOLIS ROYAL

November 26th 1730.

MY LORDS,—

* * * * Being now much indisposed and fatigued with voyaging from almost one end of the Province to t'other and the vessels herein being in haste to get home tis almost as much as I am able to do to prepare duplicates of what papers were sent from Canso, from which place, I had the honor of writing to Your Lordships, and I am to acquaint you, that this duplicate of the Inhabitants up the Bay's submission contains the additional names (marked therein) of those who I mentioned not to be come in at that time, so that there remains now not more than five or six scattering families on the Eastern coast to complete the submission of the whole Province, whom I shall call upon in the spring.

I am sorry to find Your Lordships think the Oath which the Inhabitants of this River have taken not to be well worded, I used my best understanding in the forming of it

and thought I had made it stronger then the original English, by adding the words, "*en foi de Chrétien*" and "*que je reconnois*" &c., the word *fidèle* is the only one I could find in the dictionary to express allegiance and am told by French men that both it and *obéir* govern a dative case, and the conjunction, *et*, between makes both of them to refer to the Person of the King, according as I have learned grammar, and I humbly conceive that the jesuits would as easily explain away the strongest oaths that could be possibly framed as not binding on papists to what they call a Heretic. Your Lordships will observe the oath that has been afterwards given to the body of the Inhabitants up the Bay of Fundy, to be varied; it was upon occasion of their thinking the other too strong. I believe Your Lordships will think this not liable to the same objection as the other, and not at all weakened in the alteration.

* * * * *

I am &c

R. PHILIPPS.

The Right Honble.

The Lords Commissiours

For Trade & Plantation.

Govr. Armstrong to the French Deputies.

(Letter Book.)

GENTLEMEN,—

Though I doubt not you have heard of my Return and arrivall here, I have nevertheless judged proper to Signify it to you myself by this opportunity and to acquaint you that as I have nothing more in view than your particular Interests, and the Welfare of this His Majesty's province in general, So I hope for and Expect Your Concurrence and ready compliance with what may be proposed for the promotion of Both, To Either of Which you shall always find me to contribute while undistinguished and by you noways prefer'd to his Majesty's Service, by which you'll allow that as I am enjoin'd to administer impartially to all, that I may therefore not only expect But Even Require a Suiteable Behaviour from all to which I flatter myself there will be amongst you but few if any objections.

His Majesty having appointed me to succeed Governor Philipps, who is ordered to Return to Great Britain, I Recom-

mend to your care the Inclosed proclamation, which he left here to be published, and hope you will have a due Regard to the Same, and the Sooner you Come, in obedience thereunto, it will be for your own advantage, and I shall only tell you that due attendance Shall be given to do Each of you Justice, as your Case may appear. Hearing that there is an Appearance of Scarcity of Grain, The Messenger I have Therefore sent Express to know the truth of these Reports, and to be inform'd what quantity of Wheat and pease you can Supply me with, for the Support of His Majesty's Garrison, and at the same time to put you in mind of the necessitys of Several Inhabitants in this River. Pray treat the Messenger Candidly and Dispatch him with as Certain and particular advice as possible, that I may noways be put to the Necessity of Want. The quantity I require for the Garrison is two hundred Quintals of Biskett and Sixty Hogsheads of pease, for which, according to the Information you may send me, shall order you payment, by Messrs. Bissett Donald and Blin, with which I hope you'll make no Difficulty; and as I have Also, at the Request of the Gentlemen here Agreed with Nigan Robichaux to go and purchass Sheep and Black Cattle amongst you, and to bring them hither, I shall by the said merchants likewise order you payment and I hope you'll Encourage what may prove of so Great advantage to yourselves & therefore I conclude

Gentlemen Your most humble Servt.

L. ARMSTRONG,

Annapolis Royall 30 August 1731.

A true Record by His Honours Command,

W. SHIRREFF, Secty.

Governor Armstrong to Alexander Bourg, Notary.

(Lett. Book.)

ANNAPOLIS ROYAL 18 Dec. 1731.

SIR,—

* * * * *

I might have expected from you, not only as you are one of the Deputys, But by the Office you Bear in the Government (by Governor Philipps's Appointment) an Immediate and Strict Compliance with all its orders, as also, advise of

all those, who at any time may either Contemn, or not Comply therewith, with their Reasons for So doing, But your Disrespect to me in not answering my said letters, tho' in answer to one, I acknowledged the Receipt of from you, makes me almost think, that the Spirit of Disobedience is So Rooted Amongst you, that the true loyalty you owe to my Master, His Britannick Majesty Your Sovereign, can Scarcely be Expected, which I must believe till You Give more Convincing proofs of your obedience, which as I would be Glad to See, I shall always Encourage, and having now also wrote to the Deputys, I desire you will assemble them, and that you will Give me an account of all proceedings with the Inhabitants, to whom I Desire my Said letters may be published, and that you and the other Deputys will Signify to me, whether they will or will not Comply with these orders already sent you.

I am

Sir

Your humble Servt

L. ARMSTRONG

30th December 1731

W. SHIRREFF Secry

[COPY.]

Gov. Armstrong to the Deputies of Pisiquid.

(Letter Book.)

GENTLEMEN,—

Having wrote to you the 30th of August last, Signifying to you my arrival, and therewith Sent you Governor Philipps's proclamation, and having since sent you the Sentiments of His Majesty's Council, in Relation to the Surveying of your Estates, for the Better preventing Disputes, and the other Differences that daily arise amongst the Inhabitants, I am surprized to find you So very Disrespectfull as to give me no manner of Answer to Either, there being nothing there Required, but what is Equitable and advantageous to your Selves. I shall be sorry of any occasion of Charging you with Contempt to his Majesty's Government under which you have, and still may Enjoy So many priviledges, and therefore let me advise you to consider your own Interests, which Depend so much upon your Dutifull Behaviour, and fail not to send me a Distinct and particular Answer to these letters already sent you, as to which I have also again wrote to Mr. Bourg and the

Deputys of Menis Requiring them to publish the same to the Inhabitants, and desire you will do the Same amongst those in your District of Cobaquit who I hope will also Contribute in Assisting me with some Supplys of Grain to be sent me Early in the Spring for the Support of his Majestys Garrison, as to which I have sent Mr. Samuel Cottenham to treat with you for such things as are needfull, and do hereby Confirm what he may do in that Respect, and shall Accordingly order you punctual payment and am, Gentlemen

Your most hum. servt

L. ARMSTRONG.

Annapolis Royall, 18 Decembr. 1731.

30 xber 1731.

W. SHIRREFF, Secy.

[COPY.]

Governor Armstrong to Lords of Trade.

ANNAPOLIS ROYAL
5th October 1731

MY LORDS,—

* * * * * Your Lordships in Your afore
recited letter, have a just notion of our French Inhabitants,
but as they have taken the Oath of Fidelity, and thereby
admitted to the privileges and liberty of subjects, I beg Your
Lordships to inform me how far they or their Seigniors are
entitled to lands abandoned ever since the reduction of this
place, and other waste and uncultivated lands to which espe-
cially since their taking the oath they lay claim, and plead
the Treaty of Utrecht, tho' for these many Years noways
cultivated or improven, which if they are to enjoy without a
limitation of certain conditions, the Country will in a great
measure remain a wilderness, and there will be scarce one
acre left, especially in this place, to be granted to protestant
subjects, who are much desired, and for whom room might be
found here, if these Seigniors did not thus pretend a right to
the greatest part, if not the whole Province, without comply-
ing with such conditions as may be naturally conjectured, that
first moved his most Christian Majesty to make such conces-
sions, which if not remedied, will render this part of the
Province a continual expence, and of no advantage to his
Majesty, for whose use, there is not an inhabitant that pays a
farthing rent towards the defraying of such necessary charges

that attends all governments, as to which the gentlemen of the Council, who are daily employed and harrassed with their affairs (there being no other Court of Judicature) do and that not without reason complain, in whose behalf I humbly recommend to Your Lordships, to send us a table of fees, both in that respect, and the giving of grants, for wax and other kind of stationary ware here, is very dear and expensive, and its hoped that an annual supply thereof may be ordered us from Britain.

I must also beg leave to recommend to Your Lordships the necessity of having the French Inhabitants estates surveyed and measured, because otherwise it will be impossible ever to lay before Your Lordships any just plan of this Country, for its said that some, if not all, of them possess and claim greater tracts, than they are any ways entitled to, and in case you approve thereof, I desire you will signify the same, and who is to be at the expense in so doing, and whether it is not necessary, as they refuse to renew and take grants from the Government, that their French grants should be recorded.

They are a very ungovernable people and growing very numerous, and the method of treating with them upon any subject, is by their deputies, of whom with the Council &c. till supplied with more proper members if their might be a small Assembly constituted they in time may be perhaps brought through their own free and voluntary acts to pay a greater obedience to the Government, and contribute to its support, and as Civil Magistrates are much wanted, I entreat Your Lordships directions for appointing at least some justices of the Peace, and other inferior Officers amongst them, to act in things especially that may relate to themselves, with such decorum as may oblige them still further to depend upon the Government by giving us information of the behaviour and clandestine proceedings of the rest.

I have signified to Your Lordships, that there's several people who have petitioned for grants; some of them are for small plots, in and adjacent to this Town for Houses and Gardens, and others for tracts fit for Farms, at Mines. but especially by several Young people who have settled themselves, some years ago, at a place called Chippody in the Bay, not far from Chickenectua, where, if upon the surveyors report there is no Woods proper for masting, I presume grants may be made out for the same, without being interpreted a breach of any Article of the Instructions, tho' not laid out exactly in the same form as there directed, which I shall

recommend to the Surveyor to do, as near as circumstances will permit. These peoples petitions were recommended by Governor Philipps before his departure, to the consideration of the Council, who finding some disputes were amongst them, deferred the same till these differences were accommodated, and for that purpose Governor Philipps by proclamation signified it to them, and appointed them by the 10th of April next, to appear to make out their respective claims. I am so far, my Lords, of opinion, that if grants be given to these new planters, that the others may be thereby induced to renew their old Grants and hold immediately of His Majesty, and not of these Seigniors, who in my opinion have forfeited their rights, through Non-performance of the conditions, but if in this I differ from Your Lordships, I still think it necessary, that these Seigniors, should at least renew their grants, and pay the appointed quit rent &c. to His Majesty, which I think is but just, seeing they receive their rents annually from the other Inhabitants, as to which likewise I beg your Lordships advice. Ever since the reduction of this place, there hath been strange juggling amongst these Seigniors, as well as the other Inhabitants, who, as heirs, pretend a right of possession to the Estates of those who left the country even at the capitulation; and others pretend to have bought of those that went away. By virtue of Her late Majesty's letter, dated the 23rd June 1713, tis true that Her Majesty gives liberty to such of the French as had a mind, to retire into the bounds and dominions of the French King, to sell their estates, but its presumed only, those who had remained in the Province, till that time were entitled to the advantages therein mentioned, and not those who had abandoned and left their Estates, at the reduction of the place, in the year 1710; in relation to which there being several disputes, I must entreat your Lordships' opinion, in order to decide the same. If Her Majesty's letter can be interpreted to all in general, certain it is, that we shall never be without Seigniors, whereas, if only in favor of such as were then in the Country, part of these Seigniors estates now belong to His Majesty, and I have been told, that rents have been remitted from hence to some in the Dominions of France which tho' it may be forbid, cannot be easily prevented here, no more than their clandestine Trade with the people of Cape Breton, whither they transport annually above three or four hundred head of cattle, besides Sheep and other provisions, to the great prejudice of this Province, which can only be prevented by having

a Sloop to cruize upon the Eastern Coast, and in the Bay of
Vert. * * * * *

I am &c.

L. ARMSTRONG.

Govr. Armstrong to Lords of Trade.

ANNAPOLIS ROYAL,

16 November 1731

MY LORDS,—

The foregoing being a Duplicate of my letter to your Lordships the 5th of October last, I hope your Lordships will favor me with such directions as the facts therein related requires, for otherways, it will be a difficult matter to bring those people, to any reasonable terms of obedience to His Majesty's Government, or even to any manner of good order and decency amongst themselves; for tho' they are a litigious sort of people, and so ill natured to one another, as daily to encroach upon their neighbours properties, which occasions continual complaints, and which were partly the cause of some of the Paragraphs of my afore recited letter, yet they all unanimously agree in opposing every order of Government, tho' never so conducive to their own interest, as I presume your Lordships will observe by their answer to the instrument I issued, by the advice of the Council, on Wednesday the 13th of October last, all which I have, by this opportunity, thought proper to transmit for your Lordships' further information, and advice thereon—being with much respect &c.

I am &c. &c.

L. ARMSTRONG.

To the Right Honble.
the Lords Commrs. of
Trade & Plantations.

Extract from a Letter of Governor Armstrong to Lords of Trade, dated

ANNAPOLIS ROYAL,

10th June, 1732.

Without some Statutes this Province can never be rightly settled; Especially seeing the French here upon every frivolous dispute, plead the laws of Paris, and from that pretended authority condemn all the orders of the Go-

vernment, and follow the dictates of their Priests and the Bishop of Quebec (or those of Cape Breton) who orders not only the building of Churches here, but sends whom and what number of Priests he may think proper, and in all other affairs takes the same liberty, wherefore I have judged proper to transmit the enclosed letters No. 4, 5, 6 from Priest de Godalie, wherein he contradicts himself, and No. 7, 8 are mine to him; notwithstanding whereof, and my positive orders to the deputies, he conveyed the young man therein mentioned out of the Province; so that without some particular directions in relation to the insolent behaviour of those Priests, the people will never be brought to obedience, being by them incited to daily acts of rebellion.

I must also acquaint your Lordships that a small Colony of French have settled themselves in the St. Johns River, upon the North side of the Bay of Fundy, who despise and condemn all authority here as the declaration of one Rene le Blanc inhabitant at Menis, No. 9, whereupon I sent them the enclosed Summons No. 10, to which, as yet, I have no answer.

Governor Armstrong to Priest Godalie.

(Letter Book.)

ANNAPOLIS ROYALL, 20 Aprile 1732.

SIR,—

Since my last to you of 28th March last In Relation to the Church at Cobequid, and the preists mentioned in yours of the 18th of September last, I have seen one from you to Mr. Gaulen of the 8 Instant, and as I have signified to you my displeasure for your activeness therein, I am no less dissatisfy'd & surpris'd at your presumption not only in concealing from me any of His Majesty's subjects who may at any time desert his service, But Even in Endeavoring to incite them so to do by your Entertaining of them, in order to draw them from their allegiance, and to make them your proselytes. Such audacious practices and attempts upon any of his Britannick Majestys protestant subjects, Especially within any of his Dominions, I do assure you I will resent, and I desire therefore, if you have any regard, Either for yourself, or Even for any of your function, that may succeed you in those his Majesty's Dominions, you will deliver that young man mentioned in said letter to the Deputys, to whom I have sent

an order to send him hither, and do Require your Compliance thereto; and as it is provided by the 14th Article of the treaty of Utrecht, That the Inhabitants shall Enjoy the Exercise of their Religion, as far as the laws of Great Britain Do allow the same, I have hereunto subjoined a Copy of the said Article for your and their perusal, that you may be ware of Ineroaching upon the same. I am Sir

your most humble servt

[COPY.]

L. ARMSTRONG.

W. SHIRREFF.

Gov. Armstrong to M. St. Ovide, Governor of Cape Breton.

(Letter Book.)

ANNAPOLIS ROYALL 17 June 1732.

SIR,—

The Inhabitants of this River having made application to me for a Preist, I have therefore (in answer to the prayer of their petition) sent you this, that you may Consider their Demand, which (as long as it may be agreeable to the treaty of Utrecht) I shall always agree to, and therefore I desire (to prevent all suspicion that way, it Being agreeable to the Intensions of the two Crowns to live in friendship) that you will send hither two Preists of known probity, that will Behave themselves in the Execution of their Ecclesiastical Office, with Such Discretion as may be agreeable to the laws of Great Britain, to which the said treaty refers, and in so Doing, I Do assure you that they shall always Enjoy the libertys therein Stipulated, and all the protection thereby Required, according to their merit.

This comes by Captain Bissell, a Subject of Britain, whom I Recommend to your favour, having found him an honest man, and as Gaulier is to follow him, I shall send you a Duplicate of this, and hope these Priests now wrote for will Come by him, to Supply the vaccancy of this place, and that of Menis, through the Default of De Godalie, who has not only acted and behaved himself Basely, But to Excuse himself, hath in his letters Given himself the lye. Therefore I must tell you, that he has not behaved himself like a man of Honour; and for that and his other Impudent presumptions in this His Britanick Majesty's Dominions, I have ordered him to depart this province, as I am resolved to do with all

Such of his function, that Dont Behave themselves according to the laws of Great Britain, which I seriously Recommend to your Consideration, and with Respect Subscribe myself

Sir

Your most obedt humbl Servt

W. SHIRREFF Secy.

L. ARMSTRONG.

St. Ovide De Brouillan.

At a Council by Order of the Honble. Lieut. Governor Armstrong on Tuesday the 25th of July, 1732, at 11 o'clock, A. M.

PRESENT—

The Honble. the Lieut. Govr. of the Province,

Major Paul Mascarene,

John Adams Esq., William Skene, Esq., William Shirreff, Secretary, Major Henry Cope, William Winniet, Esq., Otho Hamilton, Esq.

* * * * His Honor Communicated to the Board that he had given orders to one at Menis for building a magazine there, and that he had been informed that the person whom he had thus employed, had been insulted and interrupted by the Indians, in the execution of that work, and as Major Cope had arrived here from hence, he desired the Major to relate to the Board what he there heard and saw, which was as follows; vizt.

“One Thursday evening the 13th instant there came into Rene Le Blanc’s House, at Menis, three Indians vizt. Jacques son to Winaguadishnick named Jacques, Antoin, his brother, and Andress their cousin, all living upon Piziquit River, who in a most villanous manner, and approbrious language, insulted the said Rene Le Blanc and Peter his brother, saying that all the Le Blanc’s were dogs, and villians except Francois and that as for Rene, he had a dagger (putting his hand at the same time under his coat where tis supposed the dagger hung) for him, for that he was going to build a Fort for the English (Mr. Cottnam and myself present) when I assured them, there was no such thing or order given at present, but suppose the King of Great Britain thought it convenient to build a fort there, who had any thing to say against it; one of them answered that he would not suffer it, for that he was King of that Country, for that King George had conquered Annapolis, but not Menis; and in a most insolent manner, order Mr. Cottnam

and me to be gone, for that we had no business there. I asked them who said we were going to build a fort; they said all the traders, and named Mr. Winniet; they said also if we did build a fort, the Indians should go in at one door, and we at another; upon the whole I could easily see it was some of the French that had put the Indians upon this proceedings, out of prejudice to Rene Le Blanc, who by the general report of the inhabitants, had often been insulted in the like manner, for no reason that I could discover but that he was employed and intrusted by the Government."

HENRY COPE.

Then the Board adjourned till to-morrow at 10 of the clock A.M, to consider further the contents of Major Cope's declaration.

Wednesday the 26th July, 1732, being met according to yesterdays adjournment (Mr. Skene only excepted.)

* * * * His Honor desired that the gentlemen of the Board might draw up a paper which might be publish'd amongst the inhabitants and communicated to the Indians, whereby it might be made appear that neither any of them nor the traders, had their rights infringed by His Majestys having a house built there for his especial service, and in order to show to the Board, that he had the welfare of the Province and the freedom of trade only at heart, he ordered the Secretary to read a scroll of a proclamation, which had been prepared for their consideration, and the same being read he asked the opinion of the Board. * * * *

L. ARMSTRONG.

At a Council held by order of the Honble. Lieut. Governor Armstrong on Monday the 4th September 1732,

His Honor acquainted the Board that he had received a letter from the inhabitants of St. John's river in answer to the summons sent them the 28th of March last, and that in obedience thereunto, some of them were come to take the Oath to His Majesty; and their said letter being read, he asked the advice of the Board whether they may be admitted and permitted to occupy and enjoy such lands as they are in possession of there or any where else in the Province, upon their taken grants for the same conformable to His Majesty's instructions.

Ordered that they may be called in and examined both as to the number of the families, and in what manner they live

and whether they will accept of grants and hold immediately of His Majesty.

And the question being put to them, they answered that they were willing to take the Oaths, as also grants, but that they could not answer for carrying with them a person to survey the land, because of the Indians; which answer for the safety of the Surveyor being referred to his honor to consider on, when on opportunity offered to send one; They were admitted to oath which they accordingly took and subscribed the same. * * * * *

L. ARMSTRONG.

Extract from Letter of Gov. Armstrong to Board of Trade.

ANNAPOLIS ROYAL
Novr. 15th 1732.

MY LORDS,—

The French continue as disobedient to the Government as ever, both in respect of their own private affairs, as to what concerns the public, for they despise all orders, (of which I have sent copies for your perusal) and obstruct every thing proposed for his Majesty's service, as to which I must also refer your Lordships to major Henry Cope's declaration.

Gov. Armstrong to Bishop of Quebec.

(Letter Book.)

SIR,—

I am favored with yours by Mr. Monfils, who with Mr. De St Poncy lately arrived here from Lewisburg, and have directed Mr. De St. Poncy to attend the Inhabitants of this River, and the other Gentleman, those of a place called Pissaguit, To both Gentlemen I shall show the Respect due to their Merit, and hope that in Respect to your Recommendation of them they'll behave themselves like men of Honour, and not prove the fomentors of Discord, and as I may say Rebellion, as Some of their predecessors. I shall always, knowing it to be the will of my master, permit them and all others that come to this Province in a Regular manner freely to Exercise their Sacerdotal functions amongst those of their own perswasion, provided they don't thereby transgress the laws of Great Britain as Stipulated by the treaty of Utrecht,

and therefore hope you'll acknowledge, that those who won't Conform themselves to the laws of any Government Dont Deserve its protection.

I should be Glad to see you here But as to the Executing of your office, I have wrote to the Court of Great Britain, and I doubt not their Answer. The inclosed from Mr. De Poncis I hope will Safely Reach your hands and am

Sir

Your most obedt. Servt

L. ARMSTRONG

ANNAPOLIS ROYALL

21 Novr 1732

W. SHIRREFF Secry

At a Council held by order of the Hon. Lt. Governor Armstrong at Major Copes house in His Majesty's Garrison of Annapolis Royal on Saturday, the 23d of December 1732.

PRESENT

John Adams Esq, William Skene Esq, William Shirreff, Secretary, Major Henry Cope, Otho Hamilton Esq.

The Secretary acquainted the Board that His Honour had directed him to acquaint them that he is informed that the inhabitants, by a mutual consent, are contriving all the ways and means possible to distress His Majesty's Garrison, by raising the price of all eatables, fire wood &c; and whereas they daily act with so much contempt, and behave themselves in most respects, as independent of any Government, and showed so little respect to His Majesty's Sovereignty, through a spirit of disobedience and obstinacy, and seeing such innovations and proceedings of theirs, without any visible reason for their so doing, may not only at this time, but hereafter, prove detrimental to the Province in general; he had therefore recommended the same to their consideration for their advice and opinion thereon, and desired that they would consult upon such methods as may be used to keep them to their obedience, and to consider whether, for their disobedience, they may not be debarred from the liberty of fishing and navigation, till, according to their allegiance, they paid actual obedience to all legal orders. * * * *

L. ARMSTRONG.

Govr. Armstrong to Duke of Newcastle.

ANNAPOLIS ROYAL

15 November 1732.

MAY IT PLEASE YOUR GRACE,—

* * * * I have in obedience thereunto sent to their Lordships a report of the Gentlemen of the Council of the present state of the Province, which, especially this corner of it, I am sorry should be in such a poor condition as it is really in, after having been so long as upwards of twenty-one years (which may be said imaginarily only) under the English Government; for the Inhabitants here being all French and Roman Catholics, are more subject to our neighbours of Quebec and those of Cape Breton than to His Majesty, whose Government by all their proceedings (notwithstanding of their Oath of Fidelity) they seem to despise, being entirely governed by their most insolent Priests, who for the most part come and go at pleasure, pretending for their sanction the treaty of Utrecht, without taking the least notice of this Government in spite of all endeavours used to the contrary.

I must also inform your Grace that the Indians are employed in the affair, and use for an argument that although the English conquered Annapolis, they never did Menis and these other parts of the Province, and in consequence of such arguments instilled into them, they have actually robbed the gentlemen of the Colliery by Chickenectua, destroyed their House and Magazine built there, through pretence of a premium or rent due to them for the land and liberty of digging; in this manner they now show their insolence to obstruct the settlement of the Province, being thereunto advised, as I have been informed, by Governor St. Ovid, who tells both them and our French inhabitants that if they permit such designs of the English to succeed, that the Province will be entirely lost; and as such proceedings of the French destroys their allegiance and those of the Indians, the articles of peace concluded with them both here and in New England, I must upon these circumstances beg your Grace's advice. * * * *

I am &c &c

R. PHILIPPS.

To His Grace

The Duke of Newcastle

&c

&c

&c

Govr. Philipps to Board of Trade.

August 3rd 1734

MY LORDS,—

* * * * In obedience therefore to what your Lordships require of me, I answer (in respect to Nova Scotia only) that it is my humble opinion, that the Chief encouragement wanting toward the well cultivating, and improvement thereof, is the creating two or three Forts in proper places with an addition of 2 or 300 Men, to Garrison such Forts, this may invite a new set of people, that are Protestants, to venture their lives, and Fortunes, under the protection of that Government, for as to the present Inhabitants, they are rather a pest, and incumbrance than of an advantage to the Country, being a proud, lazy, obstinate and untractable people, unskillful in the methods of Agriculture, nor will be led or drove into a better way of thinking, and (and what is still worse) greatly disaffected to the Government. They raise (tis true) both Corn and Cattle on Marsh lands, that wants no clearing, but they have not in almost a century, cleared the quantity of 300 acres of Woodland. From their Corn and Cattle they have plenty of Dung for manure, which they make no use of, but when it increases so as to become troublesome, then instead of laying it on their Lands they get rid of it by removing their Barns to another spot; this, I take it, proves the first part of my assersion, and as to their disaffection, their being of the Romish Religion, puts that beyond all doubt. They have, indeed, at last complied with taking the Oath of Allegiance, but discover daily a strong retention of nonjuring principles. * * * *

I am &c &c

R. PHILIPPS.

The Right Honble.

The Lords Commissioners

For Trade & Plantations.

Extract from a Letter of Govr. Armstrong to His Grace the Duke of Newcastle, dated Annapolis Royal, 8th December, 1735.

“As for the French Inhabitants up the Bay of Fundy, and upon all that Coast, I found them upon my arrival there, very submissive, tho I have great reason to believe it proceeded only from policy; for I know them to be a very rebellious

crew, if any opportunity offered to favor their designs; and they are always inciting the Indians to give us trouble, and those poor ignorant wretches are so guided and led by the French, that they will not scruple to do any base action at their desire; and nothing can secure them to our interest, but annual presents."

Extracts from Minutes of Council, 18th May, 1736.

The Petition in behalf of the inhabitants of Cobaquid was also laid before the Board, which being again read, and what His Honour had also said thereon considered, the prayer was granted.

Whereupon Messrs. De St. Poncey and Cheavereaux, the two Romish Priests, were called in and informed thereof, and told that it was judged necessary before Monsieur De Poncey's departure for Cobaquid, that either he or Monsieur Cheavereaux should first go to Pobomcoup, along with Mr. Charles Dentre-mont and Lieut. Amherst to use endeavours that restitution may be made of the vessels sails and such other effects as the Indians had taken.

They thereunto answered His Honour and the Board in a most insolent, audacious, and disrespectful manner, saying, that absolutely they would not go, and that they would have nothing to do in the affair; and being asked if they would not obey the just and lawful orders of His Majesty's Government, to which Mr. Cheavereaux answered contemptuously with an unbecoming air and unmannerly gesture, saying, "Que je suis ici de la part du Roy de France," and Mr. St. Poncey most affrontingly affirming the same also in words to the same effect.

His Honour therefore told them that he had a mind, seeing they had so said for the contempt of this His Majesty of Great Britain Province and Government, to send them to France.

They replied with a laugh, and a most haughty insolent air "With all their hearts," then turned their backs and went out of the room, seemingly in a very great passion, slamming and throwing the doors in a most rude and insolent manner; and without His Honour's leave they left the Board, where they were desired to attend for an answer to the above said Petition.

Then Mr. Dentre-mont being called before the Board, and told that the Priests had refused to go, he said he was very sorry for it, for it was his opinion that the most expedient

method to bring these Indians to reason and restitution would be to send a Priest, which was the reason of proposing it to His Honour; a priest being also much wanted at their village to Baptize and administer the Sacrament.

The Board having taken their behaviour and comportment into consideration, came unanimously to this resolution, that they should be dismissed, and ordered to retire to the Presbytere, and there to remain till an opportunity offered to send them out of the Province. Agreed that they the said two Priests should be again sent for, to hear the opinion and determination of the Board, that they may prepare to be gone whenever an opportunity offered.

Whereupon the said two Priests appearing before the Board, and the sentence being read, they resumed their former insolence, calling for chairs to sit down, saying that they did not appear as criminals, and that they had no business with things temporal, and further expressed themselves in these words—"Que nous n'avons point d'ordres á recevoir ici," and as their whole behaviour and discourse to the Governor was as above recited, and tending to a jurisdiction of their own, independant of His Majesty's authority, and the civil power of this His Government, they were ordered to depart immediately to the Presbytere, and there to remain as aforesaid; and also ordered that the 14th article of the treaty of Utrecht should be sent them.

Governor Armstrong to Secretary of State.

(Gov. Letter Book.)

MAY IT PLEASE YOUR GRACE,—

I did myself the Honour to acquaint your Grace in my last with my Reasons for sending away the two Priests Monsr. de St. Poncy & Monsr. Chevereaux out of the Province, by and with advice of the Council: The Sequell shews how just my Remarks were of their Disregard to this Government, which I am no longer surprised at, since I find them so Vigorously Supported in that principle by Mons. St. Ovide de Bruillan the french Governor of Cape Bretton. One of the Priests Monsr. Chevereaux stopt at Cape Sables to serve the Indian Tribes in these parts as their Missionary. Your Grace will perceive by the said Governors letters that he approves his Conduct. The other Priest Mr. de St. Poncy, he has sent back again to this place. The minutes of Council will shew

you how we have received him, by forbidding him to Exercise his ministerial function & to depart by the first convenient opportunity.

The Inhabitants have Petitioned strongly for his Officiating this Winter, I have not given them yet any answer nor can I yet inform Your Grace of the Council's resolution the affair being still before them, I have sent home all the papers & Letters on this Subject, that your Grace may have a full insight into this matter, which I thought proper because I am assured that the French Court will make some stir therein. No. 1 is Mr St Ovide's first letter after Mr St Poncy's arrival at Lewisburg; No 2 is my answer; No 3 is his Reply; No 4 is Mr St Poncy's Declaration in Council; No 5 are the minutes of Council; and No 6 is the Petition of the Inhabitants signed by one hundred & seven of the Chief of them; By some of the above Papers, your Grace will be Informed how high the French Govermt. carry's her pretensions over their Priests obedience, and the People of the Province being all Papists are absolutely governed by their Influence. How dangerous this may prove in time to His Majesty's authority & the peace & tranquillity of the Province, I believe your Grace can easily foresee, and how to prevent the ill Consequences I know not, without we could have Missionaries from places Independant of that Crown, but this will prove a considerable expence which the French King bears at present with alacrity for very Politicall reasons. It is most certain that there is not a Missionary neither among the French nor Indians who has not a Pension from that Crown. I shall not trouble your Grace any further in this matter only to beg that you'll please to Honour me with his Majesty's Instructions & Directions how to behave myself in affairs of this nature for the future. * * * *

I have the honour to be with the utmost respect,

Your Grace's

Most obedient & most faithfull

Humble servant,

L. ARMSTRONG.

Annapolis Royall
the 22 Novemr. 1736.

Governor Mascarene to the French Deputies.

(Govr: Letter Book.)

MESSIEURS,—

The offence Given to his Majesty's Government By Publishing an Excommunication with intention to Deprive of all

means of Livelihood one who not only has had the Protection of a Subject But is actually in a Publick Employ has occasioned the Inclos'd Proclamation now Sent to you which you are to read Publickly Before the Inhabitants and then to Affix it in the usuall manner that none may pretend Cause of Ignorance. The Missionaries seem not to think it Sufficient that the People here who are his Majesty's Subjects Enjoy the free Exercise of their Religion without they themselves assume a Power which the Laws of Great Brittain will not allow and of consequence is Excluded by the Article of Peace Whereby your Religion is Secured to you. If you Know your own Interest and are willing to Continue in that ease & Liberty which you have Enjoyed under his Majesty's Government; you will avoid all Occasions that may give Cause of Offence thereto and those Missionarie's which from the Indulgence of the Government have Resorted and Resided amongst you & still do so will certainly do the same and keep within the Bounds prescribed by the Laws of Great Brittain and pay that Duty they owe to the Government under whose Protection they Live whilst they are in his Majesty's Dominions unless they chuse to follow the motives of avarice and ambition of Ruleing rather than the Good of the People they pretend out of a charitable duty, to come to assist in the exercise of their Religion. As Soon as any of these Missionaries misbehave they may recon themselves out of this Government's Protection and when any of them shall thus misbehave shall be Supported and Maintained contrary to the orders from hence those of his Majesty's Subjects who Shall Thus Support and maintain them may Expect to be Called to a Severe Account for it. Let the Inhabitants know the contents of this Letter and put it into the possession of your Successors the Deputys that it may serve as a Rule for Your Conduct in time to Come, I am

Messieurs

Your Good friend & humble servt

P. MASCARENE

Annapolis Royal
4th July 1740

To the Deputys of the french Inhabitants
Throughout the Province.

W. SHIRREFF, Secry.

At a Council held by order of the Honble Paul Mascarene Esq President of His Majesty's Council, at his own house, in His Majesty's Garrison of Annapolis Royal, on Wednesday the 18th September 1740, at eleven of the clock A. M.

PRESENT

His Honor the President

William Skene Esq, William Shirreff Esq, Erasmus James Philipps Esq, John Handfield Esq, *Edward Amherst Esq.

His Honour the President acquainted the Board, he had received a letter from Mr St. Poncey late missionary Priest of the inhabitants of this river, signifying his return from Lewisburg to Chiconecto, within this His Majesty's Province, to officiate as Missionary to the inhabitants there; which, being read, as also a letter from Governor Cosby, directed to Erasmus James Philipps Esq, as Fort Major, to be communicated to Major Mascarene, also relating to Mr. St Poncey's return, and some private intelligence he had of said St Poncey's scheme, to the prejudice of this Government, and purporting that the Government of Lewisburg expected a war with the English, and that St. Poncey having acquainted them how much he had gained over the minds of the inhabitants here in prejudice to the English Government; he was therefore dispatched back, which he was not to own, but to give such reasons as he thinks proper, and that he is to hold correspondence with certain inhabitants of this place; and when a stroke is to be given, it is to be against the Governor and this Garrison.

All which being considered, it was the opinion of the Board, that Mr. St Poncey should have orders sent him immediately to depart this His Majesty's Province; otherwise in case of disobedience to be at his risk and peril; and also that an order be sent to the inhabitants of Chiconecto signifying their contempt to this His Majesty's Government, in daring to

* Edward Amherst was a captain in General Philipps' regiment. His name first appears on the Council Books at Annapolis in December, 1736. He was in England on leave in 1749, and came out with the settlers under Cornwallis. It is probable he proceeded immediately to Annapolis after his arrival at Chebucto, as he was not one of the Councillors reappointed in 1749. Amherst afterwards became a major, and had command at Placentia, or St. Johns, in Newfoundland. His daughter married Thomas Williams, Esq., of Annapolis, Commissary of Stores and Judge of the Court of Common Pleas for that County; she was grandmother of Lieut. General Sir Fenwick Williams, Bart., K. C. B., &c., late Lieut. Governor of Nova Scotia.

receive the said St. Poncey or any other missionary Priest, without first applying to this Government and obtaining leave for one. * * * *

P. MASCARENE.*

Extract as pr. Record
of Minutes

W. SHIRREFF
Secretary.

Governor Mascarene to Secretary of State.

ANNAPOLIS ROYAL,
15 Nov. 1740.

MAY IT PLEASE YOUR GRACE,—

* * * * The increase of the French Inhabitants calls for some fresh instructions how to dispose of them. They have divided and subdivided amongst their children the lands they were in possession of, and which his Majesty was graciously pleased to allow to them on their taking the oaths of allegiance, and now they apply for new grants, which the Governor and late Lieutenant Governor did not think themselves authorized to favor them with, as His Majesty's instructions on that head prescribe the grant of unappropriated

* Paul Mascarene was born at Castras, in the South of France, in the year 1684. His parents were Jean Mascarene and Margaret deSalavy. His father, who was a Huguenot, having been compelled to fly from France at the revocation of the Edict of Nantes, young Mascarene fell to the charge of his grandmother. At the age of twelve he made his way to Geneva, where he was educated, and afterwards went to England, where he was naturalized in 1706. Two years after he received the appointment of second lieutenant in Lord Montague's regiment, then doing duty at Portsmouth. In 1710 he obtained his commission as captain from Queen Anne, and was ordered by the Secretary of War to proceed to America, where he joined the regiment raised in New England for the taking of Port Royal. He there commanded the Grenadiers of Col. Walter's regiment, and was the officer who took formal possession of the fort in mounting the first guard. Shortly after he received the rank of brevet major from General Nicholson, the commander-in-chief of the expedition.—(*Mascarene's Letter to Duke of Bedford*, 1740; also *New England Gen. and Hist. Regr.*, ix., 229, quoted by Editor *New York Colonial Documents*.)

He for some time commanded the garrison stationed at Placentia, in Newfoundland. On the death of Colonel Armstrong in 1739, he was appointed regimental major, and on the death of Colonel Cosby he became lieutenant-colonel of Philipps' regiment. Colonel Mascarene was nominated third on the list of Councillors at the first establishment of that board under Governor Philipps in 1720, and was for many years senior Councillor. In 1740 he was appointed Lieut. Governor of Annapolis, and became Administrator of the Government (Philipps, the Governor, residing in England), which offices he held until the arrival of Governor Cornwallis in 1749, when he came down to Chebucto, with several members of the Council, to meet the new Governor, and was

lands to Protestant subjects only. This delay has occasioned several of these Inhabitants to settle themselves on some of the skirts of this Province, pretty far distant from this place, notwithstanding proclamations and orders to the contrary have been often repeated, and it has not been thought advisable hitherto to dispossess them by force, for the reasons, I presume set down in the above article. If they are debarred from new possessions they must live here miserably and consequently be troublesome, or else they will continue to possess themselves of new tracts contrary to orders, or they must be made to withdraw to the neighbouring French Colonies of Cape Breton or Canada.

Since I have had the honor to preside here, my study has been to make these French Inhabitants sensible of the difference there is between the British and French Government, by administering impartial justice to them and in all other respects treating them with lenity and humanity, without yielding anything wherein His Majesty's honor or interest were concerned.

The neighboring French at Cape Breton will naturally watch all opportunities of disturbing the peace of this Province, especially at this juncture and in case of a war with France, and if occasion of disgust was given to these people

sworn in senior Councillor on board the Beaufort, transport, in Chebucto harbor, 14th July, 1749. About the year 1720 he transmitted to the Plantation Office and the Board of Ordnance a complete description of the Province, with suggestions regarding its settlement and defence. In 1744 he defended Annapolis, and beat off the French force under Du Vivier. He was engaged on the part of the Province of Nova Scotia in conjunction with Governors Dummer and Wentworth, of Massachusetts and New Hampshire, in negotiations with the New England Indians, which resulted in the treaty of 1725. He proceeded to New England for the same purpose in 1751, under the directions of Governor Cornwallis, where he was occupied for some time in conciliating the Indian chiefs. He soon after obtained leave to retire from active service in consequence of his advanced age. In 1758 he was gazetted major general, and resided in Boston until his death, which took place on 22nd January, 1760. He married Elizabeth Perry, a native of Boston, and left a son and daughter.—(*Hist. and Gen. Regr. N. S. Documents.*)

The late Judge Foster Hutchinson of Halifax and the late Deputy Commissary General W. Handfield Snelling were his grandsons. Governor Mascarene in his letters to the Secretary of State, &c., complains of the very small remuneration which he received for his long and arduous duties in sustaining British authority in Acadia; never having received any allowance from General Philipps, the Governor, for his services during the long period he administered the Government; though, after the death of Governor Armstrong, an offer of remuneration had been made him by Philipps, which was afterwards withdrawn. He mentions having to subsist, in his old days, wholly on the half pay of his lieutenant-colonelcy.—(*Mascarene's Letters; Nova Scotia Documents.*)

here they would soon make an advantage of it, and by the numbers of these French Inhabitants at least ten to one English they would soon distress this Garrison by cutting off the supply of the necessaries of life, keeping it in a continual alarm, if not by taking the Fort itself which indeed is in a very ruinous condition. The Garrison at Canso is still in more danger, as it is not any way defensible and is but two leagues from the Island of Cape Breton where the French are very powerful.

I am &c

P. MASCARENE.

Governor Mascarene to Lords of Trade.

ANNAPOLIS ROYAL

RIGHT HONORABLE

* * * * There being also a necessity for some one to be appointed in each settlement to draw writings bearing some mark of authenticity, a person was accordingly appointed, and it so continued under the name of Notary, who is to be accountable for the Kings dues in all sales and alienations of lands passed between the Inhabitants, and is commonly the receiver of the annual rents eschewing to His Majesty as Seigneur or Lord of the Manor. A Messenger also under the name of Constable, is appointed as an assistant, who when any directions or orders are sent from the Governor or Commander in Chief in consequence of minutes of Council to the deputies of the Settlements or to the notary as receiver of the King's dues, is to assist in the execution of them.

No farther hitherto has been proceeded in regulations for the administration of Civil affairs in this Province, except at Canso, where by the resort of English subjects in the Fishing season, justices of the Peace have been appointed to settle the differences that may arise; but in winter that place is reduced to three or four families, except what belongs to the Troops residing there. It is a matter of no small concern that in the space of these thirty years past, in which this Province has been regained to the possession of the Crown of Great Britain, the British interest has not been established in a better manner by peopling some part of it by British Protestant subjects, which might in time balance the number of the present ones of a different religion; and springing from a rival nation in regard to her neighbouring Plantations, Trade

and other points which is most humbly referred to consideration. I shall transmit as often as opportunity will permit, an account of mine and the Councils proceedings.

I am &c.,

P. MASCARENE.

The Lords Commissioners
of Trade & Plantations.

This letter is not dated; the original in the State Paper Office, in London, is marked "received 19 Nov. 1740."

*Governor Mascarene to M. Des Enclaves.**

(Gov's Letter Book.)

MONSIEUR,—

The other Point of your letter on which I could not answer in my last is that in which you mention ye Spiritual to be so connected with the temporal as sometimes not to be able to be divided. This Proposition requires some Explanation as it is what may much contribute to the well or ill being of the Inhabitants. Under pretence of this connection the Missionarys have often usurp'd the power to make themselves the Sovereign judges & arbitrators of all causes amongst the People; for example, a Parishioner complains to the Priest that his Neighbour owes him or detains such a thing from him, the Priest Examines the Neighbour in the way of Confession. The man denies his owing or detain'g such a thing unjustly. The Priest doth not stop where he should but calls & Examines Witnesses & then decides in a judicial manner & condemns the party to make restitution, & to oblige him thereunto refuses to administer the Sacraments, by which if the man is Persuaded that it is in the Priests Power to grant or withhold the pardon of his sins he is in a wofull case & must rather Submit to be de-

* Jean Bte. Desenclaves came from France to Canada in the year 1728. He was parish priest at Annapolis for many years. M. Tasherea, in his M.S. notes on Missions in Acadia, quoted by Dr. O'Calaghan in the 10 vol. of New York Documents, says he returned to France soon after 1753, worn out by age and labour. He was, however, officiating to the Acadians at Annapolis in 1754, as appears by his letter of that year to Mr. Cotterell, at Halifax, respecting the site of a new Chapel which he was then building. And Governor Pownall of Boston, in a letter to Governor Lawrence in 1759, mentions his being then a prisoner with other French Acadians in Massachusetts. M. Desenclaves appears in the latter period of his life to have meddled less with secular affairs than the other priests in Acadia, and consequently was not much in favour with Lutre and Germaine.

prived of his goods than to incur damnation as he believes by not receiv'g absolution from the Priest. Consider Monsieur how this tends to render all civil judicature useless, & how easy it will be for the Missionarys to render themselves the only distributors of Justice amongst people bred up in ignorance; and of what consequence it is for the maintaining his Maj'tys authority to restrain that Power which the Priests are but too apt to assume upon the foresaid Proposition which can at most extend no further than to exhort ye partys to Compose amicably their differences or to have recourse to the way of Justice as it is established in the Government they live under, & to abide by what decisions they give according as the Rules & Laws by which they are to be try'd prescribe. I would enlarge upon this head much more but will not detain the bearer at present; I shall only tell you that this is one of the blocks on which I have often forewarn'd you not to stumble.

I am with Esteem
Monsr.

29 June 1741
Mons. des Enclaves.

Gouv. Mascarene to Monsieur Des Enclaves.

(Letter Book.)

MONSIEUR,—

I received your letter of the 21st July N. S. and am glad to see that from what I wrote to you, you are sensible of the ill consequences that will follow from connecting the Temporal with the Spiritual. I have no desire to Enter on the subject of Controversy, if I have done so before it was a kind of necessity which Obliged me to it when one of your Brethren who was full of the Prejudices he had been bred up to gave me (to speak in our terms) a kind of challenge. I do not believe he has any just reason to Glory in the event of that kind of Conflict, my only aim is in the Station I am in to keep the Missionarys who reside in this Governmt. within the bounds of their Duty & to hinder them from Establishing *imperium in imperio* which the Laws of Great Britain will not suffer, as for Religion I am of that temper as not to wish ill to any person whose Persuasion differs with mine, provided that Persuasion is not contrary to the rules of Society & Government.

This in my notion is the bonds of Charity in which we ought to live one towards another.

I am

Monsieur

Your most humble servt

Annapolis Royal

20th July 1741

Monsieur Des Enclaves.

Gouv. Mascarene to M. Desenclaves.

(Gouv. Lett. Book.)

MONSIEUR,—

I answer yr. letter by ye same oppo. which brot. it to me to make you sensible that your Correspondence is acceptable to me. Whilst ye Missionaries which shall be allowed residence in this Provice. will contain themselves within the Bounds which you acknowledge by yr. Sevl. letters it is requisite they should, & pay the regard they ought to the Government they will not meet with any impediment in their administrating to the people what relates to their Spiritual function. But when they shall pretend to require or to settle themselves by any other authority than what derives from ye King of Great Britain who is the Sovereign Lord of this province they shall not only incur the Displeasure & resentment of this Government but will draw it on ye people whom they may persuade to support them in any such unwarrantable proceeding. I repeat this often to you as it is a point on which ye peace and tranquility of the Inhabitants so much depends, which those who are of your Profession should by all means endeavour to keep them in, rather than make them run the risque of losing. I have referd Monsr. Lobargett to my letter to you on this head & on the behaviour which the Government expects from the Missionary, & Desire you will also communicate them to Monsr. De la Goudalie if he comes to your parts before he reaches these, that those Missionaries may not by some wrong steps bring trouble where their duty shd. oblige them to maintain peace. The affairs in Europe are much embroiled and in case they should occasion a rupture between Great Britain & France the missionaries must expect to fall very naturally under Suspicion, & therefore ought to be the more circumspect in their conduct in regard to themselves & towards the Inhabitants whom they will draw into inevitable

ruin if they should in the least encourage them to slight or resist the orders of this Govment. to which as Subjects they ought to pay obedience.

I am with esteem

Sir

Yours.

Annapolis Royal

Sept 5 1741.

Monsr. Des Enclaves.

Governor Mascarene to Lords of Trade.

ANNAPOLIS ROYAL

23rd November 1741

RIGHT HONORABLE,—

* * * * * The proclamation transmitted last to Your Lordships, had so far effect as to oblige the French Inhabitants who trade in Vessels along the Coast, and others who resort to this Bay, to come here and give Bond for the provisions they exported, but could not prevent those of Cape Breton who were in great want of these commodities, to resort to the many uninhabited harbours on our eastern Coast and Bay Verte where by means of a communication by land with the settlements of Manis and Chignecto they drew from those places whole droves of Cattle and other provisions, in which they were assisted with the French Inhabitants and it is strongly presumed were supported by our English Traders, whom the desire of gain prompted to this unlawful, and at this juncture so pernicious a Trade. The several difficulties the Government here labors under, mentioned at large in the representation to your Lordships bearing date 16th Augt. 1740, arising from the situation of this Country, the nature of its Inhabitants and other discouragements are obstacles to the preventing this evil, and the want of legal proof for fixing it on the offenders screens them from the penalties incurred by law. In other respects the French Inhabitants continue hitherto to give assurances of their fidelity, and behave as well as can be expected, considering the bigotry to their religion and other circumstances.

The want of instructions how to dispose of the increase of the Families of these Inhabitants is of no small perplexity. It being impossible from the reasons already given to hinder them from settling on the unappropriated lands, and as our

weakness manifestly appears by our not being able to hinder them, it makes the several repeated orders to be more and more unregarded, and the licence in that respect increase more and more. * * * *

The Roamish Missionary Priests give no small trouble, all care possible is taken to keep them in order by obliging them to conform to rules prescribed to them for their behaviour and by preventing them from exercising any ecclesiastical authority. It is not however possible to hinder the subordination these Missionaries lay themselves under to one another and to their Bishop, which has been the reason that one who was here and had behaved tolerably well, chose to withdraw rather than stay contrary to the orders prescribed to him by his Ghostly superiors. What has passed in this case in Council and towards putting these Missionaries under more restraint, is contained in the enclosed minute of Council. He who calls himself the Bishop of Quebec's Grand Vicar, and who is lately returned from France into this Province, having been summoned by my letter to him to appear here has accordingly submitted to what was prescribed to him. I shall endeavour to act in the best manner I am able for the support of his Majesty's authority, and for the keeping the peace and good order among the inhabitants of this Province. Hoping your Lordships will afford your assistance in procuring the necessary instructions on the representations laid before your Lordships.

I am, &c.,

P. MASCARENE.

Govr. Mascarene to Deputies of Chignecto.

(Letter Book.)

ANNAPOLIS ROYAL

11 January 1742

MESSIEURS,—

Your district of Chiconecto has been so long under a kind of disobedience that it will not be very easy for you to recover the good will of the Government,—repentance and amendment are always necessary to wipe off faults committed by disobedience, and 'tis that which you and the Inhabitants in your parts must undergo, if you will prevent the sensible token of resentment which otherwise may soon fall upon you. I send you enclosed a proclamation past in Council, which

you are to publish to the Inhabitants, you'll see therein that your office as deputies, obliges you to see that the orders and sentences of the Government be put into execution, and to report accordingly, those who submit or disobey thereunto, and show at the same time it is not owing to any neglect in you that the said sentences and orders are not put in execution. Tis by this that good order may be established and maintained amongst you, unless by continuing in your disobedience, you will oblige us to make use of force to reduce you to your duty.

One of your Inhabitants named Quasey who is the bearer of this, having made some propositions about what is called the Lake, the Council has examined what had been done in regard to that place. The plat which was taken of it is not of the nature required to draw contracts of concessions by; all that can be done at present is to assure those whose names are in the petition presented to the Council, and those who are included in the resolution taken thereon, that as soon as a true plat can be taken by the officer appointed for that purpose, the right given to the said petitioners and those included in the resolution of the Council, shall be confirmed to them if they have behaved well and conformed to the orders of the Government, unless an express order from Court should prohibit the execution thereof; and in the mean time, those therein concerned may continue their works, without however extending beyond the bounds prescribed in the resolution of the Council. It appears that part of that land has been sold before the Government had given any assurance of possession, that Money seems to have been acquired by fraud, for to sell that to which one has no right, is certainly to cheat, which will be examined more particularly when contracts of concession shall be granted. As for those who are seated on lands for which they have no grants; if (as at some time since I writ to the receiver of the Kings rents,) they have lost their deeds of concession, by fire or other casualty, and that they can bring proofs of it, the Government may insure them their possessions—But for those that have appropriated to themselves the Kings lands contrary to justice, and in opposition to orders so often repeated to that end, they may reckon themselves as having no right to their ill gotten possessions, in which a distinction must be made of those who after having marked spots of land, have conformable to the orders of the Government desisted from improving them, from those who contrary to the said orders have persisted on and continued

their ill gotten Establishments, and others who have even gone beyond that, and have seated themselves on the lands, marked by those who had desisted according to the foresaid orders. If His Majesty therefore will extend his good will towards the Inhabitants of this Province, in granting them new portions of land besides what they were in possession of at their taking the Oath of Allegiance, which confirmed them in that possession, 'tis consonant to justice that those who have conformed themselves to the orders of his Government, may have the preference; and that those who have disobeyed thereto may be treated as their disobedience deserves; and in the mean time it is certain that whatever annual rents they may have taxed themselves to, and paid to the King cannot give them a just title to an ill gotten possession. It would be necessary in order to prepare to remove the difficulties in case His Majesty will extend his good will as has been said above, it would I say be necessary, that the Deputies with the assistance of the Receiver, should send exact lists of the Inhabitants who are in the forementioned cases, distinguishing them who have grants or deeds of concession that are valid; those who may have lost their deeds and can make it appear that they have been in possession of their lands in the time of the French Government; those who have had leave from the Government to mark out lands and have conformed to the orders given to wait for His Majesty's consent before they made improvements on the Lands thus marked; Those who have not conformed to those orders; and those who have gone and seated themselves on lands marked by others, wherein must be included those who are on the Rivers of Chipody.* If the lists are drawn with exactness and faithfulness and sent here, they may be a means in time to remove a great many difficulties. Give a due attention to what is expressed in this letter, for, on this depends the Peace and the good or ill state in which the Inhabitants may find themselves in time to come. I endeavour in the best manner I can possibly do to make you sensible of what may contribute to the peace and good order amongst the Inhabitants; if you do not make that account of it you ought you may in time have reason to repent of it. Give your assistance to the receiver, that he may receive the rights accruing to the King without trouble and communicate this letter to him. It may be easily believed that those who have deeds of concession

* Cumberland County.

valid, will not risk their lawful possessions by defrauding; and for those who have no right neither to the produce which they have enjoyed which may be required of them at a proper season and place. You may assure yourselves that as long as you shall behave well I shall be

Messieurs

Your Friend & Servant

P. MASCARENE

To the Deputies of Chiconecto }
 &c. &c. &c. }

Gouv. Mascarene to Mons: de la Goudalie.

(Order Book.)

ANNAPOLIS ROYAL, 16 June 1742.

MONSIEUR,—

I Received your Letter by Grand Pierratt and am Glad to hear that you got safe to Menis. Monsr. des Enclaves is also arrived here & when Monsr. Laborett is got to Chiconecto and Mons. St. Poncy has quitted ye Province which I desire may be as soon as possible, the Missionarys will be settled according to the Regulation passed in Council wh. may be a means to Remove the uneasiness which this last Especially has occasioned by his so long Refusing to Comply with the orders sent to him. To Prevent any such uneasiness for the future it must be remembered that when any of the Missionarys who are allowd by the said Regulation causes a vacancy by his Death or withdrawing out of the Province, the Inhabitts. of that Parish must apply here for leave to send for another, and that on such a leave being obtained a new Missionary comes in this Provce. he is not to settle himself or exercise his function till by Repairing to this place he has obtained the approbation of the Commander in Chief for the time being and of the Council according to the Regulation of the Council and is directed from hence to ye Parish appointed to him to officiate in. And that no Missionary who is thus appointed shall remove to any other Parish without leave first obtained from this Govment. This with a Peaceable & good behaviour on the part of the Missionarys & their not intermeddling with any Civil affairs but exhortg. the Inhabitants to the obedience which they owe as Subjects to His Majesty the King of Great Britain and their promoting peace and good

order in their Parishes, will Establish Ease & quiet whereof an opposite conduct will infallibly deprive the Inhabitants of the benefit they think they enjoy by having Missionary Priests amongst them. I repeat this to you who att your being here have heard it often & have ownd the Reasonableness of these Regulations I say I repeat this to you, that you may by giving notice of it prevent any Priests to come within this Govt. without being sent for as mentioned before or settle themselves without approbation or appointment from hence. I found you so well dispos'd since I have personally known you during your residence here to conform to those rules established for good order & peace that I make no doubt of your continuing in the same good intention and that by your example & admonitions you will Contribute to keep the Missionarys in their Duty to this Govmt. & the Inhabitants in the obedience they owe according to the oath they have taken to His Majesty the King of Great Britain. I desire you will inquire whether the Inhabitants of Menis have purchased of the Indians any of the Goods plundered from the New Engd. Vessell belonging to Trefry, & particularly of eight or Ten fathoms of Cable which were cut off from the anchors left ashore when the Vessell was carried off which cable must certainly have been cutt by some of the Inhabitants near the Place where the anchors were left.

I am with very great esteem

Sir

Your most humble servt.

P. MASCARENE.

Monsr. de La Goudalie

Missionary Priest at Menis

By His Honour's Command.

W. SHIRREFF, Secty.

Extracts from a Letter of Gov. Mascarene to His Grace the Duke of Newcastle, dated 28th June, 1742.

"The frequent rumours we have had of War being on the point of being declared against France, have not as yet made any alteration in the Temper of the Inhabitants of this Province who appear in a good disposition of keeping to their oaths of fidelity, and of submitting to the orders and regulations of this Government for maintaining Peace, except in the

matter of settling themselves on the unappropriated lands, which irregularity arises from the great increase of their Families.

"The inclosed papers contain Minutes of Council on the declaration of a Master of a small vessel, who was plundered at the upper end of our Bay by some of the roving Indians. These minutes and the letters thereunto annexed, will show the good disposition of the French Inhabitants and even of most of the Indians to maintain the Peace and obviate these disorders.

"The extract of letters expresses the confusion occasioned by the disorderly settlement of some families up this Bay, and what remedy our present circumstances allow us to afford thereto. And the latter part of the said extract shews that the Romanish Missionary Priests are brought to a better behaviour."

Governor Mascarene to the Deputies of Chignecto.

(Order Book.)

ANNAPOLIS ROYALLE, 12 July 1742.

MESSEIERS,—

I received your letter of the 4 July N. S. by the Sieur Bergereau & read it to ye Council the Marks of yr Submission & the sentiments you express in Regard to your past ill Conduct will not be unacceptable provided you do not stop at words only but will shew by your future behaviour that you are sincere in what you have expressed therein. Your so long persisting in slighting the Orders relating to Monsr. St Poneys withdrawing and many amongst you Settling themselves on the unappropriated lands notwithstanding the many repeated orders to the Contrary have left impressions not at all in your favour, & which behoves you to endeavour to wipe off by Conforming for ye future your actions to the regulations & orders made for the peace & good order of this Provice. As I have endeavoured to make you sensible of ye ease you enjoy under His Majesty's Government so I have not faild often to remind you of the Danger you may throw yourselves in if by continuing in your Disobedience & disorderly behaviour you abuse the patience & forbearance that has been shewn to you hitherto. I am willing to hope that you are come to a better sense of yr. duty & that you will earnestly endeavour to retrieve your past faults by a better conduct for

the future as you promise in your letter directed to me & the Council. It will be requisite as I mentioned to you before, that those who have lands granted by the late Signiors, but unfortunately have lost their deeds get proofs that may be rely'd upon to be laid before me in Council that they may thereby obtain surety for their possessions till deeds can be given which cannot be till the lands are duly surveyed as I have mentioned before, the same for those who had possessions before His Majesty our King was master of this Province, or before the Inhabitants took the Oaths of Allegiance & no orders were given to the Contrary. But for those who have taken lands cultivated them & settled on them contrary to express orders given & persist in their Unlawfull acquisitions I must tell them they are in an act of Disobedience & ought to expect little or no favour till they return to their duty & relinquish what they wrongfully Possess. Grants that have been made by Mr. De la Valeire since this Province was reduced to ye Crown of great Britain cannot be valid as the said Gentleman had withdrawn out of the Province & thereby relinquished his right—as for those who have disputes on their possessions where the titles are lost & can bring the Proofs as mentioned above they plead before the Council at the usual Sessions which is in answer to the three petitions I have received of some of the Inhabitants. I have nothing to add at present but to exhort you to do your duty as faithfull subjects to his Majesty and to assure you that when you do so you shall always find me

Messieurs, yr. friend & servt.

P. MASCARENE.

To the Deputy's of Chiconecto to be
communicated to the Inhabitants.

W. SHIRREFF, Secy.

*Letter from the Bishop of Quebec addressed to Monsieur
Mascarene Annapolis Royal.*

(Translated from the French.)

As Mr. De la Goudalie informs me that he is unable alone to perform the duties of Grand Vicar in Acadie, and as it appears to me important that the people whom you protect should have all the assistance they ask for as subjects of his Britannic Majesty, I send you the Abbé Miniac a gentleman of

birth, talent, and experience, who has been for a long time Grand Vicar and Archdeacon.

I shall for my own part be particularly grateful for any kindness you may show him, after having made his acquaintance.

I am with profound respect,
Your very humble and obedient servant,

J. TRIN,

Bishop of Quebec.

Registered by command
of his honor the president

W. SHIRREFF, Secy.

Sept. 16, 1742.

Governor Mascarene to the Bishop of Quebec.

[Translated from the French.]

SIR,—

I have received the letter which you have done me the honor to write to me. Some of the missionaries of the Romish Church who have come into this Government have caused a great deal of trouble by endeavoring to establish a power which is not recognized in the dominions of the King of Great Britain and which is repugnant to our laws. This government has been obliged therefore to make regulations in order to restrain them within necessary limits. These regulations are based on the fourteenth article of the peace of Utrecht which (while it grants the free exercise of their religion to the inhabitants of this province, who by taking the oath of allegiance would become subjects of the King of Great Britain, and would be entitled to the possession of their property) contains the following restricting clause—"So far as the laws of Great Britain permit."

Therefore those who come into this government and who presume to exercise any ecclesiastical power of the Romish Church, act thereby in opposition to the laws of Great Britain, which neither recognise nor permit the exercise of that power. It has also been considered necessary by this Government to declare that no missionary priests shall come into this province until they shall have been appointed according to the regulations made for that purpose, and that when they shall have been thus appointed, they shall conform to the prescribed regulations, the design of which is not to restrain the people in their public worship but to prevent the coming of a greater number of missionaries than that already granted

to the inhabitants by the indulgence of this government or than that settled in the country when it was reduced under the power of the Crown of Great Britain and at the same time to restrain these missionaries within the limits of their duty towards this government, whose permission they have to discharge the duties of their office. These regulations Sir are contained in substance in the enclosed paper in order that you may become acquainted with them and thereby prevent the trouble which those missionaries will cause, who shall come or be sent in opposition to the terms therein expressed—an instance of which we have in the case of Messrs Miniac and Girard as you may observe by the minute of Council which is also enclosed.

Those even who shall be nominated in conformity to these regulations may look forward to the certainty of being ordered to leave the Province if they do not act as they ought—by giving to the people a good example of obedience to this government. I hope Sir that the distinguished reputation you enjoy in your Church, will induce you to prevent the desolation and ruin which the improper conduct of certain missionaries has nearly brought upon the poor inhabitants of this province.

Any other liberty Sir, that you desire to procure for your missionaries must be obtained at the court of G. Britain I am obliged to act here according to our law and the instructions of our court—In everything conformable to these laws and these instructions, I shall do my best to show that I have the honour to be,

With profound respect
your very humble and obt. servant

P. MASCARENE

ANNAPOLIS ROYAL

Dec. 2nd 1742

To the Bishop of Quebec

By his honor's command

WM SHIRREFF Secy.

Gov. Mascarene to Lords of Trade.

ANNAPOLIS ROYAL

24th September, 1742.

RIGHT HONOURABLE

Having in all my representations mentioned the difficulties this Government labors under for want of knowing how

to dispose of the increase of the French Inhabitants; and as these Inhabitants are not qualified to constitute a lower house, whereby to form a general Court or Assembly, all transactions with them are managed hitherto by messages and letters directed to some of them, chosen in the several districts to act for the whole. I can therefore not inform your Lordships better, than by enclosing the extracts of letters and answers, of the means used to maintain his Majesty's rights and authority and prevent the growing disorder, as much as the situation we are in can allow of, till new instructions on that head can be obtained, which in all my representations for these two years and a half past, I have most humbly applied for.

I am, &c.,

P. MASCARENE.

The Lords Commissioners }
of Trade, &c. &c. &c. }

(Order Book.)

Collection of Orders Rules or Regulations in Relation to The Missionary Romish Priests in his Britannick Majesty's Province of Nova Scotia Extracted from the Council Books and Ordered to be here Recorded as by Minute of Council on Tuesday the first of March, 174 $\frac{2}{3}$:

Whereas The said Priests have of their own accord Resorted hither without acknowledging his Majesty's Sovereignty and Jurisdiction in and over this his said Province or paying the Least Respect or Obedience to this His Majesty's Government and have been Guilty of Sedition and Treachery as in Particular Charlemaine, Ignace &c. Preferring the authority by Which they pretend to be Sent, to that of his Britannick Majesty which they have so frequently dispised.

Ordered that no Priest shall be Permitted into This his Majesty's Province But by and with the advice consent and approbation first asked and obtained from his Majesty's Government.

That if at any time the Inhabitants Belonging to any of the Parishes shall want a Priest on account of a vacancy they shall be obliged first to Petition this his Majesty's Government for Leave to have one and Upon Such Leave obtain'd to apply where they Please for a Priest.

That Upon the Priests coming into this province By virtue

of the leave obtain'd by the Inhabitants he shall before he shall exercise any part of his Priestly fonction present himself to the Govr. or Commander-in-Chief and his Majesty's Council for Admittance or Approbation.

That in case any of them thus Admitted shall at any Time behave themselves Irregularly and with Contempt and disrespect to the rules and orders of this His Majesty's Province while they are in it, they may expect to be dismissed the same.

That it is agreed upon and expected by the Government that no Missionary Priest thus admitted shall possess himself of nor exercise any part of his Priestly function in any other parish than in that for which he was petitioned without the Government's permission first had and obtained nor is any priest so admitted by the Government to remove himself from the parish allotted to him to another by any authority but by that of this Government.

That no Romish Priest of any degree or Denomination shall Presume to Exercise any of their Ecclesiasticall Jurisdiction within this his Majesty's said Province.

P. MASCARENE.

By order of his Honour the President
by & With the Advice of the Council
Extracted

W. SHIRREFF, Secey.

Governor Mascarene to Secretary of State.

ANNAPOLIS ROYAL

3rd December 1742

MY LORD,—

I have missed no proper opportunity to acquaint Your Grace with the transactions here and lately on the 24th September and 2nd October last, since which I have received a letter from the Bishop of Quebec with others from two other Priests he has sent into this Province, which, with the answers thereunto, and the minute of Council thereon are here enclosed. That Bishop pretends to the power of sending at pleasure his missionaries into this Government, as presuming it a part of his diocese and would dignify one or more of those with the title of grand Vicars for this Province. As this has never been allowed, and would be of bad consequence, I endeavour in my answer to his letter to make him

sensible he has no right to it, and in consequence of the minute of Council, I have ordered the two priests he sent to depart the Province.

I can not answer whether they will obey, and how far in such a case, it will be in the power of the Government to force them to it.

The representations already made of the nature and inclinations of the Inhabitants, and of the power we have over them will show the difficulty this Government labors under to enforce the orders given in such cases; but as the yielding to that Bishop the power of throwing his Missionaries here at pleasure, will be a bar ever to bring these French Inhabitants to a due obedience to His Majesty's Government, I have made it my constant study to prevent any new Missionaries coming, and to keep those I found had been indulged by the former Governors and Commanders in Chief into a due regard to the Government, and for these twelve months past I have met with pretty good success.

The letters enclosed are in the French language in which they were writ, and have been answered, not only as this being the last opportunity there is here to write this Winter, no time was allowed for translating them and hardly enough for transcribing but as it shews I am obliged to make use of that language in what concerns the Inhabitants here who understand as yet no other.

I am &c.

P. MASCARENE

Govr. Mascarene to Alexander Bourg.

(Order Book.)

ANNAPOLIS ROYAL, Octobr. 21st 1743.

SIR,—

Upon the flying Reports of the Savages Behaviour and Intention of Causeing Disturbance in the Country, I have in Council Advised upon Such means & methods of maintaining peace in this Province as I hope will prove effectual, Notwithstanding the Troubles that may be Elsewhere. And I have sent you the Result of these Consultations Included in the Proclamation Herewith sent You which you are to See may be Publickly Read in the Severall Districts Within the Extent of your Commission after which you are to place the sd. Proclamation amongst the Other Records of Your Office

that Recourse thereunto may be Had as the case at any time may Require, So that if the Inhabitants will live in peace and have Regard to their True Interest, I doubt not but by Duely observeing and Executing the Orders Recommended to them that peace will be thereby maintained amongst us Because when once the Savages are made Truely sensible that their Depredations will Infallibly cause the Inhabitants Ruin they will be thereby Restrained For I beleive that which Contributes most to the promoting of these their unwarrantable Enterprises is that they think they do thereby Service to the Inhabitants seeing they find the Inhabitants so much Inclined to Receive and Take of their unjust Spoils, which is monstrous.

We have no News Since I wrote you Last. Gautier is Dayly Expected. It will be proper to Signify to the Savages that in case war may Ever at any time be Proclaimed Between the two Crowns That I shall When it so Happens make it Publickly known which when done is not a declareing war in this Country Either against the Inhabitants or Savages who if they are wise may live in peace in Regard to us, Notwithstanding any such Distant Troubles which is what you ought to make Both the Inhabitants and Savages fully Comprehend for altho' we have not as yet any News of a War Being Proclaimed Between Great Britain & france Still it is Necessary to prepare peoples minds in case any such thing should so Happen. I am

Sir

Your friend and Servt.

P. MASCARENE.

To Alexr. Bourg
Notary &c. at Minas.

By his Honr. the Presidts Command.

W. SHIRREFF, Secy.

Gov. Mascarene to M. Goudalie, Priest.

SIR,—

I am Well satisfied with the assurances you Give me on your Side as well as those of the other Missionary's to Act in Concert in maintaining the Inhabitants of this Province in peace and Tranquility and in their duty towards the Government as the Oath They Have Taken Obliges them to, Mr. Laboret is the only one I have a Bad Opinion of and With whom I perceive I shall be Obligated to Proceed in such a

manner as to make him Sensible his Behaviour is no ways Agreeable here. What a happiness is it for these Inhabitants to have it in their power to Enjoy the Sweets of peace Whilst So many others are Afflicted with the scourge of War, and how will those answer in this world or in the World to Come who by Inciting these Inhabitants into disorder will naturally draw on them the Punishment Due to Rebellious People! My duty to his Majesty in the Post which I am in Obliges me to let his Subjects feel the Mildness of his Government whilst they Render themselves worthy of it besides my Inclinations naturally lead me to it wherefore if every one aims at the same End we may prevent trouble from approaching Us. I called the small Books You sent me Mercurys But find they are called Hisstorick Nouvells for the present age which I would be glad to have as I already desired the favour of you, I shall satisfy Mr. Morrell The Cost he is at Through Your hands or by any other means You Think Proper and if he will be so good as to Joyn the Mercury Gallaunt to them I shall be Under a great obligation to him and You for Your Goodness in procuring them.

I send you the list of the prisoners & killed and wounded in the Last Engagement in Germany it being some satisfaction to have an account of the fate of Our friends and Relations Who suffer in action, We have a particular account of this action but as they are all in English they would be of no Use to You. I Desire you would make my Compliments to Mr. Miniac and believe me to be with Real Esteem

Sir

Your most Obedt

Humble Servt.

P. MASCARENE.

Annapolis Royall, 14 Nov. 1743

By his Honor the Presidts Command

W. SHIRREFF, Secty.

Governor Mascarene to Secretary of State.

ANNAPOLIS ROYAL,
1 December 1743

MY LORD,—

* * * I beg leave to represent the difficulties we shall labour under in case of a rupture with France by recapitulating in as brief a manner as I can the substance of

my former representations to your Grace with some addition in regard to our present condition.

1st. The Inhabitants of this province except what belongs to the two garrisons of Annapolis and Canso are all French Roman Catholics who were allowed on their taking the Oaths of Allegiance to keep their possessions and enjoy their religion. These Inhabitants cannot be depended on for assistance in case of a Rupture with France, it is as much as we can expect if we can keep them from joining with the enemy or being stirred up by them to rebell. To prevent this I have used the best means I could since I have had the administration of the affairs of this province especially by making them sensible of the advantage and ease they enjoy under the British Government, whereby to wean them from their old masters, but as to do this effectually a considerable time will be required—this province in the meantime is in a worse condition for defence than the other American Plantations who have inhabitants to defend them whilst far from having any dependence on ours we are obliged to guard against them.

2d. Of the two holds we have in this province, Annapolis Royal and Canso, the last where four companies are quartered and is near to Cape Breton has no other defence than a Block house built of Timber by the Contribution of the Fishermen who resort there and a few inhabitants settled in that place—for the repairs of which the officers have often been obliged to contribute, as well as to those of the Huts in which the soldiers are quartered. It cannot therefore be expected that that place can make any considerable resistance against the force the people of Cape Breton may bring against it. As for Annapolis Royal, the Fort being built of earth of a sandy nature is apt to tumble down in heavy rains or in thaws after frosty weather. To prevent this a revestment of Timbers has been made use of which soon decaying remedies the evil but for a short space of time, so that for these many years past there has been only continual patching. The Board of Ordnance has sent Engineers and Artificers in order to build the Fort with Brick and Stone, but little could be done for these two summers past than providing part of the materials and making conveniences for landing them, so that when I received the above mentioned directions there were several breaches of easy access to an enemy, which I immediately ordered to be repair'd in which the season has favored us beyond Expectation. I shall beg leave of your Grace to make two remarks on the rebuilding of this Fort.

The first, that after the taking of this place, it was judged that considering the nature of the Inhabitants about us and the compass of the Fort, no less than five hundred men were requisite to defend it, which number was accordingly left in Garrison. As the plan agreed to by the Board of Ordnance for rebuilding the Fort is to contain the same space of ground, and as the five Companies here consist by Establishment of no more than Thirty one private men when complete, the number will fall much short of what is necessary for the defence of the Works in time of War.

The Second thing I beg leave to remark is that the town which consists of two Streets, the one extending along the river side and the other along the neck of land the extremities whereof are at a quarter of a miles distance from the Fort, has no defence against a surprize from the Indians. The materials for the new building and the Artificers are lodged there, as well as several families belonging to the Garrison who for want of conveniency in the Fort, are obliged also to quarter there.

Third, As I was sensible of the many difficulties we should here labour under in case of a rupture with France, I writ about two years ago the Governor of the Massachusetts Bay for assistance in such a case, and tho' what may be expected from them may not be too much relied on, yet it has no little influence in keeping at least our inhabitants in some awe. * *

I am &c

P. MASCARENE

No address.

Govr. Mascarene to Alexander Bourg, Notary.

(Letter Book.)

ANNAPOLIS ROYAL, 27 July 1744.

SIR,—

Being Informed That you not only refused to the Inhabitants of the River Canard a Copy of the Publick Orders of Government Prohibiting the Exportation of Cattle &c To Lewisbourg or any other places for the Supply of the Enemys of our master His Britanick Majesty but also as Notary Refused assisting Those of the Grand Prie and Pisiquid in There Association for the preventing all such Abuses By Writeing their sd. commendable agreements for Strictly Putting The orders of Government in Execution, Which giving me an un-

expected surprise I therefore in Friendship to you Desire You may send me your Reasons for sd. Refusall and not giving the Deputys of the River Canard a copy of sd. Orders And in hope you are not shaken in your Allegiance to our Sovereign the King of Great Britain I still subscribe mysele

Monsieur,

Your friend & Servant,

P. MASCARENE.

To Monsr. Alexr. Bourg,
Notary at Mines.

Govr. Mascarene to Lords of Trade.

ANNAPOLIS ROYAL, 20th Sept. 1744.

RIGHT HONORABLE,—

As it is my Duty, so I humbly think I have never fail'd laying before your Lordships his Grace the Duke of Newcastle & the Secy at war, the true state of this his Majesty's Province and Garrison & what we most apprehend in case of a war with France; & that since the Receipt of the Lords of the Regency's circular Letter I had used my utmost Endeavours to put the Fort in the best posture of Defence our time & the Circumstances we were in would possibly permit, & hope your Lordships will pardon the Trouble of these frequent & necessary Representations.

Since 9th June last the Emissarys of the French at Lewisburg have stirr'd up & prevail'd with the Indians to side with them, and accordingly having broke their faith with us, being wholly devoted to the false Tenet of their much more deceitfull Priests, came on ye first of July to the number of about 300 as I have been informed to assault & demand the Fort, which was then in a very weak condition for want of materials to repair, as well as almost men to defend it; for the French who hitherto had not only furnish'd us with Timbers, but assisted us in carrying on the other necessary works, intirely left us, by which means they so far gain'd their End as to retard our fortifying & even to deprive us of Firewood, & continu'd infesting us till the 5th; that a Reinforcement of 70 men, upon representation of our state to the Govr. of ye Massachusetts arriv'd from that Province, upon which they retir'd to Menis, where they remain'd waiting for news from Lewisburg, from whence by way of Bay Avert & Chicaneeto, some Officers & Regular Troops to the number of 200 being

landed & having gather'd together several nations of the Savages, to about 450 more, as I have been informed, arriv'd at the head of our river, amongst whom were also, as it is reported, some of our Menis Inhabitants, & in two days after came nearer to us & never ceased harrassing us both night & day.

We have had two more Reinforcements from the Massachusetts Governmt.; the whole they have sent us being 170 men, the last are a Company of Rangers under the Command of Capt. Gorham, but are too weak to cope with such a number of adversarys, who since their Arrival gave out that they daily expected a Reinforcement of 250 more, (who for ought we know, have join'd them as their fires seem to be increas'd) besides a strong Armament by sea, which they gave out had also Land forces on Board. This Armament it is said to consist of a 70 & a 60 Gun ship with a large Schooner with all manner of warlike stores necessary for the Reduction of the place, & indeed I must say they are already masters of the whole province, except this Fort, which I am determin'd to defend to the utmost of my power, had we only the common necessarys of Life, which at present are not a little wanted, for the lower house of Representatives, tho' they have consented to send us men, yet they object against the Expence of provisions, pay, arming & Clothing their men, who are almost naked, & most without arms, & not having above a fortnights provisions, they must enter upon those sent for the Regiment or be sent back which will endanger the Garrison. If in this our deplorable state I should, by drawing Bills with the advice of the Officers for the Subsistence of these auxiliaries, do thereby what may appear irregular; I hope necessity will plead in my behalf, as I have no other views than the publick service by keeping this fort as long as I am able with the Officers & men under my command; & I trust your Lordships will represent the Situation we are in, in such a manner to his Majesty as may graciously accept of our best endeavours in maintaining this place to the utmost of our ability & power, & the circumstances we are in will allow of & that his Majesty may favourably look over the mistakes which at this Distance our not knowing how to go thro' the proper channells may occasion—I must also acquaint your Lordships that Monsr Duvivier, who took Canso & commands this flying party, hath given it out that he is to remain here the winter, with 1200 men & intends, if the Ships before mention'd don't arrive, to take us by an assault if we don't

surrender thro' the want of the aforesaid necessarys; to prevent which is my sole motive, thro' the advice of the Officers, for keeping the Massachusetts Auxiliary, & to Draw as aforesaid, which I hope will meet with approbation, & due acceptance; & as I am told, if the French ships dont come this fall, that they will be with us very early in the Spring, we live in hopes we shall have the seasonable protection of some of his Majesty's ships of war with a reenforcement of Troops of a superior force, which is humbly recommended, & earnestly Desir'd, by

Right Honourable
Yor Lordships most Obedt & hume. Servt
P. MASCARENE

The Right Honble
Ye Lords Commissrs
for Trade & Plants.

Gov. Mascarene to Lords of Trade.

RIGHT HONORABLE

Since the foregoing, some of the people who came last from New England, having at their Landing & before they were thoroughly acquainted with ye place, straggled about the Gardens from whence the Enemy has been us'd to annoy us they soon brought the French and Indians upon them, & thereby a pretty smart Engagement as I was oblig'd to send assistance to our men & the Enemy pour'd their partys thick on them; As we had at that time a strong Detachment down our Bason to fetch firewood, under cover of the arm'd Brigantine which convey'd our last Reinforcement, I was loath to let the Engagement go too far & order'd our men to retreat, we lost a Sergeant & had a private man slightly wounded; By the Enemy's not advancing & ceasing firing, on our men retreating, we have reason to believe the damage we did them is not inconsiderable the rather that some of our French Inhabitants, coming to us for the first time this month past, to ask the reason of some of their houses being burnt, which happen'd during the time of this last engagement, are since return'd to acquaint me that the Enemy was marching up our river with an intention as they thought to return to Menis.

This shews how much the preservation of this place is owing to the Reinforcement we have received from the Province of the Massachusetts Bay, & how necessary it is to set In-

dians against Indians; for tho' our men out do them in Bravery yet being unacquainted with their sculking way of fighting & Scorning to fight under cover, expose themselves too much to the Enemy's shot. * * * *

Right Honourable

Your Lordships

most Obdt & most humb. Servt.

Annapolis Royal,
Sep. 25th 1744.

P. MASCARENE.

M. Du Vivier's order to the inhabitants of Mines, Piziquid, River Canard, and Cobequid.

(Translated from the French.)

We captain of infantry, commanding the troops detached for the enterprise of Port Royal by order of Mr. Du Quenel, post captain Knight of the royal and military order of St. Louis commanding at Isle Royale and adjacent places, declare in the King's name, as follows —

The inhabitants of Mines comprising the parishes of Grand Pré, River Canard, Piziquid and Cobequid, are ordered to acknowledge the obedience they owe to the King of France, and in consequence the said parishes are called upon for the following supplies: that of Grand Pré, eight horses and two men to drive them: that of the River Canard, eight horses and two men to drive them: and that of Piziquid, twelve horses, and three men to drive them: as also the powder horns possessed by the said inhabitants, one only being reserved for each house. The whole of the above must be brought to me at ten o'clock on Saturday morning at the french flag which I have had hoisted, and under which the deputies from each of the said parishes shall be assembled, to pledge fidelity for themselves and all the inhabitants of the neighbourhood who shall not be called away from the labours of the harvest. All those for whom the pledge of fidelity shall be given will be held fully responsible for said pledge, and those who contravene the present order shall be punished as rebellious subjects, and delivered into the hands of the savages as enemies of the state, as we cannot refuse the demand which the savages make for all those who will not submit themselves. We enjoin also upon those inhabitants who have acknowledged their submission to the King of France to acquaint us promptly with the names of all who wish to screen themselves from the said obedience, in order

that faithful subjects shall not suffer from any incursions which the said savages may make.

DU VIVIER.

Grand Pré

August 27th. 1744.

[Translated from the French.]

To M. De Ganne, Knight, Captain of infantry commanding the troops and the savages united, at present in the country.

We the undersigned humbly representing the inhabitants of Mines, river Canard, Piziquid, and the surrounding rivers, beg that you will be pleased to consider that while there would be no difficulty by virtue of the strong force which you command, in supplying yourself with the quantity of grain and meat that you and M. Du Vivier have ordered, it would be quite impossible for us to furnish the quantity you demand, or even a smaller, since the harvest has not been so good as we hoped it would be, without placing ourselves in great peril.

We hope gentlemen that you will not plunge both ourselves and our families into a state of total loss; and that this consideration will cause you to withdraw your savages and troops from our districts.

We live under a mild and tranquil government, and we have all good reason to be faithful to it. We hope therefore, that you will have the goodness not to separate us from it; and that you will grant us the favour not to plunge us into utter misery. This we hope from your goodness, assuring you that we are with much respect, gentlemen,

Your very humble and obedient servants—acting for the communities above mentioned.

JACQUES LEBLANC
PIERRE LEBLANC
FRANCOIS LEBLANC
RENNE & GRANGE Senr.
CLAUDE LEBLANC
JACQUES TERRIOT
ANTOINE LANDRY
PIERRE RICHARD Senr.
JOSEPH & GRANGER
R. LEBLANC

MINES Oct 10. 1744.

Mr. Alex. Bourg, Notary at Mines.

I am willing gentlemen out of regard for you to comply with your demand.

DE GANNE.

Oct. 13. 1744.

Gouv. Mascarene to Frances Belleisle Robishau.

(Letter Book.)

(Translated from the French.)

ANNAPOLIS ROYAL, Oct. 13, 1744.

MADAME,—

When I learned that your father, in the hope of recovering his seigneurial rights, had sided with those who came to attack this fort, I confess I was of opinion that the whole family participated in his feelings; and the more so, as your brother was with the first party of savages who came here last summer.

I am agreeably surprised however, and very glad to see by your letter that you did not share in those sentiments; and that you have remained true to the obligations which bind you to the government of the King of Great Britain, I am unwilling that the esteem which I have entertained for you should be in any manner lessened.

With respect to the protection which you ask for your establishment on the river St. John, it is out of my power to grant it. We can not protect those who trade with our declared enemies. Therefore you must resolve to remain on this side during the continuance of the present troubles, and to have no intercourse with the other. Should you come and see us here, you will find me disposed to give you all the assistance that you can reasonably expect.

Be assured that I am,

Madam,

Your friend and servant,

P. MASCARENE.

Miss Frances Belleisle Robishau.

*Governor Mascarene to Deputies of Mines, Piziquid, and
River Canard.*

(Letter Book.)

(Translated from the French.)

ANNAPOLIS ROYAL, Oct. 13, 1744.

GENTLEMEN,—

I am much pleased to learn by the deputies whom you have sent here that the inhabitants in general have remained true to the allegiance which they owe to the King of Great Britain their legitimate Sovereign, notwithstanding the efforts which have been made to cause them to disregard it. You have only to recollect what I have so often written to you, to perceive that I had partly foreseen what must happen.

Measures were taken to show the inhabitants the sad effects which would have followed their revolt, and it is necessary, in order to prevent all the consequences of it, that those who are suspected of being implicated in the designs of the enemy, vindicate themselves as soon as possible. Amongst the latter are those who have been trading to Louisburg—selling, buying or transporting cattle or other merchandise for the people of this place, as well as those who have employed their vessels in the enemy's service or have accompanied them in their expeditions, and in general all the private persons who have assisted them. Wherefore they must make it appear that it was pure violence which compelled them to do this. With respect to those who have actually taken up arms, whether inhabitants or strangers, the first, being guilty of rebellion have no excuse; and the others must leave the country before tranquillity can be restored. For if we shall be obliged to send to your neighborhood to drive these strangers away, as well as to call to account those who will not come and clear themselves from the just suspicions that are entertained concerning them, those who have done their duty, and for whom we have great consideration, must unavoidably share in the trouble that military people generally bring with them, and which I should like to prevent as much as possible.

I have not received any deputation from the people of Cobequid, but you may inform them of what has been required of you, in order that they shall conform to it.

As to the people of Chicaneeto, they are like criminals against whom sentence is about to be pronounced; and, if they have any valid excuse to offer, why such sentence should

be arrested, they would do well to offer it as soon as possible, by their deputies. You may make this known to them. I send you enclosed a proclamation passed by the council ; also a resolution passed by the same with regard to trade, which you will have read in public in order that every one shall comply with it. It is absolutely necessary for you, in the present condition of affairs, to inform me frequently of the state of your departments, as too long a delay might prove hurtful to you. There are comers and goers enough ; but should no opportunity of that kind present itself, you might join with the other departments and send an express. My feelings towards you are always the same ; and so long as you behave with fidelity towards the King of Great Britain our lawful sovereign, and with obedience to his government, you will always have in me.

Gentlemen

a good friend and servant

P. MASCARENE.

To the deputies of

Mines, Piziquid and the river Canard.

Governor Mascarene to deputies of Chicanecto.

(Letter Book.)

(Translated from the French.)

ANNAPOLIS ROYAL Oct. 26. 1744.

GENTLEMEN,—

I send you these lines to inform you that I am in a position to execute what I have so often said would happen to you, if you failed in the allegiance which you owe to his Britannic Majesty. If you wish therefore to avoid the danger which threatens you, do as the other departments have done—send your deputies, give an account of your conduct, and show the submission to which your oath of allegiance to the government of the King of Great Britain binds you. In that case you shall still have in me a friend and servant.

P. MASCARENE.

The deputies of Chicanecto.

*Extract from a letter of Gov. Mascarene to the Deputies of
Chicanecto.*

(Letter Book.)

(Translated from the French.)

Before closing I must inform you, that in the petition which you have presented to me, you make use of terms which require explanation; for, therein you say "that you will adhere to the promise that you have made to take up arms neither for nor against the King of Great Britain." I must repeat what I have so often told you, that the King of Great Britain is your lawful sovereign, by the cession which his most Christian Majesty made to him, of the country and of the inhabitants who chose to remain here—rendering themselves the subjects of his Britannic Majesty in taking the oath of allegiance to him, whereby they were to enjoy their property, and the free exercise of their religion. If in taking this oath of allegiance, the government was kind enough to say to you, that it would not compel you to take up arms, it was out of pure deference, and more than had been stipulated for you. In consequence of your oath you owe every obedience and every assistance to the King your Sovereign; and you ought to take it as a great favour that he does not compel you to take up arms.

But you owe no assistance, no obedience to any authority that does not emanate from his Britannic Majesty; and you have the strongest reason for abstaining from giving any assistance to his enemies.

Reflect well upon this, and upon what I have pointed out to you in my preceding letters, in order that you may rectify your conduct in those particulars in which you have erred.

Be assured, that, if you do this, and behave yourselves as faithful subjects of the King of Great Britain, you shall have in me,

Gentlemen,

A friend and Servant.

PAUL MASCARENE.

Annapolis Royal, Nov. 16, 1744.

To the deputies of the department of Chicanecto,
to be read in public.

Governor Mascarene to Governor Shirley.

ANNAPOLIS ROYALL Decr 1744.

SIR,—

I have in the course of this Summer given You an acct. of the different states this Garrison has been in butt as I was oblig'd to write always in haste, from the nature of our business and the dispatch necessary to be given to the Vessells; I could not give you a right notion of our Circumstances. The Enemy being now att last withdrawn there is time for recollection and therefore I shall give you a larger detail of the several Enterprises made against this Place and how they have been baffled and att last ended to our advantage.

On the 18th of May I found a sudden pannick had seiz'd the whole lower Town where several Officers and Soldiers familys were quarter'd, every body removing their goods to the Fort. Upon enquiry I found a rumour had spread that one Morpin a famous commander of a privateer in the last Warr, was up our River with five hundred French and Indians. Whatever inquiry I could make I could not find the author of this report, and tho' We were assur'd the next day that this piece of news was false, the impression it had made would not however be taken off from most peoples minds.

The Massachusetts Galley arriv'd soon after with the Chief Engeneer and brought us an acct. that by a printed paper seen in Boston it appear'd Warr was declar'd against France tho' the Government there had no orders as yet from Home to proclame it. This made several officers take the resolution to send their familys to New England and the Galley took accordingly as many as she would conveniently carry and a little while after two Vessells more were freighted with part of those remaining and yet we had within this little while above seventy women and children left and quarter'd within the Compass of the Fort.

Our Fort as to its Ramparts and Parapets was in a ruinous condition, the few materiels we had proper to repair them had been imploy'd in patching the most dangerous Places, upon the first notice I had by the Circular letter of their Excellcys. the Lords of the Regency. The orders for rebuilding the Fort with masonary having made the Old to be for several years totally neglected. The Chief Engeneer therefore, till he could procure proper materials to repair the old went on with the project of the new building, for which stones, Bricks

& lime had been in part procur'd: butt the news of the taking of Canso, and the orders for proclaiming Warr with France, made me urge the Engeneer to putt by the project of rebuilding, and to go in good earnest to the repairs necessary for our deffence. The French Inhabitants show'd themselves ready, not only to gett the timber necessary for that kind of work, butt to be employ'd in the Repairs, and we had gone on in some parts of it when on the 1st of July, the first party of Indians consisting of about three hundred came to interrupt us. They were no sooner known to be att the upper end of the River, butt all the french Inhabitants left us and withdrew to their Habitations.

I had then not a hundred men of the five Companys, Officers Included, fitt for duty. The Artificers brought from Old and New England tho' most, especially the first, have prov'd ready on occasion and behav'd with courage and resolution, yet could not be expected to be under command in the same manner as regular Troops, and some of those from New England declaring they came to Work and not to fight, caus'd a backwardness and dispiritedness amongst their fellows.

In this first onsett of the Indians, we had two men kill'd, who contrary to my orders had gone out in some of the gardens; and some officers with a number of men who with too little precaution went out early in the morning to pull down a house in the Governor's grounds according to the orders I had given the night before, had like to have been cutt off. They all gott in however without hurt. The Enemy encourag'd with this success came under cover of some Stables and barns to the foot of the Glacis and kept a continual fire of small arms, 'till dislodg'd by our Cannon. They then went towards the lower town, the extremity whereof is above a quarter of a mile from the Fort, and sett fire to the houses, which soon gain'd near the Block house situated in the middle of the street, butt which by being surrounded with garden fences was not without danger of having a share in the conflagration. The Sergeant who was with a small guard in that Block house att sight of the fire about him sent me word of it and desir'd leave to withdraw. As from the Fort we were sensible of his danger and I had no immediate means to relieve him, I sent him word he might withdraw; But upon the proposal of the Engineer to send Mr. How on board the Ordnance Tender with some of the Artificers to strengthen Her Crew and fall down opposite to the Town and scour the street, I sent a detachment under the command of a Captain

who supported by the cannon of the Tender and Joyn'd by Mr. How and the Artificers, replac'd the Guard in the Block house, putt the Indians to flight, pull'd up the garden fences and sett fire to some houses still remaining too near the block-house and thereby affording a cover to the Enemy. I had the evening before caus'd to be pull'd down a parcel of hovells which by the allowance of former Governrs had been built in a hollow of our Glacis reaching almost to the Parapet of our cover way, a dangerous place which long ago I had wanted to have fill'd up as being from thence the Enemy in former times had annoy'd us.

The officers and volunteers amongst whom the Fort Major and Mr. How returning with the party from the lower town propos'd to me to level the Barns and Stables within half musquett shot from the Garrison, from whence in the morning the Enemy had kept a continual fire and where it was expected he would come again and find a constant shelter. This Party was in high spirits, I would not baulk them and there was no time to call the officers together for their opinion and consent. I only desir'd they would spare a house on which Captain Daniel had thrown a good deal of expence, and which was without musquet shott of the Fort, butt this has not avail'd much as the Ennemy has since rifled it and our cannon in order to dislodge the Ennemy has pierc'd and shatter'd it in many Places.

The Enemy finding it not easy to aproach our Fort kept about a mile distance, and gave us no great trouble except in stealing some of our Sheep and Cattle. The arrival of the Massachusetts Galley with Seventy auxiliaries and a Captain & Ensign made this Party of Indians leave us and go up the River from whence they proceeded to Manis, one of our French Inhabitant Settlements about twenty leagues from this Place, where they stay'd till the grand Project hatching att Lewisburg would be brought to effect.

The same Gally soon after returning brought us forty men more with a proportion of officers to form with those come before, three Companys. These auxiliaries augmented our numbers butt could not be of immediate service, as they came for the most part unprovided with arms. Our own had been on tryall found for the most part defective and were putt into the hands of the smith for repair. To supply this want I ordered out of the Ordnance stores all that could be gott fitt for service. With these and our own Arms as they could be repair'd I made a shift to arm our own men and our Auxiliaries,

which was hardly effected, and they lodg'd in the Fort, in Barracks fitted up with all the dispatch consistent with the other Repairs necessary for our Defence when I was inform'd that a Detachment of officers and men from Lewisburg with a larger Body of Indians than had come before, amounting in all to Six or Seven hundred men were up our River within three leagues of us. I made the necessary disposition to receive them. After they had rested two days up the River, their Journey by Land from Chignecto, where they landed from Lewisburg, and from Manis through which they pass'd, having been much fatiguing, they march'd down and shew'd themselves on the brow of the hill a little more than a mile from the Fort, and then pitch'd their Hutts under cover of it. The next morning when they march'd down to us under the cover of some hedges and fences, with Colours flying, a Gunn was pointed att their Colours, and graz'd as we have heard since between Monsr. Duvivier their Commander and his Brother a Lieutenant. They did not then think fitt to proceed further, butt soon return'd to their Camp beyond the Mill, and choose to come in the night when they could not be much exposed to our artillery. They came accordingly about the Fort keeping a continual fire att our parapets and approaching under the cover of the hollow, I mention'd, to the edge of the Parapet of our cover'd way which is low and has yet no Palisadoes round it. This kind of attack kept the whole garrison in allarm all night, none being able to sleep when there were so many places of our Ramparts of easy access and as the whole is revested with firr timber not very hard to be sett on fire.

It was after several such attacks that Monsr. Duvivier sent his Brother with a flagg of truce to deliver me a letter, wherein he intimated that he expected a Seventy, a Sixty and a Fourty gunns Shipps, mann'd one third above their compliment, with a Transport with two hundred and fifty men more of regular Troops with Cannon, mortars and other implements of warr; that as he knew we could not resist that Force and must then surrender we could expect no other terms than to be made prisonners of Warr, butt that out of the esteem and regard he had for us if I would enter into articles, in which he offer'd all that could be desir'd he would ensure they should stand, tho' nothing should be concluded, till the Fleet was in the Bassin, and we were sure it was of the strength and provided with every thing he mention'd, and that in the mean time if our succors arriv'd the whole should go for nothing,

adding that as things were he had even a sufficient strength with him to take the Fort having one hundred and fifty ladders ready made, with combustible matters &c. to force us by assault, concluding with a desire that what should pass between him and I should go no further till concluded att the arrival of the french Shippes.

After having read the letter by myself, I dismiss'd the officer civilly and told him I would send my answer the next morning before twelve o'clock, and having detain'd the officers whom I call'd together att the reception of the flagg of truce, I communicated Mons. Duvivier's letter to them, and the next morning my answer to it, containing in substance that we were not reduc'd to such straights as to talk of a surrender, and that when his fleet should be in our Basin we should consider what we were to do. The same Officer return'd to fetch the answer which I gave to him in presence of the officers and dismissed him a la françoise with my compliments to his commander. My answer not suiting with his views he sent his brother again to desire to see some officer of his acquaintance, proposing in the mean time a truce. This last was desir'd on our side to give rest to the officers and men who for several nights past had been continually on duty, in which I had taken my share, walking our Ramparts most part of the night. The officer went and att his return, in presence of all the officers of the Garrison he told that Mons. Duvivier appear'd in his discourse to have no other design, in what he propos'd, than what would be allow'd to be for the advantage of the Garrison, and that, he said, as nothing was to be concluded before we were thoroughly sensible of it, we ran no risque in accepting of his proposal and that in the mean time no hostilities should be committed on either side.

I found all the officers except three or four very ready to accept of the proposal, the dread of being made prisoners of warr having no small influence with most. Some things were spoke in regard to the condition of the Fort, the temper of our men, the little support or even intelligence we had from home with other such as gave me a great deal of uneasiness, and as I saw I could not withstand the torrent without endangering the safety of the Place I gave way to it, reserving to my self not to sign any articles without extremity brought me to it. Three officers were chosen out of the whole number present to hear Mons. Duvivier on the purport of his letter, butt not to mention anything butt as preliminaries, and before I could be brought to give them power to go I desir'd the

Officers to sign a representation of the state of the Garrison each giving the part that related to the Branch under his charge which was accordingly done and the representation sign'd by all the Officers of the Garrison.

The three officers then went and brought a Draught of Capitulation from the French commander containing every thing we could expect or demand with the restrictions above, that is, not to be made good 'till the arrival of their sea force as mention'd before, and to go for nothing if our succours first arriv'd. I was desir'd and pretty much press'd to sign it, butt I absolutely refus'd it, and all I could be brought to was to allow the commissioners to sign it as preliminaries if they thought proper. Butt this not being to the purposs of the French Commander, he told the three commissioners that he had gone further than he ought, and the Capitulation must be signed to him absolutely, and that his intention was that the whole transaction should have been carried on between him and me only and that therefore he could go on no further unless we would come to his terms, upon which he produc'd another Draught of Capitulation which the three officers absolutely refus'd to bring to me. They then parted and agreed that the Truce should continue no longer than the next day att twelve o'clock unless I would send to him. This being reportted to me, all the officers being present, I shew'd them the French officer appeared to have no other intention than to entrapp us by sowing division amongst us and after further discourse on that head it was unanimously resolv'd to break all parley with him and to beginn hostilities att twelve o'clock, which was accordingly done on our side by firing two gunns att some men drawing too near the Garrison.

Upon some intimation being given to me that the men were uneasy and threatened to seize their officers for parleying too long with the Enemy, I was heartily glad to see this spirit reviv'd which some officers had told me was entirely depress'd in our men. I immediately sent the Fort Major to acquaint them with what was past and that all parley being broke off, hostilities were agoing to beginn again, to which they express'd their assent by three chearfull Huzzas to my great satisfaction.

The Enemy went on with their nightly attacks and daily skirmishes as usual, and became more and more contemptible to the Garrison, as we found little more harm accruing to us than the disturbance in the night, which I endeavour'd to make up for, by keeping as few men as I could for the day

service, tho' we went on with the works proper for our defence as opportunity offer'd.

We had been above three weeks in this scituation when an arm'd Brigantine and a Sloop bringing fifty Indians or Rangers of woods arriv'd from Boston, butt as those before mostly without arms. As I could not lodge them in the Garrison there being no barracks fitted up, I was oblig'd to borrow arms from amongst our men, there being none in store fitt for service, with which I sent them to fetch some fire wood ready cutt in the Bassin. Whilst the Rangers supported by the Brigantine were on this service and a good many of our men unnarm'd on that acct. a wild Indian come with the Rangers and left behind, straggled out too farr, was seiz'd and carried off by the Enemy. I sent a party out in hopes to rescue him. This brought on a skirmish in which we had a sergeant kill'd and a private man wounded, and had some reason to believe we had done some Dammage to the Enemy. I recall'd the Party's I had sent out, as a good part of our force in that way of fighting and a good part of our arms was down in the Bassin. But as in presence of the wild Indian that was taken, I had express'd the day before that as soon as the Rangers were come from the Bassin I would pay a visit to Mons. Duvivier in his Camp, I suppose Mons. Duvivier did not care to stay for it, for he decampt the next morning in very rainy weather marching towards Manis, to which Place he had a very wett and fatiguing Journey. The People who were gone for wood being return'd I found the Brigantine had some arms to spare. I caus'd the Engeneer and Storekeeper to buy them on the office of ordnance's acct. and thereby arm'd these new commers. The Brigantine return'd to Boston and carried the Chief Engeneer who had a call to New Hampshire to assist that Province in Putting itself in a posture of Defence. I was sorry att parting with him, as he and his assistant Mr. Combrune lodging under my roof were constant company for me, and otherwise very assisting to me. The sequel in my next. I am, &c. (Duplicate.)

This letter is in the handwriting of Governor Mascarene.

Govr. Mascarene to ———

ANNAPOLIS ROYALL, Decr. 1744.

SIR,—

I promised you the Sequel of the French attempts upon us and of our transactions here, which is as follows—

As soon as the French and Indians had left our River the Deputies of the Inhabitants came before me in Council and represented the dread they had been kept under by the French Commander, producing his written orders threatening with Death those who should disobey; They assur'd me however that notwithstanding the entreaties and threats of Monsr. Duvivier, none of the Inhabitants could be persuaded to take up Arms and Joyn the Enemy. They were dismissed with some checks for their remissness in their past, and exhortations towards their future conduct. A few days after came Deputies from Manis, who testified also their having withstood the same entreaties and threats and produc'd the same threatening orders concerning provisions and other assistance requir'd from them, as also a representation made by them to Mons. Duvivier, on his offering to keep one hundred and fifty men with officers at that Place, by which they dissuaded him from it and oblig'd him to leave them, and to go to Chignicto. The Missionaries also writt to me and made their Conduct appear to have been on this occasion farr better than could have been expected from them.

The Deputies from Manis were no sooner dispatch't, than I was acquainted early in the morning by one of the french Inhabitants that he had been that night taken out of his bed by a party of french and carry'd in the Bassin on board a Shipp, which he suppos'd to be of fourty or fifty gunns having in company a Brigantine of about twenty with Officers and Soldiers, which came in the evening before, and took two of our Vessells with Stores for the Garrison from Boston, which enter'd the Bassin the same tide after them. I call'd the Officers together and acquainted them with the information, without telling the way I had it, nor the latter part relating to our two Vessells being taken, and order'd every one to their charge according to the Disposition I had made for our Defence.

The French Commander of this Sea armament finding their land force gone did not think themselves strong enough to attack us, tho' a Sloop which as I hear'd, had three mortars, some canon and other warlike Stores came in the next day. After staying three days without doing any thing else than taking wood and water they all departed with their two prises and once more left us free of Ennemies. I was in no small concern for fear one of the Vessells taken by them should be freighted with the Provisions I expected from the Contractor for the Garrison; but I was taken out of my pain four days

after the Departure of the French, by the arrival of the Massachusetts Galley, Brigantine and Sloop; conveying a Schooner loaded with our Provisions. The tryall between them and the French if they had Stay'd would have been hard, as the Ennemy had a much superior Force, tho' I am sure their Commander could neither in conduct or Courage have equall'd ours. They had notice att Boston of the French sea Armament, butt not a just notion of their Force. Governor Shirley who has so vigourously imploy'd himself for our relief and to whose indefatigable endeavours this Place in a great measure owes it preservation, had sent this Armament not only to Convey our Provisions; butt also to assist in the means of driving the French wholly out of this Province, judging, on what I wrote to his Excellency, that they might take their winter Quarters att Manis. As by this time I was certain they had remov'd from that Place and gone to Chignicto, it was thought advisable considering the lateness of the Season (November) and the difficulty of navigation for such Shipping in that part of the Bay, to postpone the Expedition, and in the meantime to send a Small Shalloup with my letter to the Inhabitants thereby to know their temper and the situation of the Ennemy, whilst the Shipping Stay'd in our Bassin to give countenance to my proceedings. Before they left us I had the satisfaction to acquaint the Commander Captain Tyng, that I had certain information the French were gone from that Place back to Lewisbourg, and a few days after the Deputies of Chignicto came with a very Submissive letter, representing their case pretty near in the same manner as those of Manis, having resisted the entreaties and threats Monsr. Duvivier made them to oblige them to take up arms, and having by their Representations contributed to make him and his party depart from them.

Thus were the French with their Clanns of Indians oblig'd to leave us att last for this year after making three several attempts in which tho' their measures had been well conserted att first, yet were baffled att last; for we have heard since that the men of Warr mention'd by Monsr. Duvivier had every thing ready to come to reduce us, butt that on some intelligence of an English Squadron bound to these Northern parts they drop't their Enterprise and sent the Shipping above mention'd.

To the Breaking the French measures; the timely Succours receiv'd from the Governor of Massachusetts, and our French Inhabitants refusing to take up arms against us, we owe our

preservation. The first had prepar'd such a Force as in the opinion of all, considering the ill condition of this Fort, we should not have been able to resist: By the second our men were eas'd in the constant Duty the many ruious places in our Ramparts requir'd to attend: and if the Inhabitants had taken up arms they might have brought three or four thousand men against us who would have kept us still on harder Duty, and by keeping the Enemy for a longer time about us, made it impracticable to repair our Breaches or to gett our firewood and other things of absolute necessity.

Another concern of no small importance and under which I still labour, is my being oblig'd to supply with the Provisions laid in for the five Companys, all the Auxiliaries and other additional People for whom Provisions are not laid in store, such as Artificers belonging to the office of ordnance and others. These have found means since to supply themselves tho' what has been advanc'd to some of them is not yet made good to the Stores, by the misfortune happen'd to the Vessell which brought it, being one of the two taken in our Bassin by the french Shipping. As for the Auxiliaries they came victuall'd only for three months so that from the first of October most have had provisions from our Stores and all the rest att different periods since. As the Government of Massachusetts, who have otherwise been att a great Expence for our Relief, may not think themselves oblig'd to answer this, nor clothing which it is absolutely necessary to provide for their men; I may find myself oblig'd to engage in that Expence, and to answer it give Bills on the Treasury. I hope in that case the Governor and you will not be wanting in representing the absolute necessity which forces me to such a step.

The Company of Indians or wood Rangers come last from Boston have prov'd of great service to this Place, they fell soon after their arrival on a family of Indians, kill'd some and scatter'd the rest and by their excursions they have kept off the Indian Ennemy who in small partys rov'd continually about us, which hindred the Inhabitants from supplying of us with fire wood, materials and other necessarys we wanted. As our regular Troops are not us'd to that way of annoying the Enemy, it would be a great advantage to this Place if such a Company could be establish'd here in time of Warr, and therefore I desire the Governor may Joyn his Sollicitation to what may be represented from hence and from the Government of Massachusetts for the Establishment of such a Company for the service of this Province.

Our Regimental clothing is not yet arriv'd and our men on acct. of the extraordinary fatigue in regard to attending our Repairs and other necessary Dutys are very bare, as are most of our Auxiliaries, which has oblig'd me to allow the men as the cold season came on to wrapp themselves up in one of their Blanketts as they stand Sentry. We impatiently expect, tho' the season is farr advanc'd, some vessells from Boston in which I hope will come with the clothing for our men, also some and provisions for the auxiliars, and some letters from Great Brittain, for I have butt one dated the 21st of August last acquainting me with my being appointed Lieut. Governor of this Garrison.

This letter is also in the handwriting of Governor Mascarene.

Govr. Mascarene to ———

ANNAPOLIS ROYAL, 15th March, 1744-5.

SIR,—

The foregoing was concluded the latter end of November, and a few days after I had the pleasure to see three vessels arrive from Boston with Provisions for six months and clothing for our auxiliaries, butt none of the latter for our men. To make up for that defficiency the Captains had agreed to send for Duffills with which were made seven or eight watch-coats for each Company to serve the men for a covering whilst on Duty, a thing absolutely necessary considering our winters here and the ragged condition of our men. I had also prevail'd with the Deputies of the Inhabitants of this River to furnish the Engeneer the materials requisite for our Repairs att the stated price, which they seem'd to undertake and perform chearfully, and tho' the season was farr advanc'd when the Ennemy totally left us, two Bastions have almost entirely been revested before the winter satt in, which the old revestments being entirely decay'd and the Soil with which they are rais'd a meer Sand, would in a little while longer have tumbled down and left us all winter naked to the Enemy. The materials brought in since by the River, being contrary to what generally happens, left open since the latter end of January, will enable us to revest a Curtain and two flanks remaining still very bad, and to pallissadoe our Cover'd way, which is Still all open; and the filling up the hollows and esplanading the Glacis if the Enemy will allow time for it, will put me in a better condition to receive him, than I was in last year.

You'll see by the last date above that this is carried to the middle of March. The winter has proved milder than generally it is here. We have had no Enemy about us and the Garrison has been pretty easy, wanting nothing butt their clothing which the Watchcoats mention'd before have made less Sensible. The French Inhabitants have in general behav'd well tho' it can not be surprizing the Enemy has creatures amongst them. I have no news from New England since the beginning of last December, nor consequently from Great Brittain, other than the letter of the 21st August I mention'd before. The winter has not hinder'd me from Exercising our Auxiliaries. Their officers left here have tho' I am asham'd to say it, shew'd a better disposition to Discipline than Ours. If the French are as good as their Word, they are to visit us early this spring and I hope to be able to give them a warm reception. I conclude with assuring you that I am with great Esteem,

Sir

Your most humble
and obedient Servant

P. MASCARENE.

At a Council held by order of the Honble. Paul Mascarene Esq., President and Commander in Chief, &c., at his own house, in the fort of Annapolis Royal, on Tuesday the 11th December 1744.

PRESENT—

His Honour the President,

William Skene Esq, Erasmus James Philipps Esq, Otho Hamilton Esq, Edward How Esq, John Handfield Esq, Edward Amherst Esq.

His Honour the President laid before the Board a letter he had receiv'd from the inhabitants of Cobequid, brought by two Deputies Pierre Terriot and Claude Pectre, sent from that district, who in behalf of their said district, signified their having not interfered in the last troubles (none of their inhabitants having joined the enemy, nor given them any assistance but as force obliged them to it) and acknowledging their submission and fidelity to his Majesty the King of Great Britain, their lawful Sovereign. Being asked by the President whether there had not been cattle conveyed to Lewisburg by way of Chiconecto and Tadmigouch, they said there had been

two droves of black cattle and sheep from Menis; and being asked who drove them, they answered Joseph Le Blanc alias Le Maigre and Joseph Dugas; they were further asked where Joseph Dugas was, they answered at Tadmigoush, being come from Lewisburg in a shallop. As to the Indians they said they were all dispersed, and Mr. De Loutre was at Chipnacaday, but they did not know of any number of Indians with him; they were then bid to withdraw, but not to depart, and to return on Monday the 17th instant.

Monday December 17th, 1744.

Met according to adjournment the same members present.

His Honour the President acquainted the Board, that by the intelligence he had from Minas, that things were pretty much in disorder, there being no new Deputies chosen, nor answers made to the letter he writ to the old Deputies by Peter Allain and Jacque Terriot which he understands is occasioned by the notary public neglecting to act by reason of some check he has received for some past misbehaviour, which hitherto he has not cleared himself of to the satisfaction of this Board; and therefore he stops all business on pretence of nobody's having any right to transact any public affair but himself. It is therefore resolved, that His Honor the President shall suspend the said Alexander Bourg from the execution of his office, as notary public, till farther orders, and to appoint in the mean time Renny Le Blanc to execute that office.

* * * * *

P. MASCARENE.

At a Council held by order of the Honble Paul Mascarene Esq, President and Commander-in-Chief, &c., in the fort of Annapolis Royal at his own house on Friday the 21st of December 1744.

PRESENT—

His Honor the President.

William Skene Esq, Erasmus James Philipps Esq, Otho Hamilton Esq, Edward How Esq, John Handfield Esq, Edward Amherst Esq.

The Deputies of this river having presented a Petition, wherein they prayed to be discharged from giving pilots and guides to go against the Indian enemy, they were told that

their Petition contained what might make them appear not inclined to assist the Government; which they answered was not their intention, they being always ready except in this point, which they desired to be discharged from, and some motion being made to return their petition to amend it, they were bid to appear on Friday the 28th instant, and then adjourned till said day.

Friday the 28th of December 1744, met according to adjournment, the same members present.

The Deputies appeared again and being asked for their Petition, they said that seeing their demand would not be granted, they choose to withdraw it. The Commander in Chief repeated to them in substance what he had told them before, that it was the custom allowed in all nations when the public service required it to take pilots and guides, that he could not grant them an exemption from that service, since he should not be able to answer it, if the public service should suffer by his not giving leave to take pilots and guides when they were to be had; that all he could do, was to leave it to their choice either to furnish one when demanded, or that such should be pressed when the service should require it.

* * * * *

P. MASCARENE.

At a Council held by order of the Honble. Paul Mascarene, Esq., President and Commander in Chief &c., at his own house in the fort of Annapolis Royal on Friday the 4th of January 1744-5.

PRESENT

His Honor the President.

William Skene Esq, Erasmus James Philipps Esq, Otho Hamilton Esq, Edward How Esq, Edward Amherst Esq.

His Honour laid before the Board 2 letters he had received from the inhabitants of Mines and Piziquid, acquainting him of their having chosen their Deputies according to his orders, making many excuses for their not having done it before, and promising for the future to pay an exact obedience to the orders of the Government.

Another letter from the inhabitants of Grand Prée, river Canard and Piziquid, in conjunction, assuring him of their intention to continue faithful subjects to His Majesty King George, and having that confidence in him as children towards

their father, they have a favor to ask, having learnt by indirect means that several armed vessels were arrived from New England, and that they had pressed by violence several inhabitants of Annapolis Royal to go against the Indians and serve them as pilots, and hearing they were coming up the Bay to do the same, and to destroy all the inhabitants that had any Indian blood in them, and scalp them, that as there was a great number of Mulattoes amongst them, who had taken the Oath, and who were allied to the greatest families, it had caused a terrible alarm, which made many put themselves on their guard, being very much frightened, for which reason all the inhabitants being assembled of each district, had sent to him to submit themselves to his mercy, and to represent that in case they were obliged to make any Sorties or go against the Indians, that barbarous and inhuman nation would assassinate them every day, while they were at their work and separated from one another without being able to have any succour from the Government as it was so remote, which they had well foreseen when they reserved in taking the Oath of fidelity a dispensation from every thing that related to war; the favor therefore that they demand is to know whether the people of Boston have a right to force them, and expose them to such danger.

Another letter from Amand Bugand, inhabitant of Minas, giving an account of his voyage to Lewisburg, and being detained there and afterwards obliged to accompany the French in their expedition, acquainting him of the many threatenings which has hindered him from coming here as summoned to do, being afraid after such great menaces.

Another from Joseph Le Blanc alias Le Maigre informing him that he had done nothing against the King's interest since the beginning of the war but by pure force, hoping His Honor would not be surpris'd that he did not come (as summoned) to justify himself, as so many things were falsely imputed to him which made him afraid.

Another from Alexr. Bourg, containing many excuses for his negligence to act in his office.

The three inhabitants who were chosen by the three districts of the Grand Pré, Pizziquid and river Canard, to bring the letter above mentioned, were called in, His Honor thereupon signified to them his resolution to give the inhabitants his protection, provided they continued steadfast in the promises they had made not to do any thing against His Majesty's interest, and behaved like faithful subjects to His Majesty

King George; and that to prevent any disorders which might happen by the New England people's going up the Bay to pursue the Indian enemy, he had given positive instructions to them not to molest any of the inhabitants who had behaved themselves well, and in regard to the notion the inhabitants had amongst them that all who had any Indian blood in them would be treated as enemies, it was a very great mistake, since if that had been the design of the New England armed vessels, it might very well be supposed that the inhabitants of this river, many of whom have Indian blood in them, and some even who live within reach of the cannon, would not be suffered to live peaceably as they do, if that ever had been resolved upon.

His Honor further told the three inhabitants that what the three districts had desired to know about the New England people making the inhabitants take up arms to pursue the Indians, and go as guides and pilots to find them out; the first was never intended nor so much as ever thought of, but that the latter, of taking pilots and guides from amongst them was not in his power to hinder, since it was practiced by all nations, and was agreeable to the laws of war; that therefore they must rest satisfied, and whenever they were called upon, or forced to go on said service, they were to be faithful to them, and not to quit them without leave.

P. MASCARENE.

At a Council held at the place aforesaid, the same Members present as on Saturday, May 25th, 1745.

Five of the Deputies only appearing, His Honor asked them why the rest had not also made their appearance, &c. To which they answered that two were sick, and the other, Lawrence Grandyer must have been detained by some impediment, having promised to be here, and having been here on the Saturday before, being the first time any of the inhabitants came to the fort since the enemy went away.

They were then asked concerning the enemy's behaviour towards the inhabitants; to which they answered, it had been very harsh, that the enemy coming in the night sent men to every house whilst they were buried in sleep, and threatened to put any to death that should stir out or come near the fort; that they had been ordered to furnish weekly a certain quantity of cattle, to bring their carts and teams, the orders being most of them on pain of death.

At a Council held at the aforesaid place the same Members present, on Wednesday 19th June 1745.

One of the Deputies of Pisaquid, Pierre Landry, appeared before the Council, and Joseph Le Blanc, in behalf of the Grand Préé, but not a Deputy, with one of the Deputies of the river Canards, Joseph Hebert with Melanson not a Deputy, and all the Deputies of this river, to whom after the Commander in Chief had taken notice of some of the districts not sending the proper persons they ought to have done, (as being no Deputies), represented that it was notorious that there were several among them that had been officious towards the enemy, and had gone so far as to discover even all the effects that belonged to the English, by which means the enemy were enabled to possess themselves of these said effects, and by giving them intelligence of the circumstances of the garrison, and other means whereby the enemy had been encouraged on some attempts to the prejudice of the garrison, especially surprising some of the Company of Rangers on Goat Island.

* * * * *

That it besides was known that all the plunder the enemy had made by seizing the two schooners which came from Boston (the property of His Majesty's British subjects) was dispersed and bought up by the inhabitants of Mines; upon which Joseph LeBlanc said that what was bought up by the inhabitants of Mines was in order to be returned to the British proprietors, as well as the three prisoners they had redeemed out of the hands of the enemy, which they offered to bring and surrender here. * * * * *

P. MASCARENE.

At a Council at the place aforesaid the same Members present, on Thursday, 27th June, 1745.

Appeared before the Commander in Chief and His Majesty's Council for this Province, Jean Terriot and Jean Potier, Deputies of Chignecto, bringing a letter signed by several of the inhabitants of said place, importing in substance that as they prepared themselves according to the orders received last fall, to come here the beginning of this year, they were hindered by the arrival of a detachment of Canadians and Indians,

Commanded by the Sieur Marin, who forbid them to come on pain of corporal punishment.*

After several questions on the time of the arrival of said Sieur Marin, of his stay amongst them, and that when the inhabitants sent to fetch some grain at Mines, they did not send advice that the enemy was amongst them, it was enjoined by His Honor (with the advice and consent of the Council) to the said inhabitants of Chignecto by means of their said Deputies Jean Terriot and Jean Potier, to discover those amongst the inhabitants of the said place, who, contrary to the fidelity they owe to the Government, have favoured and assisted the enemy in their undertakings, that those who are innocent may be acquitted; that the effects appertaining to His Majesty's British subjects seized by the enemy and left amongst the said inhabitants, be returned; not to suffer any person to reside amongst them, but such as by the Oath of fidelity, taken by them or their fathers, are become subjects to the King of Great Britain; to make use of all the means in their power, to make Monsieur Dugay speedily to quit the country, and to send here within a month two Deputies to give notice of the state in which the said place of Chignecto shall be at that time, and to bring the wife of one of the carpenters of the Garrison taken by the enemy, who is now in the hands of one of the inhabitants there.

P. MASCARENE.

* *From a letter of Messrs. DeBeauharnois and Hocquart to Count DeMaurepas, dated at Quebec, 12th September, 1745.*

N. York Col. Documents, Vol. x.

As regards the disposition of the inhabitants towards us, all, with the exception of a very small portion, are desirous of returning under the French Dominion. Sieur Marin and the officers of his detachment as well as the Missionaries have assured us of this; they will not hesitate to take up arms as soon as they are themselves at liberty to do so; that is, as soon as we shall become masters of Port Royal, or they have powder, and other munitions of war, and will be backed by some sedentary troops for their protection against the resentment of the English. If, notwithstanding this preliminary, any settlers should still be found to hesitate declaring themselves, all difficulties would be overcome by the employment of menaces and force. The reduction of Louisburg has, meanwhile, disconcerted them. M. Marin has reported to us that the day he left Port Royal all the inhabitants were overpowered with grief; this arose only from the apprehension of remaining at the disposition of the enemy; of losing their property, and of being deprived of their missionaries. The English might probably have recourse to such policy, or at least adopt measures to keep them in a strict and severe subjection.

* * * * We have just explained the conduct the English will probably observe towards the Acadians. We cannot imagine that they could entertain

Extract from a Letter of Governor Paul Mascarene to Governor Shirley.

ANNAPOLIS ROYAL, 6th April 1748.

At the reduction of this fort, no capitulation was made but for the Garrison and the inhabitants of the Banlieue (a league round the fort); these had leave to withdraw with their effects, and to dispose of those they could not carry with them, for the space of two years. The rest of the inhabitants all over the Province made terms that winter with the then governor Vetch, who received them on their submission, but no oath was required of them, except of the inhabitants of the banlieue, for the time of the capitulation. In 1714, Mr. Nicholson came over governor and commander-in-chief over the Province, and proposed to the French inhabitants the terms agreed on for them at the treaty of Utrecht, which were to keep their possessions, and enjoy the free exercise of their religion, as far as the laws of Great Britain do allow, on their becoming subjects to the crown, or to dispose of them, if they choose to withdraw, within the space of a twelvemonth. They, to a man, chose the last, having great promises made to them by two officers, sent here for that purpose from Cape Breton, then beginning to be settled by the French. But these not sending vessels to fetch away the inhabitants, they remained, and though often required to take the oaths of fidelity, they constantly refused it.

Extract from a Letter of Governor Mascarene to Govr. Shirley, April, 1748.

Governor Philipps having formed the council, issued a proclamation, summoning the French inhabitants to take the

the idea of removing those people, in order to substitute Englishmen in their stead, unless the desertion of the Indians would embolden them to adopt such a course, utterly inhuman as it may be. The Acadians have not extended their plantations since they have come under English dominion; their houses are wretched wooden boxes, without conveniences, and without ornaments, and scarcely containing the most necessary furniture; but they are extremely covetous of specie. Since the settlement of Ile Royale they have drawn from Louisbourg by means of their trade in cattle, and all the other provisions, almost all the specie the King annually sent out; it never makes its appearance again, they are particularly careful to conceal it. What object can they have, except to secure for themselves a resource for an evil day? Already many of them have caused inquiries to be made whether they could find lands here to settle on, and whether they would be admitted to enter on them. We have avoided all answer.

oath of allegiance on the same terms offered them as before, though the time prescribed had so long ago been elapsed. But these inhabitants in general still refused it, alledging that they had been detained contrary to their desire, which indeed was partly true, as General Nicholson had declared that they should not depart in vessels being built on English ground, or English bottoms, and that it belonged to the French to come and fetch them in their own. Governor Philipps wrote home for fresh instructions how to act in this emergency applying for more forces to prevent the French inhabitants from going away in a tumultuous or disorderly manner, or for bringing them into a due subjection; for which he desired if I remember right, two regiments besides the four Companies of his own, then at Annapolis Royal, with proportionable shipping to transport these troops as occasion should require, and this in a time of profound peace, and when these inhabitants were not above a third of the number they are now increased to. In answer he was directed not to use any violent measures, but to endeavour to keep the people easy till, at a proper time, it might be resolved how to proceed in this case.

The Governor went home in 1722, and things remained in this situation, under the administration of Mr. Doucett, lieutenant governor of Annapolis Royal, and President for the time being over the province, till Mr. Armstrong, having been made lieutenant governor over the whole Province, returned in 1725, and found means to bring the inhabitants to take the Oath to the Government; but on governor Philipps returning some years after, these inhabitants complaining that this oath had been extorted by undue means, his Excellency brought them at last to take it willingly, and the same was tendered, and taken, in general, by all the men of competent age, in all the settlements of this Province; the tenor of this Oath is inserted in the papers inclosed. The word *true* being interpreted *fidèle* has made it to be called the oath of fidelity.

The French inhabitants intending to have a clause, not to be obliged to take up arms against the French, which, though not inserted, they have always stood was promised to them; and I have heard it owned by those who were at Minas when the oath was administered at that place, that such a promise was given.

Their plea with the French, who pressed them to take up arms, was their oath, their living easy under the government, and their having no complaint to make against it.

To keep up some form of government among the French

inhabitants, governor Philipps ordered them to choose a certain number amongst them, under the name of deputies, to act in behalf of the people, in publishing his orders, and making applications when their occasions should require; which was accordingly obeyed. This river, divided into eight districts or hamlets, has eight deputies; the other settlements, mostly, four each; in all I reckon twenty-four. They are every year newly chosen on the tenth of October, the anniversary of the King's coronation, and of the taking of this fort. They are invested with no judiciary power, but are appointed often as arbitrators in small cases, where, if any of the parties are not satisfied, appeal is made to the governor or Commander-in-chief and council.

At a Council held at the place aforesaid, on Friday October 25th 1745.

His Honor proposed, that it would be advantageous to this Government, if means could be found to suppress the inhabitants from having any intercourse with the enemy, by supplying them with goods or provisions in lieu of their furs, in order to effect which, proposed that it might in some measure be done by restricting the inhabitants from purchasing more goods than is requisite for their own proper and immediate use; and also prohibit the buying and selling of all furs or skins, but such as have either been purchased before the war, or are killed by the inhabitants, which they should be obliged to declare upon Oath before the Deputy Collector, before they should dispose of the furs in way of truck or otherways; and that these two clauses should be inserted in the intended proclamations; which upon debate was found for several reasons not necessary at this time; but endeavour to prevent as much as possible that no powder, ball, strouds or blancoating be disposed of to the French inhabitants, and to enforce former orders prohibiting all trade with the enemy.

P. MASCARENE.

Govr. Mascarene to Deputies of Mines.

(Letter Book.)

ANNAPOLIS ROYAL,
28th Oct., 1745.

GENTLEMEN,—

Being inform'd by several people lately arriv'd from yor. parts that abt. 11 or 12 Indians had the Boldness to stop them

& the Live Stock they were bringing hither which is no small matter of surprize considering yor. force & numbers ; how can you expect any assistance or supply of yor. wants from hence when you so shamefully permit such things to be committed amongst you ? Take care you be not ye means of Depriving yor. selves of all manner of succour from hence, & Draw Inevitable Ruin upon yor. selves : for your pretended Cloak of fear will not, you may assure yorselves, hold you always Inexcusable ; but rather in such Cases as this witness against you, for yor. passive Obedience to the Enemy will appear an actual Disrespect to His Britannick Majesty's Governmt. to which you have Sworn Allegiance.

You all know I have frequently forewarn'd you of the Evil yor. Disobedience may Draw upon you & yor. families, which, if you would avoid, remember to do your Duty as faithfull Subjects, & Despise holding any Correspondence with Mr. Deluttre & ye Indians who have Declared themselves Enemys to the Crown & Subjects of Great Britain the Penalty of so doing has been frequently told you ; I must also acquaint you that I am inform'd there are some among you, that in order to come hither with any manner of necessarys, which we here want, that you apply for yor. so doing to Priest Deluttre for his permission as if he was the Governour & Protector of this Province ; Such Practices being expressly contrary to His Majesty's Declaration of War against ye French King & His Subjects, at your perils practise any such method, or pay him any such Respect : for we here want nothing that may be obtain'd through any such base & Disrespectfull means ; These things I again Recommend to yor. Consideration & strictly order & command you to Regulate yourselves accordingly ; & I have for yor. further Information of what regards the Public affairs in yor. part, herein sent you Inclos'd an Ordr. for Paul Beaujeau to deliver to Petr. Allain one of ye Present Deputys all the Publick Papers, Orders & Letters of the Government to be kept in his the said Allain's Possession for yor. Perusal ; Remember therefore ye station you bear in this Governmt. & acquit yourselves like Honest men & from time to time advise me of what Passeth amongst you, & in so doing you may be assur'd you will in ye End serve yourselves.

I am

Your Friend

P. MASCARENE.

To ye Deputy's of Menis.

Govr. Mascarene to the Acadian Deputies.

(Letter Book.)

30 August 1748

MESSRS, —

If you are capable of Reflection you must needs imagine that notwithstanding my Silence upon severall Subjects of late entirely contradictory to many General Instructions and my repeated Orders with my best and Friendly advice to you the Deputys and your Respective districts wch. your repeated promise of strict Obedience to his Britannick Majesty our most Gracious Sovereign do clearly Evidence I say you must needs Imagine that I cannot possibly avoid being moved to find so small a Correspondence between your words and actions wch. may undoubtedly Cause the Sincerity of your Promises to be much suspected and consequently render all my Endeavours to promote your happiness abortive, and of no Effect wch. I once more recommend to your consideration to prevent if possible the wofull and Contrary Effects that the Contempt and Disobedience of some amongst you will its to be feard in Time bring to pass and therefore remember that as men will be Judg'd upon the Conformity of their Words and actions and that as the latter will be Esteemd the Standard that if yours comes to be compared and justly Weigh'd your fruitless Words and promises will turn Witness against you and prove to your Disadvantage.

By what I have now said you may easily perceive that I mean and point at a General Contempt of orders and your late Disrespect thereby shown to His Britannick Majesty your sole most Gracious Sovereign my Master.

You may perhaps Fancy that this is all surmise, but if you do you will only thereby involve yourselves the more into inextricable Difficultys wch. I advise you to Avoid in Time by Distinguishing yourselves as you ought.

I know there are Divisions amongst you and that you live as if you were an Independt. State but what will that avail either of you while your disputes contribute nothing to the Common Weal by strengthening the Hands of this Govmt. which you ought to support to lay hold on those Turbulent and unruly Disturbers of the peace, Especially such as are prescribed and their upholders who perhaps sooner than they expect may meet with the same fate. Be not deceiv'd, I know perhaps more of these Affairs that you Imagine, notwithstanding your Secresy wch. may in time prove to your condemnation for, whoever consenteth to and concealeth a

Thief may be Reckoned with him a partaker and Consequently Liable to the Like punishment but to Descend to a few particulars. What can be a greater piece of Contempt than opposing the publishing of the proclamation issued by his Majesty's Express command the stopping of my Pakett with one therein Enclosed for Chicaneeto and throwing the address into the fire the Harboursing & Entertaining all those mentiond in said Proclamation in Defiance of his Majesty's authority and concealing so far as in you lies the Chief and principal abettors of such a Rebellious Faction does not your concealmt of these things bespeak you guilty in consenting to and yeilding to their Ways and that you are thereby much greater foes than friends to the Govmt. to which you have sworn obedience and upon a strict scrutiny may you not in some Respect be charged with perjury as well as with Contempt of his Majesty's Bounty, if you should tacitly suffer such proceedings amongst you and yeild Obedience to that Banditti who are surely seeking your ruin as well as their own by involving you thus Insensibly in their guilt.

Let me therefore prevail with you if you have any Love for your selves or Regard for your posterity to recollect my Repeated advice and avoid those mischiefs wch. that Bänditti thro hope of assistance from France are Endeavouring to draw upon you.

But further why came you either to suffer or Employ Alex. Bourg to act as Notary from which Employ you all know he was some years ago dismissed for his unwarrantable proceedings in that office, he seems indeed to be cloathed with the Heighth of Insolence to assume that title and to pass Deeds under that name. I therefore desire to know his Authority and that you the Deputies do inform me forthwith by whose Commission and Appointment he thus holds that office of Notary Publick and that you immediately see that he pays all the fines of Alienations and other His Majesty's dues on that accot. into the hands of the proper person Rene Le Blanc who was chosen by my self and his Majesty's Council to act in said office and to receive the fees accordingly; and I furthermore require you the Deputies that you acquaint the said Alex. Bourg that I expect that he will as receivor immediately send me a Just & Exact accot. of all His Majesty's Quit Rents since he sent me in his first accot. and also Rene L'Blanc of all fines of Alienations & of Deeds made by him as Notary Publick that I may give any Farther Directions thereupon.

I might hereunto add a further accusation against you and

the Community in General, not only the kind reception & Entertainment you give our Deserters, but your furnishing them as also the Indians with Arms Powder & Ball and Cloath'g them with your own apparall &c. but having already Communicated that by another Way I shall at present conclude with a desire that you will duly Consider what I now and have frequently told you that by an amendment I may have some room for subscribing myself

Messrs. yr. H. servt.

P. MASCARENE.

Govr. Mascarene to Duke of Bedford.

ANNAPOLIS ROYAL

8th September, 1748.

MY LORD,—

* * * * His Majesty's Ship Portmahon stationed here went up the Bay to Manis about a month ago with two armed Schooners to convey a Sloop with effects sent by order of Governor Shirley from New England to pay off the expenses of the detachments of New England Troops quartered at Manis in the Winter of the year 1746. There was at that settlement a faction composed of those Inhabitants who by having appeared too openly in the Enemies interest were exempted from the benefit of a declaration of Governor Shirley drawn up pursuant to orders received from home and sent to be dispersed amongst the French Inhabitants of this Province. This faction being supported from Canada Encouraged and sheltered the Soldiers deserting from this Garrison and by the assistance of the roving Indians kept the French Inhabitants up the Bay from paying due obedience to the orders of Government, the force sent up especially at this juncture when they can not expect succours from Canada or France will I hope reduce or disperse this faction and enable those who may be well enclined amongst the Inhabitants to reasume a proper influence over the rest.

It will require time and good care to bring these French Inhabitants to be good subjects and to wean them of that inclination they naturally have for the French interest from their ties of consanguinity and religion.

I am &c.

P. MASCARENE.

The Duke of Bedford

Secretary of State, &c. &c.

A Declaration with relation to the French Subjects of His Majesty King George Inhabiting Nova Scotia, sent to the Acadian French by Govr. Cornwallis on the formation of the Civil Government at Halifax in 1749.

(Govr. Cornwallis' Letter Book.)

BY HIS MAJESTY'S COMMAND.

A Declaration of the Honble. EDWARD CORNWALLIS Esqr. Captn. Generall and Governor in Chieff in and over his Majesties Province of Nova Scotia or Accadia in North America.

Whereas for the better Peopleing this his majesties Province of Nova Scotia and improving and extending the trade and Fishery thereof, His majesty has thought fit to cause a considerable number of British subjects to be forthwith settled in the said province. In order therefore that his majesty's subjects the French Inhabitants of this province may give all countenance, assistance and encouragement to the said settlers, I doe hereby declare in his majesty's Name that his majesty altho. fully sensible that the many indulgences, which, he and his Royall Predecessors have shewn to the said inhabitants in allowing them the entirely free exercise of their Religion and the quiet and peaceable Possession of their Lands, have not met with a dutifull Return, but on the Contrary divers of the said Inhabitants have openly abetted or privately assisted His majesty's Enemies in their attempts, by furnishing them with quarters, Provisions and Intelligence and concealing their designs from his Majestys Governor insomuch that the Enemy more than once appeared under the walls of Annapolis Royall, before the Garrison had any notice of their being within the Province, Yet His Majesty being Desireous of showing further marks of his Royall Grace to the said Inhabitants in hopes thereby to induce them to become for the future true and Loyall Subjects, is Graciously pleased to allow that the said inhabitants shall continue in the free exercise of their Religion, as far as the Laws of Great Brittain doe allow the same as also the peaceable possession of such lands as are under their cultivation; Provided that the said Inhabitants do within Three months from the date of this Declaration take the oaths of Allegiance appointed to be taken by the Laws of Great Britain and likewise submit to such Rules and orders as may hereafter be thought proper to be made for the maintaining and supporting

His Majestys Government; and Provided Likewise they doe give all possible countenance and assistance to such Persons as his Majesty shall think proper to settle in this Province.

And I doe hereby in his Majesties Name Strictly Charge and forbid all Persons whatever from possessing themselves of any cultivated land within this Province without a Grant for the same under the seall of this Province first had and obtained as also that no Person or Persons whatever do Export out of this Province to any Foreign Settlement whatever any corn cattle or Provisions of any kind without especiall leave for that purpose. Given at Chebucto the 14th July 1749.

ED. CORNWALLIS.

Countersigned by order
of his Excellency
H. DAVIDSON.

At a Council holden on board the Beaufort Transport, on
friday the 14. July 1749.

PRESENT

His Excellency The Governor
Paul Mascarene Esqr
* Edward How Esqr
John Goreham Esqr
Benjamin Green Esqr
John Salisbury Esqr
Hugh Davidson Esqr.

His Excellency opend & read His Majesty's Commission & Instructions——particularly the Instructions relating to His Majesty's French Subjects——& the Declaration to be issued by His Majesty's Order.

* Edward How was a member of His Majesty's Council at Annapolis in 1744. He was with Colonel Noble in the affair at Mines (Horton) in 1747, when that officer was surprised and killed by the French under DeRamezay. Mr. How was severely wounded and taken prisoner on that occasion, but was sent home on his parole, and afterwards exchanged. He came down to Chebucto with Governor Mascarene, and took his place next to him in the Council. He was frequently employed in difficult and important negotiations with the Indians and the French authorities. He was treacherously and barbarously murdered at the instigation of LeLuttre, the priest, near Beaubasin in 1751.—*See letter from Louisburg and one from Capt. Cotterell in subsequent pages.*

Captain How left a widow, who afterwards made a claim on Government for a large sum of money advanced by her husband for the public service. Captain Richard U. How, late of the 81st Regt., formerly of Halifax, was one of his descendants.

Col. Mascarene read the Oath the French Inhabitants have hitherto taken, Copy of which he delivered to His Excellency Subscribed by the French Inhabitants;

"Je ——— promets & Jure sincèrement, en foi de Chrétien, que Je serai entièrement fidèle & obérai vraiment Sa Majesté Le Roi George le Second que Je reconnois pour Le Souverain Seigneur de l'Acadie ou nouvelle Ecosse

Ainsi Dieu me Soit en Aide."

Col. Mascarene informed the Council that the French pretended that when they took this Oath it was upon Condition, that it should be understood that they should always be exempted from bearing Arms. therefore it was moved to add to the Oath this Clause, & Ce Serment Je prens sans reserve. But the Council was of opinion, that as no Conditions appear in the Oath they have hitherto taken & subscribed, which Oath is as strong as any Oath of Allegiance can be, it would only be necessary to let the French know that they must take the Oath, without any Conditional Clauses understood or any reservation whatever — Accordingly three French Deputys, viz

Jean Melancon, from Canard River

Claude LeBlanc, from Le Grand Pré

Phillipe Melancon from Piziquid

who were come to wait upon his Excellency were called in, & after reading His Majesty's Declaration to them, & the fore-said Oath, His Excellency assured them of all manner of Protection & Encouragement but informed them He expected the Inhabitants would take the Oath of Allegiance to his Majesty in the same manner as all English Subjects do— The Deputys being asked if they had any thing to offer from their several Departments answered, they were only sent to pay their Respects to His Excellency & to know what was to be their Condition henceforth, & particularly—whether they should still be allowed their Priests—His Excellency assured them they should always have them provided that no Priest should officiate within the Province without a License first obtained of His Excellency—Copys of His Majesty's Declaration, & of the Oath were given to the Deputys to issue to the Inhabitants, & they were commanded to return within a fortnight & to report the Resolutions of their several Departments—They were also ordered to send to the other French Settlements to let them know His Excellency desired to see their Deputys as soon as possible. * * *

ED. CORNWALLIS.

HUGH DAVIDSON.

*Minutes of a Council held on board The Beaufort, on Monday
the 31st of July 1749.*

PRESENT

His Excellency The Governor		
Peregrine Thomas Hopson	Benjamin Green	} Esqrs.
Paul Mascarene	John Salisbury	
Robert Ellison	Hugh Davidson	
James Francis Mercer	William Steel	
*Capt. Gorham		

His Excellency nominated John Horseman, Lieutenant Colonel of Col. Warburton's Regiment of Foot, & Charles Lawrence, Major, members of His Majesty's Council, & administered to them their Usual Oaths.

Deputys from the several French Districts having arrived the 29th according to Orders from His Excellency, viz.

Alexander Habert	} from Annapolis
Joseph Dugad	
Claude Le Blanc	} from La Grand Pré
Jean Melancon	
Baptiste Gaillard	} Riviere de Canard
Pierre Landry	
Pierre Gotrau	} Piziquid
Pierre Doucet	
Francois Bourg	} Cobequid
Alexr. Brossart	
	} Chinecto
	} Chippodie

They were called in before the Council & asked what resolutions The French Inhabitants had taken in Consequence of His Majesty's Declaration.

Jean Melancons deliverd to His Excellency a letter wherein he said was contain'd their Answer.

* Colonel John Gorham was a native of the Province of Massachusetts. In 1745 he was stationed in command of a party of provincial troops at Annapolis, which place being threatened by the enemy, he was sent to Boston to raise troops for its defence. While there he was induced to join the expedition then fitting out against Cape Breton. He was appointed Lt. Colonel of his father's regiment, and, on the death of his father at Louisburg, was promoted by Genl. Pepperell to be full Colonel. In one of his letters to Sir William Pepperell, he thanks him for the appointment, and requests a letter of recommendation to assist him in carrying through his memorial, then before the Massachusetts Legislature, to be reimbursed for outlays made by him in the public service. Colonel Gorham returned to Annapolis after the capture of Louisburg, and was placed by Governor Shirley in command of the Boston troops sent to Minas with Colonel Noble; but was not present at the engagement with the French at Grandpre, where Noble was killed. He afterwards had command of a company of Rangers, composed of Indians, raised in New England for service in Acadia. Mr. Gorham came from Annapolis with his Rangers to Chebucto in 1749. It is probable that he was one of the five members of the Council

Which Letter being read in French & English, the Council was of opinion that with regard to their Priests & religion, They might be assured of the Free & public Exercise of their Religion, & of being allowed a sufficient number of Priests, provided that no Priest shall presume to officiate without Licence first obtained of the Governor or Commander in Chief of the Province, & without taking the Oath of Allegiance to His Majesty. With regard to the second Article in their letter demanding an exemption from bearing Arms in time of War, It was the unanimous Opinion of the Council that no Exception should be granted them, but that they should be told peremptorily That they must take the Oath of Allegiance as offered them, For that His Majesty would allow none to possess Lands in His Territorys whose Allegiance & Assistance in case of need could not be depended on. And That such as should behave as true Subjects ought to do will be supported encouraged & protected equally with the Rest of His Majesty's Subjects. That His Excellency will send Persons as soon as possible to the French Districts viz, to Annapolis River, to the Grand Pré & to Chinecto, to administer to the Inhabitants the Oath of Allegiance. And that all such as are willing to continue in the possession of their Lands &c & to be faithful Subjects to His Majesty must appear & take the Oath before the $\frac{1}{2}$ of October which will be the last day allowed them. That in the mean time His Excellency had appointed two of the Council at Chebucto, & the Lieutenant Governor or Officer commanding at Annapolis Royal to administer the Oath to such as shall chuse to come to either of these Places.

Ordered, That a Declaration of this Tenour be drawn up & presented to the Council to morrow.

ED. CORNWALLIS.

HUGH DAVIDSON.

who accompanied Governor Mascarene to Chebucto, having been assigned by Cornwallis a place at the board, above those gentlemen who came from England. This is, however, uncertain, as there is no list of the names of the Councilors between 1745 and 1749 to be found in the Annapolis records. Mr. Gorham is styled captain, in the Council Books, and several commissions from Cornwallis were addressed to him by that title. That of colonel was provincial rank only. Governor Mascarene mentions, in his last letter to the Plantation Office in 1748, a proposition of Captain Gorham to settle a number of families from New England on a tract of land to be laid out to him, on the eastern coast of the province. He does not appear to have remained long in the province; it is probable he returned to his home in New England, as his name does not appear on the Council Books after 1752. His brother, Joseph Gorham, held the rank of Lieut. Col. in the regular army.—*N. S. Documents; Marshall's Life of Pepperell; N. Y. Col. Documents, &c.*

At a Council held on board the Beaufort on Tuesday the 1st of August 1749—

PRESENT

His Excellency The Governor,

Peregrine Thomas Hopson	Charles Lawrence	} Esqrs.
Paul Mascarene	John Gorham	
John Horseman	Benjamin Green	
Robert Ellison	John Salisbury	
James Fr. Mercer *	Hugh Davidson	
	William Steele	

The Declaration orderd yesterday was read before the Council & approved of, & orderd to be read to the French Deputys & Copys of it to be delivered to each of the Deputys for their several Districts.

Accordingly the Deputys being called in the Declaration was read to them. They asked whether if they had a mind to evacuate their Lands, they woud have leave to sell their Lands & Effects. His Excellency answered, that by the Treaty of Utrecht there was one Year allowed them from the Surrender of the Province wherein the French Inhabitants might have sold their Effects, but that at present Those that shoud chuse to retire rather than be true Subjects to the King could not be allowed to sell or carry off any thing.

The Deputys beg'd leave to return to their Departments & consult with the Inhabitants. Upon which they were warned that whoever shoud not have taken the Oath of Allegiance before the $\frac{1}{2}$ of Octr. shoud forfeit all their possessions & rights in this Province. They then asked leave to go to the French Governors & see what Conditions might be offerd them. His Excellency's Answer was, That whoever Shoud leave this Province without taking the Oath of Allegiance Shoud immediately forfeit all their Rights.

The Council proposd to His Excellency to order all the Priests to come to Chebucto as soon as possible. Accordingly the Secretary was orderd to write to Messrs. Denclaves, Chevreuil & Gerard to repair hither.

ED. CORNWALLIS.

HUGH DAVIDSON.

* Colonels Hopson, Ellison, Horseman, and Mercer, came from Louisburg with the army in July, 1749.

[Translated from the French.]

IN THE KING'S NAME.

A Declaration of His Excellency EDWARD CORNWALLIS, Captain General, Governor in Chief, and Vice Admiral in the King's province of Nova Scotia or Acadie, Colonel in His Majesty's Service, and Gentleman of his chamber.

Having received by the deputies, a letter from the French inhabitants of this province, dated August 1st, newstyle, in which they ask us to grant them priests, and the free and public exercise of their religion, and also that they shall not be obliged to take up arms in case of war, even should the province be attacked.

We, Edward Cornwallis, Captain General, Governor in Chief, &c. &c. by and with the advice of the Council, publish and declare, that, provided the said inhabitants be and continue faithful subjects of the King of Great Britain, we will grant them priests and the free and public exercise of their religion; provided always that no priest shall presume to officiate, without having obtained permission from the Governor or commander in Chief of the province, and without having taken the oath of allegiance to the King.

We hereby give notice by order and in the name of the King, that His Majesty is not willing that any of his subjects, who enjoy the privileges and advantages of his Government, and who possess habitations and lands in this province, shall be exempted from an entire allegiance or from the natural obligation to defend themselves, their habitations, their lands, and the government under which they enjoy so many advantages.

Accordingly, in order to execute the orders of his Majesty, we will send, at the earliest opportunity, some officers of the King to the French settlements, viz. to the Annapolis River, to Grand Pré, and to Chicanecto who shall administer the oath of allegiance to the said French inhabitants; and we command all those who wish to enjoy their possessions under the happy government of his Majesty, to present themselves in order to take the oath of allegiance before the $\frac{1}{2}$ October, which will be the last day granted by us.

Until we can send persons to those settlements, we have named two members of Council at Chebucto, and the Lieutenant Governor or officer commanding at Annapolis Royal, to administer the oath to the inhabitants who shall present themselves at those places.

We declare at the same time, and promise by order and in His Majesty's name, that all those who shall take the oath of allegiance, and who, in consequence of that, shall continue faithful and good subjects of the King of Great Britain, shall enjoy the same privileges equally with the subjects of his Majesty, and shall be aided, assisted, and protected against all those who may endeavour to molest them.

Given at the Port of Chebucto, in the
23rd year of the reign of his Ma-
jesty, August 1st, N. S., 1749.

ED. CORNWALLIS.

It is His Excellency's order that this decree be published in each department as soon as possible, that no person may pretend ignorance of the same.

C. S.

HUGH DAVIDSON.

At a Council held on board the Beaufort on Wednesday the 6th of Sept. 1749.

PRESENT

His Excellency the Governor

John Horseman	John Salusbury	} Esqrs.
Charles Lawrence	Hugh Davidson	
Benj. Green	Wm. Steele	

Deputies from the French districts presented the following letter from the French inhabitants signed by one thousand persons.

(Translated from the French.)

To his Excellency EDWARD CORNWALLIS, Captain General, Governor in Chief, and vice Admiral in the King's Province of Nova Scotia or Acadie, Colonel in the service of His Majesty, and Gentleman of his chamber.

We cannot sufficiently thank your Excellency, for all the kindness you were good enough to show us on your arrival, whether in the gracious reception you gave our deputies, or in the term of three months which you have given us, to consider the course we are to pursue, with respect to the oath

which His Majesty requires of us. We are very contrite, Sir, when we consider the privileges which were granted to us by General Philipps, after we had taken the oath of allegiance to his Majesty ; which said Mr. Philipps secured to us the full enjoyment of our property, and the free exercise of our religion, in giving us as many priests as we required.

Two years ago also, His Majesty was pleased to grant us letters, in which he grants us the enjoyment of our property. We have received all these promises as coming from his Majesty. We have encouragingly relied upon them ; and have rendered service to the Government of his Majesty, never having had the wish to violate our oath. We believe, Your Excellency, that if His Majesty had been informed of our conduct towards His Majesty's government, he would not propose to us an oath which, if taken, would at any moment expose our lives to great peril from the savage nations, who have reproached us in a strange manner, as to the oath we have taken to His Majesty. This one binding us still more strictly, we should assuredly become the victims of their barbarous cruelty.

The inhabitants in general, Sir, over the whole extent of this country, have resolved not to take the oath which Your Excellency requires of us ; but if Your Excellency will grant us our old oath which was given at Mines to Mr. Richard Philipps, with an exemption for ourselves and for our heirs from taking up arms, we will accept it.

But if Your Excellency is not disposed to grant us what we take the liberty of asking, we are resolved, every one of us, to leave the country.

We take the liberty, Sir, one and all, to beg Your Excellency to tell us whether or not His Majesty has annulled the oath given by us to General Philipps. What causes us all very great pain, is the fact that the English wish to live amongst us. This is the general sentiment of the undersigned inhabitants.

Thereupon, we hope, Sir, that you will take notice of our humble supplications, and that Your Excellency will allow yourself to be moved by our miseries, and we, on our part, will exert ourselves to the utmost in praying to God for the preservation of your person.

This letter having been read and considered in Council, His Excellency made them the following answer.

(Translated from the French.)

GENTLEMEN,—

We have cause to be much astonished at your conduct. This is the third time that you have come here from your departments, and you do nothing but repeat the same story without the least change. To-day you present us a letter signed by a thousand persons, in which you declare openly that you will be the subjects of His Britannic Majesty, only on such and such conditions. It appears to me that you think yourselves independent of any government; and you wish to treat with the King as if you were so.

But you ought to know, that, from the end of the year stipulated in the treaty of Utrecht for the evacuation of the country, those who chose to remain in the province became at once the subjects of the King of Great Britain.

The treaty declares them such—The King of France declares, in the treaty, that all the French who shall remain in these provinces, shall be the subjects of His Majesty.

It would be contrary to common sense, also, to suppose that one can remain in a province, and possess houses and lands there, without being subject to the Sovereign of that province.

Therefore, Gentlemen, you deceive yourselves if you think that you are at liberty to choose whether you will be subject to the King or no. From the year 1714, that no longer depended upon you. From that moment, you became subject to the laws of Great Britain, and were placed precisely upon the same footing as the other Catholic subjects of His Majesty.

Being then undoubtedly the subjects of his Britannic Majesty, you ought to have taken the oath of Allegiance to your king the moment you were required to do so. You have always refused, Gentlemen, to take this oath without an unexpressed reservation. You tell me that General Philipps granted you the reservation which you demand; and I tell you, Gentlemen, that the General who granted you such reservations, did not do his duty. I tell you further, Gentlemen, that this oath has never in the slightest degree lessened your obligations to act always and in all circumstances, as a subject ought to act, according to the laws of God and of your King.

Gentlemen, you allow yourselves to be led away by people who find it to their interest to lead you astray. They have made you imagine it is only your oath which binds you to

the English. They deceive you. It is not the oath which a King administers to his subjects that makes them subjects. The oath supposes that they are so already. The oath is nothing but a very sacred bond of the fidelity of those who take it. It is only out of pity to your situation, and to your inexperience in the affairs of government, that we condescend to reason with you; otherwise, Gentlemen, the question would not be reasoning, but commanding and being obeyed. His Majesty himself, in his printed declaration, has guaranteed to you your possessions and your religion. Just think of what you are doing on your part. You talk a great deal of the services you have rendered to the government since my arrival in the province. What proofs have you given of your attachment and your zeal for your king.

I should be delighted to be able to say to his majesty that you are acting as good subjects, and that you have done all in your power to assist this colony. If, instead of your frequent consultations—your messages to the French governors—your letters signed by a thousand persons, you had sent me a hundred of your inhabitants to work in the service of his majesty, you would have done much better, and would have found it very much to your advantage. Gentlemen, you have been for more than thirty-four years past, the subjects of the king of Great Britain, and you have had the full enjoyment of your possessions and your religion. Show now that you are grateful for these favors, and ready to serve your king when your services are required. On your return you will find a detachment of his Britannic majesty's troops at Mines. I have sent them for your protection. When I hear from them, I hope to hear that you have aided and assisted them as much as you could. I have ordered them to pay for everything in ready money, or in certificates which I shall cash immediately at sight.

Manage to let me have here in ten days, fifty of your inhabitants whom I shall employ in assisting the poor to build their houses, to shelter them from the bad weather. They shall be paid in ready money, and fed on the king's provisions.

Extract from a letter of Gov. Cornwallis to the Board of Trade, dated Chebucto, 11th Sept., 1749.

* * * * The french deputies have been here with us this week; they came as they said with their final answer;

your Lordships will see from the enclosed Copy of their Letter which was signed by a thousand Inhabitants, that they are, or say they are, resolved to retire, rather than take the Oath of Allegiance. As I am sure they will not leave their Habitations this season, when the letter was read to the Council in their presence, I made them answer without changing any thing of my former Declaration, or saying one word about it. My view is to make them as useful as possible to His Majesty while they do stay. If, afterwards, they are still obstinate, and refuse the Oath, I shall receive in Spring His Majesty's further Instructions from your Lordships. As they stayed to have copies of my answer in writing, I saw them in the afternoon by myself, and exhorted them to be faithful to His Majesty, to renounce all connection with France, and give all the assistance in their power to this Colony, as what must turn out greatly for their interest. They went home in good humour promising great things.

At a Council held in the Governor's Apartment on Sunday
Octr 22. 1749—

PRESENT

His Excellency The Governor

John Horseman	John Salusbury	} Esqrs
Charles Lawrance	Hugh Davidson	
Benj. Green	Will. Steel	

His Excellency informed the Council that the French Deputys were come to acquaint him of the Election of new Deputys for the ensuing Year & to present them for his Approbation, & to give them an opportunity of making their Submission, as well for themselves as for those of the more distant districts who could not come so soon—It was observed in Council that it was not altogether regular for men to have any Office, whatever in any of his Majesty's Dominions, without taking the Usual Oaths. Yet considering that these Deputys are without Authority or Power, & in no ways to be looked upon as Magistrates, & in the present State of that part of the Province they may be useful. The Council was unanimously of Opinion to continue the Custom as formerly until some Regulations could be made & Magistrates appointed for those Parts. Accordingly they were ordered to be brought in.

ED. CORNWALLIS.

(Translated from the French.)

HALIFAX, Dec. 13, 1749.

This day appeared before me Hugh Davidson, member of his Britannic Majesty's Council for the province of Nova Scotia or Acadie. Honore Gautrol residing at Grand Pré, who swore upon the Gospel, that the undernamed inhabitants were with the savages, when they came, and attacked the fort of Captain Handfield, that they carried arms with the savages and assisted them in everyway.

Joseph Clement
 Charles Hebert
 François Le Priece
 Claude Le Priece
 M. La Gorne
 C. La Gorne
 Petit Jean la Gorne
 Renauchon Ancoin
 Joseph Vincent
 François La Vache
 Charles La Gorne (Junr.)

All residents of the river Gembert at Piziziquid.

HONORE x GAUTROL.

Sworn to before me

HUGH DAVIDSON.

(Translated from the French.)

By his Excellency EDWARD CORNWALLIS, Captain General, Governor in Chief and Vice Admiral of Nova Scotia or Acadie, Colonel in the service of his Britannic Majesty and Gentleman of his Chamber.

Whereas we are informed that certain subjects of his Britannic Majesty, living at Piziquid, did join themselves to the Savages, take up arms and assist them recently when they came and attacked the fort of Captain Handfield, we have sent Captain Gorham, member of his Britannic Majesty's Council, to seize said rebellious inhabitants and to bring them here that they may undergo their trial according to law.

Given at Halifax the 23rd day
 of December, 1749.

(Order Book.)

By His Excellency EDWARD CORNWALLIS, Captain General, and Governor in Chief, in and [L.S.] over his Majesty's Province of Nova Scotia or Accadia.

To Captain SILVANUS COBB,—

Having certain information that one LeLoutre* a French Priest at Chinecto is the author and adviser of all the disturbances the Indians have made in this Province, and that it is he, as their chief, excites, directs and instructs them and provides them from Canada with arms, amunition and every thing necessary for their Purpose.

You are hereby ordered to apprehend the said Priest Le Loutre, wherever he may be found, and deliver him up to me at Halifax or into any English Fort where he may be secured, that he may answer the crimes laid to his charge.

As all the Inhabitants of Chinecto, thro' his instigation, have harbored and assisted the Indians, and have never given the least Intelligence to the Government, forgetting

* Louis Joseph De la Loutre was sent to Canada, by the Society of Foreign Missions at Paris, in the year 1737. We find him acting as Missionary to the Micmac Indians in Nova Scotia, as early as 1740-1,—Governor Mascarene having addressed a letter to him in January of that year. He was a most determined enemy of British Authority in Acadia, and continued to act in conjunction with Father Germain and others, as emissary and correspondent of the French Governors at Quebec, until his departure from the country in 1755. He appears to have been constantly engaged in instigating the Savages to acts of hostility against Mr. Mascarene's Government. In 1743-4, he headed a body of Abenaki Indians in an attack on the fort of Annapolis Royal, "treacherously surprising and killing all the English whom he caught without the fort, destroying their cattle, and burning their houses," until prevented by the arrival of a reinforcement to the relief of the Garrison.—*Mascarene's letter to Secretary of State.*

He went to Canada in the summer of 1745 and returned to his mission in September, having first visited the River St. John to incite the Indians there to hostilities. About this time he received directions from the Government of Canada, to communicate with the French fleet, then off the coast of Acadia, by signals furnished him. Despatches from the commander of the fleet were on that occasion entrusted to his care. Large sums of money, fire arms, amunition, and other supplies were frequently furnished him by the French Government, for distribution among the Indians and Acadian French Inhabitants. His principal residence was at Missiquash, near Fort Lawrence, in Cumberland, from which he was in the habit of proceeding down the Bay, and by the river Shubenacadie to Chebucto, where he communicated with Duc D'Anville's fleet which took refuge there in 1746.—*N. Y. Paris Doc.*

In March, 1746, by means of his Indians, he intercepted the letters of the Governor of Louisburg to Governor Mascarene at Annapolis, and sent them to Quebec; and, in July following, he assisted the officers of a French Frigate,

every duty they owe their Sovereign; You are hereby ordered to seize and secure as many of the Inhabitants as you can, or in case they quit their houses upon your approach, you are to seize and secure as many of their Wives and Children as you think proper, and deliver them to the first English Fort you shall come to, to remain as Hostages of their better behaviour. You will likewise search their Houses, and the House of the Priest Le Loutre for papers, arms or amunition and Warlike Stores of any kind, which you will take or destroy; and for so doing and executing everything contained in these orders, this shall be to you and all others concerned, a sufficient warrant.

Given under my Hand & Seal at Halifax
the 13th of January 1749.

ED: CORNWALLIS.

By His Excellency's Command.
HUGH DAVIDSON.

At a Council held at the Governor's on Monday the 5th of March 1749-50.

then on the coast of Acadia, in the capture of several small vessels laden with supplies and provisions for the British forces. The same summer he devised a plan for laying siege to Annapolis Royal, and we find him conferring with De Ramezay and others on that subject.

He held the office of Vicar General of Acadia, under the Bishop of Quebec, a copy of whose letter, remonstrating with him on his departure from his sacred functions, is still extant. By means of his office, he contrived to obtain an influence over Daudin, Germain, Manach, (or Miniac) and other priests, who became his agents in reducing the Acadians and Indians to the most abject submission; and even over the French Canadian commanders at Beausejour, River St. John, &c., he is said to have exercised a controlling influence. The support which he received in his evil practices from Vaudreuil and Galissoniere, Governors of Canada, enabled him to hold his position, and carry on his machinations, in disregard of his clerical superiors and the remonstrances of the British authorities; and he appears to have had the confidence and support of the latter nobleman, not only while Governor of Canada, but after his return to France. By means of the large sums of money which he frequently received from France for the support of his mission, he was enabled to construct an aboteau at Cumberland, whereby a considerable tract of land was reclaimed from the sea.—*Collections Hist. Soc., Quebec*, vol. 1833; *French Docs. relating to Acadia*, N. S. Archives.

On the establishment of the British Colony at Chebucto in 1749, he became a most active disturber of the new settlement, by intercepting dispatches, and encouraging Jean Baptiste Cope, the Indian Chief of Shubenacadie River, and his Micmacs, in their attacks upon stragglers and those who ventured beyond the limits of the fortifications to procure firewood. He was also the means of capturing a number of prisoners, some of whom the Government at Halifax were compelled to ransom with large sums of money.—*Governor Cornwallis's letter to Secretary of State*.

He formed the project of seducing the French inhabitants to leave the coun-

PRESENT—

His Excellency the Governor,

John Horseman
Charles Lawrence
Benjamin Green

John Salusbury
Hugh Davidson
William Steel.

M. Girard Priest & the four Deputies of Cobequid, viz. Jean Hebert, Jean Bourg, Joseph Robichaux & Pierre Gaudrot, were brought before the Council & examined with regard to Pierre Aucoinh being stop'd when he was sent by the Governor with Letters, & Loutres being there in Winter, & the Deputies not coming to Halifax to make their Submission as usual—

Their Examinations were ordered to be kept on File—

Jean Bourg having answered plainly & honestly & to the Satisfaction of the Council, & having come voluntarily instead of a Deputy that was Sick. He was immediately set at liberty.

The three Deputies were to be recommitted to Custody during His Excellency's Pleasure.

The Council were of Opinion that Girard should remain here till the Courier be sent back by Loutre.

ED : CORNWALLIS.

try for Canada; and threatened them with an Indian massacre unless they obeyed his injunctions.

He is said to have caused the death of Edward How, one of Cornwallis's Council, by the most horrible treachery. Having deceived that gentleman by protestations of friendship, he clothed in a French officer's uniform John Cope, the Indian Chief before mentioned, and laying an ambuscade of Indians near the English fort at the Isthmus, he sent Cope to it, carrying a white handkerchief, which was the usual token for a conference. Captain How, supposing him to be a French officer, came out, when the Indians from the bush immediately fired a volley and shot him through the back. His object in perpetrating this bloody deed, is supposed to have been jealousy of How's influence with the French and Indians.—*See Capt. Cotterell's letters to Capt. Murray; Letter from Louisburg in subsequent pages; French Doc. relating to Acadia, N. S. Archives.* He at length became so obnoxious to the British authorities, that a reward of £100 was offered by Governor Cornwallis for his head.—*Letters to Board of Trade.*

An article in the Collections of the Historical Society of Quebec says: "Pride and vanity were his predominant failings. After ruining the Acadian French by his unwise counsels, he abandoned them in the moment of their distress. For fear of falling into the hands of the British, he left Fort Beausejour in disguise, before it surrendered to Monckton—crossed to the River St. John, and went thence to Quebec, where, instead of a welcome, he received bitter reproaches from his Bishop." He embarked for France the following August; but on the passage the ship was captured by the British, and the Abbe de la Loutre was taken prisoner, and sent to Elizabeth Castle, in Jersey, where he remained eight years in confinement. He returned to France at the conclusion of the peace in 1763, and probably died in obscurity, as nothing further is known of him.—*Proceedings of the Hist. Society of Quebec; Knox's Journal, vol. 1, p. 144, quoted by Dr. O'Callaghan in his notes to the N. Y. Col. Doc.:*

(Order Book.)

By His Excellency EDWARD CORNWALLIS, Captain
General & Governor in Chief in and over
his Majesty's Province of Nova Scotia or
Accadie.

To Captain JOHN GORHAM,—

You are to march with your company on Monday morning to Piziquid,* to establish yourself there, you are to take the properest post you can to Dispose of your company to the best advantage, till you can erect a Block house, for your security. you are to take possession of the house of these men who took up arms & have since absconded, to take their cattle for the use of the company & publish their being confiscated to his Majesty's use, for their audacious and Insolent behaviour. You are to find out whose house the three Englishmen were at, who those Rebels with 2 Indians have carried off & send the person to me to ansr. for his behaviour. You will keep a correspondence with Captain Hanfield that you may assist each other as necessity shall require. You are as far as lies in your power to prevent any of the Inhabitants that leave the Country from carrying off their cattle or destroying their houses. You are to keep good order and discipline among your men, and not suffer them to pillage the Inhabitants, they will have orders to assist you with all necessaries paying the reasonable prices, as likewise to assist you in making your Block house. You are as often as opportunity happens, to acquaint me with your proceedings; upon anything Extraordinary happening you are to dispatch a messenger to me.

Given at Halifax the 12th Day of March 1749.

E: CORNWALLIS.

Govr. Cornwallis to Duke of Bedford.

NOVA SCOTIA,
Halifax, March 19th, 1749-50.

MY LORD,—

* * * * I had resolved upon no account to weaken the Settlement or to give the Savages an occasion to gain advantages by our sending out small parties to any distance.

I had often thought that something good might be done by

* Now Windsor.

sending a vessel to Chinecto, and fall upon them, scattered and unguarded.

As soon as I found that the thing was practicable, I resolved to try it. I had reason to hope that at least Loutre would be taken, and if the Indians should have marched, their wives and children might be brought off, and the Deputies of Chinecto.

I found one Cobb,* a settler, who is thoroughly acquainted with every Harbour and Creek in the Bay, and knows every house in Chinecto, a man very fit for such an enterprize. I took his Sloop into the service, and sent him to Boston with letters to M. Phips, desiring him to assist Cobb to arm and man his Sloop, with all possible dispatch. This, I chose, because it could be done there without suspicion.

By the first vessel from Boston, after Cobb's arrival, I heard that the Council had been assembled, Apthorp and Hancock called before them, and the whole affair known all over Boston. My first letter from M. Phips contained the most extraordinary advertisement ever published.

The affair being managed in this manner, and known here and in New England, must, of course, reach both the French and Indians. So I judged it prudent to order Cobb not to proceed. I enclose my Instructions to Cobb, my letter to M.

* Silvanus Cobb was a native of Plymouth, N. England; born 1709. He was chosen captain of the company of Col. Gorham's regt. of provincial troops, which was raised in Plymouth in 1745, for the Expedition against Louisburgh, where he served with credit. He commanded a small armed vessel, employed by Government to cruise in the Bay of Fundy, in 1747 and 8. After the establishment of the Government in Chebucto in 1749, he continued in the public service as master of the sloop York, under Governors Cornwallis, Hopson and Lawrence, until 1757 or 8. He was a brave man, much confided in, and well acquainted with the harbors around the coast of Nova Scotia. He served at the second siege of Louisburgh under Boscawen and Amherst in 1758, and was chosen by Gen. Monckton to conduct Gen. Wolfe to a reconnoissance of the fortress previous to its capture. As they neared the shore under a heavy fire, the General and Cobb alone standing on the deck, the latter at the helm, "General Wolfe observed that they had approached as near as he wished for his purpose; but Cobb made yet another tack, when Wolfe remarked, "Well, Cobb, I shall not doubt but you will carry me near enough."—*Russell's Hist. Plymouth*, 189.

Capt. Cobb returned to Plymouth after the campaign, and removed, with his family, to Liverpool, N. S., where he is said to have built a house. Previous to the year 1755, he had a house at Chignecto, where he occasionally resided in winter. He was afterwards employed in the Expedition against Havana in 1762, where he died of the epidemic which there prevailed, expressing his regret that he had not met a soldier's death at the cannon's mouth. He left an only daughter, who married Col. William Freeman, of Liverpool, N. S. The descendants of Mrs. Freeman are numerous in Queen's County. His younger brother, Jabez Cobb, also settled at Liverpool and left descendants.—*Governor's Letters. N. S. Documents—Murdoch's Hist. N. S.*, &c.

Phips,* and his answer to me, with the advertisement for your Grace's Perusal.

The French Inhabitants who returned here to work about the middle of Feby, told me that there had been all winter a Party of thirty Indians at Cobequid. I had sent a Courier there, a month before, with a letter to the Priest, one Gerard, who had not returned.

I sent a Detachment under Capt. Bartelo's command, to try to surprise those Indians and to bring Gerard and the deputies, to answer for their conduct. Gorham has declared that it was impracticable to march there in Winter. Gorham is no officer at all; Capt. Bartelo, I can confide in as a good officer, and an honest man; he returned Saturday last, They found no Indians but brought the Priest and Deputies.

On Monday they were examined before the Council, and the Priest's papers read over. What appears material from these examinations and papers is as follows:

1. That ever since the suspension of Arms, M. la Galissoniere had resolved, whether of himself or by orders does not appear, to secure the possession of Chinecto, or Beaubassin, at all events;

That the detachment at St. John's River last summer was sent there, in order to be ready to march to Beaubassin, when required; and that the governor of Louisburg had orders to send men, amunition and provisions to Beaubassin, immediately upon his arrival.

2. That the Micmacs go every year to Canada, to be clothed to the expense of the French King.

3. That M. la Corne has made the Inhabitants of Chinecto take the oath of allegiance to the French King.

This, the priest told me in private, he had it from Loutre.

4. That Loutre was three or four days at Coboquid, in Janr. last, where he was paying the damage done the Inhabitants by the Savages. That some savages along with him, at the Church door in the presence of both Priests, forbid the Inhabitants to pass the River Chebenacadi upon pain of Death.

* Spencer Phips, Lieut. Governor of Massachusetts. This gentleman's name was originally Bennett. He was the son of Dr. David Bennett of Rowley, Massachusetts; his mother's name was Spencer. Mr. Spencer Bennett on being adopted by his uncle, Governor Sir William Phips, who left no male descendants, took by Statute the latter name. He was elected Councillor of Massachusetts in 1722, and Lieut. Governor in 1733, and continued to hold that office until his death in 1757.—*Williamson's Hist. Maine*, Vol. 2, page 161, note. *Minot's Hist. Mass.*, Vol. 1.

5. That the Courier I sent to the priest, was carried away by some of the rebel French to Chinecto. I have likewise intelligence that may be depended on, that the French have actually raised some kind of Fort at Chinecto upon the River Tintamar.

Your Grace will be more and more convinced of the necessity of securing that Isthmus, by a Fortress, and a strong garrison. It would have been happy for this Province, if it had been done last Summer.

I shall follow His Majesty's Instructions, with regard to the Inhabitants taking the Oath of Allegiance; but I propose to defer pressing them upon that head, till we see what can be done at Chinecto, and what settlers came from England; by that time, I hope to have a good blockhouse at Piziquid; then I will demand a peremptory answer.

If the French Inhabitants remain in this Province, I shall desire, above all things, that some method may be found of supplying them with Priests from Germany or Italy. The French missionaries, paid by France, will do every thing in their power, to alienate the minds of the People. * * *

I am &c

ED: CORNWALLIS.

His Grace the
Duke of Bedford.

Part of a letter from Abbe Maillard to Girard, dated at Beaubassin, 3 May 1749. On juge a propos de prendre des Precautions pour se maintenir en possession de Beaubassin Messrs de la Galessoniere and Bigot ont envoye a cet effet un Detachement de Francois et des Sauvages hyberner dans la riviere de St Jean pour etre a portee de se rendre en tems et lieu a Beaubassin. Ce detachment est command par Boisbert. Les ci-dessus nonmes ecrivent au Commandant Futur de Louisbourg pour envoyer aussitot que faire se pourra munitions, Provisions et Hommes.*

* Antoine Simon Maillard was sent out to Canada by the Society of Foreign Missions at Paris, about the year 1734, and afterwards became a missionary to the Indians and French of Acadia and Cape Breton. He received a written approval from Governor Cornwallis as a cure in the Province in October, 1749. He was Vicar General at Louisbourg for several years; and after the capture of that place in 1758, he remained among the Indians and French at St. Peter's, in Cape Breton, and in the eastern part of Nova Scotia, until 1759, when he was invited by the Government to settle at Halifax, and to use his influence to quiet the Micmacs, for which service he received an annual stipend. Though in early life he united with the other priests in opposing British authority, he afterwards became a strenuous supporter of the Government under which he lived, and was much respected at Halifax, where he lived on terms of friendship and intimacy with the principal inhabitants, particularly with the Rev. Thomas Wood, assistant minister of St. Paul's, to whom he imparted a know-

At a Council held at the Governor's on Thursday the 19th of April, 1750.

His Excellency being indisposed & obliged to retire into his Chamber ordered the Secretary to read to the Council the Petition of the French Inhabitants delivered by the Deputies of the Districts of La Riviere de Canard, La Grand Pre & Piziquid, desiring His Excellency's Leave to evacuate the Province & carry off their Effects. As likewise the Answer in writing which he proposed to make them, if approved of by the Council. Which being accordingly read, was unanimously approved of and ordered to be minuted in the Council Book.

(Translated from the French.)

MY FRIENDS,—

I am not ignorant of the fact, that since my arrival in the province, every means has been employed to alienate the hearts of the French subjects of his Britannic Majesty. I know that great advantages have been promised you elsewhere, and that you have been made to imagine that your religion was in danger. Threats even have been resorted to in order to induce you to remove to French territory. The savages are made use of to molest you. The savages are to cut the throats of all those who persist in remaining in their native country, attached to their own interests, and faithful to the government.

By the manner in which this scheme has been carried out, you yourselves will judge of the character of the directors and of their designs. You will judge whether those deserve your confidence, who sacrifice their own honor, the honor of

ledge of the Micmac language. He died at Halifax in 1768, and a short time before his death, having sent for Mr. Wood, deposited all his papers with him; and then collecting around him a number of Indians, and several of the French inhabitants, he commended them to the care of Mr. Wood, who, at his request, read to him the office of the sick from the Church of England prayer book. He was buried in the old English burial ground at Halifax. The Governor and Council and the principal inhabitants, both military and civil, attended his funeral. Mr. Wood succeeded M. Maillard in the confidence of the Indians; and from his papers, was enabled to construct a Micmac grammar and prayer book, which he sent to the the Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge in London, but which was never published by them. At this period, the Indians frequently attended divine service at St. Paul's, where the Church Liturgy was on several occasions, read to them in their own language.—*Reps. Society P. G.; N. S. Col. Documents; N. York Col. Doc.*, vol. x.

their sovereign, and of their nation to lead you to your ruin. You know that certain officers and missionaries, who came from Canada to Chinecto last autumn, have been the cause of all our troubles during the winter. Their entrance into this province and their stay here are directly contrary to the treaties which exist between the two crowns. Their conduct has been horrible, without honor, probity, or conscience, and such as they dare not acknowledge themselves. They are doing every thing by underhand dealings, and by means of the savages, whom they will disown in the end. It was these, Gentlemen, who induced the savages of the river St. John to unite with the Micmacs, the day after a solemn treaty. They induced the Micmacs to commence their outrages, and furnished them with every thing necessary for their war. Finally, since the peace they have been engaged in intrigues and enterprises for which an honest man would have blushed even during the war. These same Gentlemen are doing their best to cause you to leave the country, and to transfer yourselves to French territory. They have endeavoured to give you very false ideas which you will not fail to declare to us.

Their aim is to embroil you with the government. They have told you that you will always have the privilege of the year stipulated by the treaty of Utrecht for the evacuation of the country. Perhaps they have made you believe that you would have the liberty of selling your effects or of carrying them with you.

You do not expect that we are to reply to all their insolence. Before communicating my sentiments to you with reference to your request, I must inform you of my astonishment that french officers and missionaries have had the audacity to meddle with the affairs of this province. I will not believe that they are authorized to do so by the Court of France, that being quite contrary to the good faith and the friendship established between the two crowns. And you understand very well that Kings and States, as well as private persons, are to regulate themselves by the laws of honor, and the dictates of conscience.

But I am still more surprised that inhabitants like you have been weak enough to listen to the speeches and messages of those persons, and that you have allowed yourselves to be led astray by their counsels.

It is not for subaltern officers and missionaries to explain the treaties of Kings, and to meddle with the politics and the affairs of government. If their counsels and the propositions

which they make to you proceed from the French governors, why do they not themselves appear in all that. It is true that they would be acting very badly to intermeddle at all with the affairs of this province, or with the subjects of his majesty settled here. If we do anything contrary to the treaties they have only to complain of it to the two courts. I represented some time ago to the king my master, all these intrigues of which I speak, and I do not doubt that you will see that the court of France will disavow them, and will issue an order on the subject for the future.

We have good reason to complain of your having recourse to the counsels of the French governors their officers and missionaries. If you had grievances, it was to us and to the council that you should have applied for the remedy, and after us to his majesty himself.

For once more my friends, you are the subjects of the king of Great Britain, and not of France. It is true that you refused to take the oath of allegiance to our king last autumn after the declaration which I published by the king's command; I informed you then that neither your situation nor your duties as subjects were at all changed by that act. It was at that time that you were indebted to us for not having made you leave the country even during winter.

But after having passed the winter in the province and commenced to prepare the lands in the spring, it is ridiculous to come and tell me that you will not sow having resolved to withdraw. My friends, you must go and sow your lands in order that they may be left in that condition in which they ought to be at this season. Without that you will have no right to expect the least favor from the government. When you have done your duty in this respect, I will give you a more precise reply to your request.

In the mean time as it is my determination to act always in good faith with you and not to flatter you with vain hopes, I will now let you know my sentiments on two important articles. I declare to you frankly that according to our laws nobody can possess lands or houses in the province, who shall refuse to take the oath of allegiance to his king when required to do so. As to those who shall leave the province, the order of no government permits them to take with them their effects. All their goods are confiscated to the king. I have just issued my orders to the effect that all shall be arrested and brought back who are found carrying off such effects.

The deputies that presented the petition were Jacques Teriot from Grand Pré; François Granger from the river Canard; Batiste Galerne & John Andre from Piziquid.

ED : CORNWALLIS.

At a Council held at the Governors on friday the 25th of May 1750.

PRESENT

His Excellency The Governor

John Horseman

John Salusbury

John Gorham

Hugh Davidson

Benjamin Green

William Steel

His Excellency read a Petition from the Inhabitants of the District of Annapolis Royal desiring leave to retire. Charles Pregian & Jaques Michel who presented the petition were called to explain some parts of it that were new & extraordinary particularly where they say that they never considered themselves as Subjects of the King of Great Britain (whom they stile in the Petition King of New England)——

Charles Pregian & Michel seemed not to understand the Petition themselves, & being asked when where & by whom the petition was wrote they could & would make no Answer——

Being asked why the Deputies chosen for this Year and approved by His Excellency did not present the Petition themselves, they said they did not know——They were ordered to retire——His Excellency read two Petitions from the Districts of Minas, one desiring leave to retire, another requesting M. Girard for a Priest to assist Mr. Chevreuil——He likewise communicated to them the Scroll of an Answer he proposed to make to these Petitions, which being duly considered & some alterations proposed & agreed to, it was ordered to be minuted in the Council Book.——

With regard to Mr. Girard It was resolved to permit him to go & officiate as Priest, provided he would take the Oath of Allegiance & give his Word of Honour to the Governor that he would not leave the Province without his Permission——Mr. Davidson having acquainted M. Girard with this Resolution, he agreed to it, came before the Council took the Oath of Allegiance & gave his Word that he would not leave the Province without Leave from His Excellency——The Deputies of Annapolis Royal, Grand Pré, Riviere de Canard & Piziquid being called in, His Excellency made the Answer to their Petitions as agreed to as follows——

[Translated from the French.]

MY FRIENDS,—

We promised to give a precise reply to the inhabitants, with respect to the permission they ask to leave the province when they shall have sown their lands; and as it appears that you have obeyed our orders in that particular, we will explain to you our sentiments on that very important affair, with the same sincerity that we have always made use of toward you.

As to the petition of the inhabitants of the Annapolis Royal river, it should have been presented to us by the deputies of the department whom we approved of.

The sentiments declared in that petition hardly agree with the idea that we had formed of their feelings.

There are things in it that we do not understand. It is presented to us by persons who do not understand it, and who do not know when, by whom, or how it was written.

My friends, the moment that you declared your desire to leave and submit yourselves to another government, our determination was to hinder nobody from following what he imagined to be his interest. We know that a forced service is worth nothing and that a subject compelled to be so against his will, is not very far from being an enemy.

We frankly confess, however, that your determination to leave gives us pain.

We are well aware of your industry and your temperance, and that you are not addicted to any vice or debauchery. This province is your country; you or your fathers have cultivated it; naturally you ought yourselves to enjoy the fruits of your labour. Such was the design of the King our master. You know that we have followed his orders. You know that we have done everything to secure to you not only the occupation of your lands, but the ownership of them forever.

We have given you also every possible assurance of the enjoyment of your religion, and the free and public exercise of the Roman Catholic religion. When we arrived here, we expected that nothing would give you so much pleasure as the determination of his majesty to settle this province. Certainly nothing more advantageous to you could take place. You possess the only cultivated lands in the province; they produce grain and nourish cattle sufficient for the whole colony. It is you who would have had all the advantages for a long time. In short we flattered ourselves that we would make you the happiest people in the world. We are very

sorry to find in our government, persons, whom it is impossible to please, and upon whom our declarations have produced nothing but discontent, jealousies and murmurings. We must not complain of all the inhabitants. We know very well that there are ill-disposed, interested and mischievous persons among you, who corrupt the others. Your inexperience and your ignorance of the affairs of government and your habit of following the counsels of those who have not your real interests at heart, make it an easy matter to seduce you. In your petitions, you ask for a general leave. As it is impossible that you could all meet at a certain rendezvous in order to set out all together, with all your families, one must understand by the expression "*congé général*" a general permission to set out whenever you shall think proper, by land, or by sea, or by whatever conveyances you please. In order to effect this, we should have to notify all the commanders of his majesty's ships and troops to allow every one to pass and repass, which would cause the greatest confusion. The province would be open to all sorts of people, to strangers and even to the savages. They have only to dress themselves like you in order to render it difficult to distinguish them from you.

The only manner in which you can withdraw from this province, is to follow the regulations already established. The order is, that all persons wishing to leave the province, shall provide themselves with our passport, to be shown to the vessels or troops they may meet. And we declare that nothing shall prevent us from giving such passports to all those who ask for them, the moment that peace and tranquillity are reestablished in the province.

In the present state of the province, we are astonished that you thought of asking for such leave.

You know that the savages are assembled at Chignecto furnished with everything and protected by a French detachment. You know that you will have to pass these French detachments and savages, and that they compel all the inhabitants who go there to take up arms. I am to presume my friends that you pay no attention to this.

It is a demand which I can by no means grant. On the contrary, it is already some time past since we forbid all of his majesty's subjects to carry on any business whatever in the Bay of Fundy, and we have issued an order to seize all the English vessels that shall be found there.

Two schooners have just been seized in the Basin of Mines. I must also inform you of another important thing, which is,

that you are going to be deceived, and that instead of establishing yourselves in French territories, you will find that you are in the territories of His Britannic Majesty.*

For, at present, against every treaty and every right, they have detachments in the heart of the province.

When you pay attention to what I have just pointed out to you, you yourselves will see that you have been badly advised to choose this time to ask for your leave (*congé*). So it is impossible for us to grant you passports when we refuse them to all his majesty's subjects, and to everybody without distinction.

Gentlemen from the district of Mines. Recently, we have good reason to complain of your deputies; they have been wanting in respect for the orders of the government. We have been obliged to make prisoners of them. Some inhabitants have complained of that proceeding in a very impudent manner. A letter has just been shown to me full of impertinence, without signature, addressed to the deputies, and another to the commander.

The custom of having deputies was introduced for good reasons at a time when there were no other magistrates or officers of His Majesty in your departments. They were to publish decrees and to assist in the execution of the orders of Government. But when the deputies fail to respect the orders, and when the inhabitants treat their deputies with so much contempt, it would be better to put an end to a useless custom.

You have at present, at Annapolis Royal, and at Mines, Commanders who belong to his Majesty's Council. You could apply to them in case of need; and they would find means to have the orders of the Government published, and to get them executed. Should it happen that you think you have cause of complaint against them, it is to us, and to the Council that you should apply. As it is not our wish, that those deputies who have failed in their respect to the Commander, and whom you yourselves treat so unworthily, should continue in that capacity, we advise you to choose no more of them, or only to make choice of those, who will do their duty properly

* The Government of Canada at this time, while the two nations were at peace, had taken possession of all the territory now known as the Province of New Brunswick, by fortifying the isthmus of Chignecto and the mouth of the River St. John, under pretence that the peninsula of Nova Scotia only had been ceded to Great Britain by the Treaty of Utrecht; and French emissaries were inducing the Acadians to remove to the opposite side of the Bay of Fundy.

and for whom you yourselves will have more regard. The commanders will name from time to time persons to be near them, who shall be paid for their services. And as we are not ignorant of the bad consequences of those frequent assemblies, where, often the most honest people are led astray by some seditious persons, we positively forbid, for the future, all assemblies of the inhabitants, except for some important business, when they shall have the permission of the commander and when he or some one for him shall be present. I recommend you to remain quietly in your settlements, occupied about your own affairs, until we shall see the present disturbances settled.

I know that the troops put you to some inconvenience at present, as your custom is to leave the houses where they are. It is a matter of necessity which you must endure for some time. That will pass away and you will find it to your advantage. In the meantime you can rely upon our word, that as soon as tranquillity is reëstablished in the province, we shall give passports to all those who shall ask for them. We have already given you to understand, that no government permits those who withdraw from it to carry with them their effects.

Therefore to give such permission would be directly contrary to the declaration of his Majesty published here on our arrival.

You ask for Mr. Girard to assist Mr. Cheuvreuil in the department of Mines. As it is impossible for a priest to serve the whole department, and as it is our wish that you should have the full enjoyment of your religion, and as there is no probability that one will be allowed to come from the French colonies at present, we consent to allow Mr. Girard to officiate among you. He has given us his word of honour not to leave the province without our permission.

EDW : CORNWALLIS.

At a Council held at the Governor's on Sunday, the 27 May 1750,

PRESENT—

His Excellency the Governor,

John Horseman

John Salusbury

John Gorham

Hugh Davidson

Benj Green

William Steel

His Excellency laid before the Council A Letter from Major

Lawrence acquainting with his having recovered nine of the Deserters from Philips Regiment who in their Examinations & Trial had informed him what Incouragement & Assistance they had from the French Inhabitants in their Desertion, & that money had been advanced to every one of them. That he had likewise taken one Joseph Le Blanc who was evidently the principal Instrument of the Enemy in those Parts, who had confessed the whole. (As doth more fully appear from the Major's Letters & the Examinations & trial of the Deserters, & the Examination of Le Blanc himself preserved on file.)

His Excellency acquainted the Council that he had a War-rant ready to send to Major Lawrence for the immediate Execution of Joseph Le Blanc, but desired to know their Opinions which would probably have the greatest Effect, a sudden Example of Justice, or a fair trial before the General Court with the other Prisoners in Custody now at Minas.

Resolved, That Joseph Le Blanc, Labrador & the two men taken in the Bay by Hill, Jean Battiste Petre & Pierre Rembour be brought to their Trial before the General Court in the Beginning of August next.

ED: CORNWALLIS.

*From M. Loutre to M. Bigot, Commissary of New France,
dated Bay Verte, 15th August, 1750.*

(Translated from the French.)

SIR,—

I send you the ship London. M. de Bonaventure is to write to you by this opportunity to ask you for provisions, not being able to get any from Louisburg for the subsistence of the refugee families. If the four vessels that you promise us had arrived, we would have sent some flour to Isle St. Jean; but for the present we cannot do so. We have here a great many people to support, and in the autumn we shall have an increase of more than sixty families from Beaubassin, and the rivers which are beyond our claims, who have not sown at all, in order to withdraw to our territories.

The inhabitants of Cobequid are to decide as soon as they hear from France. They will make the number one hundred families. Perhaps we shall have some from Mines if they can escape. You see Sir that we require provisions; and it would be exposing these families to perish, not to be in a condition

to help them. We are impatiently expecting every day news from France. We hope that there will be some regulation. If the limits are not regulated, at least we shall know what to depend upon, and we will despatch a courier to you, with as detailed a memorandum of our wants as can be made. The Canabas, who were on the Chebucto road, have seized the letters of the English who were writing to Mines and Port Royal. I will have them sent to you by the first courier. We learn that the English are getting ready to come and settle at Chinecto. Captain Rous with two other ships is to go to Bay Verte. We are always in expectation of having the English on our hands. If all our savages were Frenchmen we should not be embarrassed; but the wretches get tired and will perhaps leave us in our greatest need. They are getting tired at not hearing from France; and it is very surprising that there are no letters for us, although a vessel has arrived at Louisbourg with three hundred soldiers on board.

The two vessels which passed each other on the banks have arrived at Louisbourg. It is said that we are threatened with an approaching war. It is reported that they are recruiting the regiments and calling out a large militia force.

Our gentlemen expect to be relieved. If that be true it would be necessary to make one's arrangements for the magazines either at Echedack or at the river Gasparos in Bay Verte for the houses and lodging of soldiers and militiamen.

We are waiting here only for news from France to decide upon our course.

The foregoing letter was found in a French Sloop captured by Captain Le Cras, of H. M. Ship Trial.

Extract from a Letter of Gov. Cornwallis to Duke of Bedford, dated Novr. 27, 1750.

I have now an affair of a more extraordinary nature to inform you of. Captain How was employed upon the Expedition to Chignecto as knowing the country well and being better acquainted both with the Indians and Inhabitants, and poor man, fancied he knew the French better and personally those villains La Corne* and Le Loutre. His whole aim and study

* Chevalier Pierre La Corne, one of the most active disturbers of the peace of this country, was son of Capt. La Corne, who was Town Major of Quebec in 1719. His first service was with Sieur Joncaire, on an embassy to the Indians of Niagara, in 1720. He, in conjunction with M. St. Pierre, defeated the Indian incursion at La Chene Rapids in 1747, and was the same year sent to Acadia with De Ramezay. He was in the action at Grand Pre, and took command of the French force on De Ramezay's

was to try at a peace with the Indians and to get our prisoners out of their hands. For which purpose he had frequent conferences with Le Loutre and the French Officers under a flag of Truce. La Corne sent one day a Flag of Truce by a French officer* to the waterside a small river that parts his People from our Troops. Captain How and the officer held a Parley for some time across the river. How had no sooner taken leave of the officer, than a party that lay perdue fired a volley at him and shot him through the Heart. An instance of treachery and barbarity not to be paralleled in history, and a violation of a flag of Truce which has ever been held sacred and without which all faith is at an end, and all transactions with an enemy.

Extract from a Document entitled, "A short account of what passed at Cape Breton, from the beginning of the last War until the taking of Louisburgh in 1758, by a French Officer." †

It was very wrongfully, and with the greatest injustice, that the English accused the French of having a hand in the horrors committed daily by Loutre with his Indians. What is not a wicked priest capable of doing? He clothed in an officer's regimentals, an Indian named Cope, whom I saw some years after at Miramichy in Acadia, his hair curled, powdered, and in a Bag; and, laying an ambuscade of Indians near to the Fort, he sent Cope to it, waving a white handker-

being wounded. On that occasion he attacked and carried the house occupied by Col. Noble, the English Commander, who was killed in its defence. From Grand Pre, he returned to Beaubassin, and thence proceeded to Canada, where he remained on active service, until 1749, when he was again sent to Beaubassin, to engage, in concert with Le Loutre the priest, in seducing the Acadians from their allegiance. He had directions from Jonquiere, Governor of Canada, to take possession of all Acadia north of the Bay of Fundy and the Isthmus, and to induce the Acadians to remove thither. At this time he was said to be in command of about 2500 men, some of whom were supposed to be Acadians. This step was taken by the Governor of Canada while the two nations were at peace. After the failure of this enterprise, he returned to Canada, where he appears to have been actively employed for ten years. He was wounded in the action at the Rapids, Lake Ontario, in 1759; and the same year, his name appears in the dispatches as having distinguished himself at the siege of Quebec, in command of a Battalion of Colonial troops, when he was again wounded.

M. La Corne, like Le Loutre, possessed an intimate knowledge of the Indian languages, by means of which he was enabled to afford valuable service to his employers at Quebec.—*Nova Scotia Documents. N. Y. Colonial Documents.*

* The French officers denied this statement, and charged [the crime on Le Loutre the priest.

† French Documents relating to Acadia, among N. S. Archives.

chief in his hand, which was the usual sign for the admittance of the French into the English Fort, having affairs with the commander of the Post. The major of the Fort, a worthy man, and greatly beloved by all the French officers, taking Cope for a French officer, came out with his usual politeness to receive him. But he no sooner appeared than the Indians in ambush fired at him and killed him. All the French had the greatest horror and indignation at Loutre's barbarous actions; and I dare say, if the Court of France had known them, they would have been very far from approving them; But he had so ingratiated himself with the Marquis de la Galissoniere, that it became a crime to write against him. It is needless to explain further Abbe Loutre's execrable conduct. Cruelty and inhumanity has ever been sacerdotal from all ages. The English Garrison at length, exasperated, and losing patience, after a long series of such priestly scenes, besieged Beausejour, which, being very weakly defended, they took it in the spring of the year 1755. It would have been, nevertheless, more conformable to equity and justice, if the English had endeavoured to catch Abbé Loutre and hang him as the sole author and actor of these abominations.

*Extract from a Letter of the Lords of Trade to Governor
Cornwallis, dated March 22d 1750-1.*

You judged very right in refusing Leave to the French Inhabitants of the district of Menis and Annapolis to withdraw upon their Application to you for that purpose; We are extremely glad to hear, that so few of the better sort of those Inhabitants have withdrawn themselves, and have no doubt but that if you shall be able to prevent their abandoning their Settlements just at this time, when the French are particularly industrious to draw them off from their Allegiance to the Crown of Great Britain, and the Province is contending against all the Disadvantages to which a New and disputed settlement can be exposed, You will be able hereafter by a good Correspondence with them and making them feel the Advantages of the Settlement to remove their Prejudices and firmly unite them to the British Interest.

Extract from a letter of Governor Hopson to Lords of Trade,
dated Halifax, 10th December, 1752.*

————— I should be glad to have your Lordships opinion as early in the Spring as possible, concerning the Oaths I am to tender to the French Inhabitants as directed by the 68th article of my Instructions.

Mr. Cornwallis can thoroughly inform your Lordships how difficult, if not impossible, it may be, to force such a thing upon them, and what ill consequences may attend it. I believe he can likewise acquaint you that the inhabitants of Chignecto (who had taken them before with General Philipp's conditions) made it a pretence to quit their Allegiance and retire from their lands, tho' it was not otherwise offered to them than by issuing the Kings Proclamation to that effect.

As they appear to be much better disposed than they have been, and I hope will still amend and in a long course of time become less scrupulous, I beg to know from your Lordships in the Spring how far His Majesty would approve my silence on this head till a more convenient opportunity.

Mr. Cornwallis can inform your Lordships how useful and necessary these people are to us, how impossible it is to do without them, or to replace them even if we had other settlers to put in their places and at the same time will acquaint you how obstinate they have always been when the Oaths have been offered.

(Order Book.)

*Extract from Instructions to the Officers Commanding the Fort
at Vieux Logis † and Fort Edward. ‡*

You are to look on the French Inhabitants in the same light with the rest of His Majesty's Subjects, as to the protection of the Laws & Government, for which reason nothing is to be taken from them by Force, or any Price set upon their goods but what they themselves agree to ; and if at any time the Inhabitants should Obstinately refuse to comply with what His Majesty's Service may require of them, You are not to redress yourself by Military Force, or in any unlawfull manner,

* Peregrine Thomas Hopson succeeded Governor Cornwallis in August, 1752. Mr. Cornwallis returned to England in the Summer of that year.

† Old Barracks at Minas.

‡ At Pisiquid.

but to lay the case before the Governor & wait His Orders thereon. You are to cause the following orders to be stuck up in the most Publick part of the Fort, both in English & French :

1. The Provisions or any other commodities that the Inhabitants of the country shall bring to the Fort to sell, are not to be taken from them at any fixed price, but to be paid for according to a free agreement made between them & the Purchasers.

2. No Officer, non-Commissioned Officer, or Soldier, shall presume to insult or otherwise abuse any of the Inhabitants of the Country, who are upon all occasions to be treated as His Majesty's Subjects, & to whom the Laws of the Country are open, to protect as well as to Punish.

At the Season of laying in fuel for the Fort, You are to signify to the Inhabitants by their Deputys, that it is His Exclly's pleasure they lay in the Quantity of Wood that you require, & when they have complied, you are to give them certificates specifying what Quantity they have furnished, which will entitle them to payment at Halifax.

P. T. HOPSON.

Halifax 15. Decr. 1752.

Governor Hopson to Lords of Trade.

(Letter Book.)

HALIFAX 23d July 1753.

MY LORDS,—

Since my arrival in this Government, I have used my utmost endeavours to come at an exact knowledge of the State of the Province, by which means I might be able to shew Your Lordships. whence our difficulty arise that you may from thence judge what would be the most probable means of removing them, and of making this Colony more advantageous & less expensive to its Mother Country. I have not succeeded as yet in my endeavour, so perfectly as I would have wished as intelligence is so difficult to be had, but I shall proceed to give your Lordships the best account I can procure of ye French Inhabitants and Indians.

There are of the former, according to the best Computation we can make, about 973 families in the whole, the chief part and those we have the most commerce with reside at Pisiquid, River Canard, Mines and Annapolis Royal, the other settle-

ments which are Cobequid, Rimchigue, Tatmagouche and Cape Sable containing among them all only 63 families with whom we have very little communication. As the almost continual war we have with the Indians, prevents our mixing any English Settlers with these Inhabitants or instituting any sort of civil Jurisdiction among them, they have been hitherto left open to the insinuations and evil practices of French Priests & other Emissaries that are sent amongst them from Canada and the French Fort at Beausejour, who have at all times been endeavouring to prejudice them against an English Government, and to persuade them that the Country they live in will very shortly fall into the hands of the French either by negotiations or by force of Arms. Tho' these doctrines would not fail of their desired effect with so ignorant and so bigotted a people, yet no event happening in all this time towards the accomplishment of their predictions, the Inhabitants began to suspect they were deceived, and even some few of those who had deserted their lands returned again into the province, and I have been privately informed the Inhabitants went so far as to hold consultations whether they should not throw themselves under the protection of the English Government and become subjects to all intents and purposes; but there arose a very considerable objection to their taking this step, which was that as they live on farms very remote from one another, and of course are not capable of resisting any kind of enemy, the French might send the Indians among them and distress them to such a degree that they would not be able to remain on their farms, which apprehension they were soon confirmed in by the arrival of the Abbé Le Loutre at Bay Verte, where he has just now assembled the Indians whose numbers I have omitted no pains to learn, but could never succeed in obtaining any certain account; it is generally estim'd there are about 300 families of the Mickmack's, but I could never yet find that any person who has been among them has ever seen two hundred men under arms together.

Your Ldships may perhaps be somewhat surprised that I should have anything to apprehend from so inconsiderable and contemptible a body when I have the command of so many troops; but exclusive of the difficulty that attends marching after Indians in a country like this, I assure your Ldships that the troops are so divided in keeping the different posts of Chignecto, Annapolis Royal, Mines, Pisiquid, Lunenburg, Dartmouth, George's Island, Fort Sackville and Halifax, that

I have not at present a detachment to spare from hence even upon the most urgent occasion. In fact what we call an Indian War here is no other than a pretence for the French to commit Hostilities upon his Majesty's subjects.

Your Lordships may judge how greatly I am mortified in not having it in my power to chastise such insolence and breach of Public faith, and at the same time how happy I should be If I could with success assert and maintain his Majesty's rights in this province, for I am now fully convinced that very little progress can be made in the service I have the honor to be employed in; until the French Flag is removed out of this Province by some means or other; when that happens I have hopes that the Indians when their allies are withdrawn will no more be able to disturb us, and that they will then make proper submission to His Majesty's Government, and live under it in Peace and quietness; that the French inhabitants will take the Oaths, and, giving over all hopes of any change, enjoy the benefit of English laws and Liberty, and that Agriculture will flourish and enable us not only to maintain ourselves, but to carry on a very large and advantageous fishery at a reasonable rate. * * * *

They have a strong fort at Beausejour and are every day adding new works to it; of this, indeed, I can speak with some certainty as their fort is in sight of ours. At the Fort they have on the River Gasparo, near Bay Verte, and about fifteen miles from the Fort at Beausejour, they never had above 12 or 14 men at most. No certain account of the number of the Inhabitants could ever be procured. On their Festivals upwards of 300 have been seen about the Mass House who were supposed to be the Inhabitants of about six or seven miles in circumference, they have all arms and ammunition and orders to repair to the Fort upon any alarm. The original Inhabitants on that side are pretty well settled having good houses gardens and other ground which those who went from our side have not, but are kept in hopes by promises from time to time of being settled in some other place.

Your Lordships may imagine how disagreeable it is to me to see his Majesty's rights encroached on and these encroachments openly abetted avowed and supported by the Governors of Canada and Louisbourg, when it is not in my power to prevent it, as I have barely a sufficient force to protect the settlers from the Insults of an Indian war under a pretence of which the French take an opportunity to commit Hostilities

upon his Majesty's subjects. I have been informed that French have often been mixed among them in their expeditions and am convinced past doubt that they are clothed, fed, protected from our pursuits and encouraged to disturb us as openly and in as great a degree as in time of war.

I am, &c. &c.

P. T. HOPSON.

To the Right Hon.
the Lords Commrs.
of Trade & Plantations;
&c. &c.

At a Council holden at the Governor's in Halifax on Wednesday the 12th Sept. 1753.

PRESENT—

His Excellency the Governor,
The Honbls.

Charles Lawrence,	} Councillors.
Benjm. Green,	
William Steele,	
Willm. Cotterell,	
Robt. Monckton,	

The following petition was read.

(Translated from the French.)

MINES, this 4th 7bre 1753.

To His Excellency PEREGRINE THOMAS HOPSON, Esq.,
Captain General and Governor of Nova Scotia
or Acadie, &c. &c. &c.

SIR,—

The inhabitants of Grand Pré, River Canard, Pisiquid, &c., take the liberty of presenting their very humble petition to your Excellency, begging you to remove the difficulty which presents itself with respect to the missionaries who come here, by exempting them from the oath of allegiance which is required of them.

We hope sir, that your Excellency will be kind enough to grant that favour, inasmuch as, when we took the oath of allegiance to his Britannic Majesty, we took it only on condition that we should be allowed the free exercise of our religion, and a sufficient number of ministers to perform the services.

It appears, sir, that we would be deprived of this last article, if the government were to force them to take this oath, because the missionaries would certainly not remain among us on terms which they cannot agree to; we should therefore see ourselves deprived of the main point granted to us.

Moreover Sir, when we submitted on the terms by which the practice of our religion is granted to us, it was by no means specified that our missionaries should be obliged to take this oath. That is proved by the two missionaries who were present when we took the oath, and who were also entrusted with our affairs, without its being thought necessary to exact of them what is now required of them.

Notwithstanding all the expense we have incurred in endeavoring to get them at Beaubassin, at Louisbourg, and even at Quebec, the difficulty of this oath prevents them from settling amongst us. Mr. Daudin, who has lately taken the trouble to repair hither for the purpose of instructing us, has determined to return should this oath be demanded of him.

His departure would affect us the more sensibly, as we should see ourselves deprived of the resource of that which we so much require, seeing that my Lord of Quebec is not at all disposed to send us missionaries. He has apprised us of this himself by the inhabitants whom we sent to him; and this is on account of the oath which is demanded of the missionaries. We hope sir, that you will do us the favour to grant us that liberty which we so earnestly ask of you; and to believe that we are most respectfully, Sir,

Your very humble and obt. servants,

Signed by about 45 of the French inhabitants.

Which being considered, the Council were of Opinion that by the Orders, it appears the French have given to the Missionaries not to take any Oaths, They have made a pretence of the Resolution of Council of the 31st of July, 1749, Ordering them to take them, to prevent the Inhabitants from having any Priests; and we, having from repeated Instances, the strongest reasons to apprehend they propose by this means to induce the Inhabitants to leave the Province on account of their being denyed the free Exercise of their Religion.—In order, therefore, as much as may be to prevent any inconveniences from arising on this Account, and to frustrate any evil Intentions the French may have to delude away the said Inhabitants, to the great detriment of this Province,—The Council came to a Resolution to allow the Inhabitants a Number of

Priests sufficient for the free Exercise of their Religion, provided the said Priests complied with the Terms His Excellency is Ordered by His Majesty to Exact from them, in the 71st Article of his Instructions, and that in that case the Petition be granted.

P. T. HOPSON.

JNO. DUPOUR, Sec. Conc.

At a Council holden at the Governor's house in Halifax on thursday the 27th September, 1753.

PRESENT

His Excellency the Governor.

The Honbles.

Charles Lawrence	} Councillors.
Benj. Green	
Willm. Steele	
John Collier	
Wm. Cotterell	
Robt. Monckton	

His Excellency communicated to the Council the following petition:

(Translated from the French.)

To His Excellency PEREGRINE THOMAS HOPSON, Esq.,
Captain General, Governor and commander in
Chief of Nova Scotia or Acadie, Vice Admiral
and Colonel of a regiment of infantry in
the service of His Britannic Majesty.

SIR,—

We the inhabitants formerly settled near Megogouich, beg to inform you that the reason which caused us to leave our property, was the new oath which his Excellency Mr. Cornwallis wished to exact from us, desiring to break and revoke the one granted to us on the 11th of October 1727 by Mr. Robert Wroth, ensign and adjutant of the troops of the king of England, in the name of his said Majesty King George the Second, and by the honorable Lawrence Armstrong Esqr. his lieutenant, & commander in chief of this province. Having learned since our departure, that if we were willing to return, we should have the same favours that were granted to us formerly, viz.—the said 11th day of October 1727.

This new oath we can only accept under these conditions and on these terms.

"Je promets et jure sincèrement que je serai fidèle à Sa Majesté le Roi George Second, et à ses successeurs. Dieu me soit en aide."

"I sincerely promise and swear that I will be faithful to His Majesty King George the Second and to his successors. So help me God."

This is the oath we can sign.

Your Excellency is requested to consider that being situated as we were and now returning to our property, it is impossible for us to sign any other on account of the savage nations, as we have stated on several occasions to his Excellency Cornwallis. If he had travelled through our country, he would have seen for himself that it was impossible for us to sign any other than that which we have signed.

Now, in the oath which we bind ourselves to sign, we ask your Excellency to be pleased to grant us the following articles which were granted to us by Mr. Philipps.

1st. That we shall be exempt from taking up arms against any one whatever, whether English, French, Savages, or people of any other nation; and that neither we nor any of our descendants shall be taken to pilot or go where we would not wish to go.

2d. That we shall be free, we and our descendants, to withdraw whenever we shall think proper, with high head (*la tête levée*) and to carry away our property or to sell what we cannot carry away; and that we shall be beyond the control of the king of Great Britain.

3rd. That we shall have the full and entire enjoyment of our religion, and as many priests catholic, apostolic, and roman as shall be thought necessary, without any oath of allegiance being required of them.

4th. That we shall have the entire enjoyment of our property without being disturbed by any one in the world; and that the lands occupied by the English shall be restored to those to whom they formerly belonged.

We hope that these articles will be granted to us by your Excellency, and even ratified by the court of England, so that those who may succeed your Excellency shall not make the pretext that His Excellency Cornwallis made in saying that Mr. Philipps had no authority from the court of England for the oath which he granted us.

As the demands which we make appear to us to be just, we hope Sir, that you will grant them as promptly as possible, in order that we may be enabled to have our property valued, being almost ruined by the abandonment of it for the last three years.

These being granted we shall feel constrained to continue, and even increase our prayer for your Excellency's health and prosperity.

It was observed that the Petition was not signed by any body, and the two Frenchmen who brought it being called in declared that they were deputed by the French Inhabitants who had deserted their Lands at Chignecto, and produced a Paper Signed by about fourscore of the said Inhabitants authorizing them to Act for them here.

The Council then took the said Petition under Consideration and came to a Resolution that the Oath to be tendered to the said Inhabitants should be in the following Words, viz.

"Je - - Promets et Jure sincèrement que Je serai fidèle, et que Je porterai une Loyauté parfaite vers Sa Majesté le Roi George Second.

Ainsi que Dieu me Soit en aide."

And that such of the said Inhabitants as shall, on or before the 20th day of November next, take and Subscribe the foregoing Oath, before George Scott Esq. One of His Majesty's Justices of the Peace and Commandant at the Garrison of Chignecto, shall be admitted to Return to a peaceable and quiet Possession of their Lands at Chignecto, (Reserving the Land on which the Fort Stands and such a further Quantity round the same as shall be thought necessary for His Majesty's use) and that they shall have the free Exercise of their Religion, and a sufficient number of Priests allowed them for the Exercise thereof in the same manner as the rest of the French Inhabitants, and shall Enjoy all the privileges granted them by the treaty of Utrecht.

P. T. HOPSON.

JOHN DUPORT, Sec. Coun.

Governor Lawrence to Board of Trade.

HALIFAX, 5th December, 1753.

MY LORDS,—

I take the earliest opportunity of doing myself the honour to write to your Lordships, tho' hardly anything worth your notice has happened since Governor Hopson's departure.

* * * * I come next to the French Inhabitants who are tolerably quiet, as to Government matters, but exceeding litigious amongst themselves. As this spirit of litigation shews the value they set upon their possessions, it is so far a favourable circumstance. But, as there is no regular method of administering Justice amongst them, they grow very uneasy at the decision of their disputes having been so long put off from time to time. To give them a hearing in our Courts of Law would be attended with insuperable difficulties; their not having taken the oath of allegiance is an absolute bar in our La, to their holding any landed possessions, and your Lordships may imagine how difficult it must be for the Courts to give judgment in cases where the proprietors' claims are far from being ascertained, and where the disputes commonly relate to the Bounds of Lands that have never as yet been surveyed that we know of. The Council, as your Lordships will see by the enclosed copy of their Minutes, have determined some few cases for them in which His Majesty's interest could possibly suffer no detriment, which is all we could do for the present. I shall endeavour to send some proper persons up the Country in the spring, to adjust, as well as possible, the differences amongst them, relating to their lands; and to enquire into, and ascertain their claims and rights with respect thereto, as well as circumstances will admit.

The french Emissaries still continue to perplex these Inhabitants with difficulties about their taking the Oath of Allegiance; and tho' they have not been in the least pressed to it of late, yet they seem to think we only wait a convenient opportunity to force it upon them, as they every day magnify to themselves the difficulties they should lie under with the Indians, if they take the Oath; as well as the notion that it would subject them to bear arms. I should think it would be of great advantage, both to them and us, that this matter was, one way or other, cleared up to them as soon as possible, because when they were sure of the situation they were to remain in, it would naturally produce a spirit of improvement amongst them, the advantages of which they would soon be sensible of, and thereby become more attached to an English Government than they have hitherto been. * * * *

I am &c.

CHARLES LAWRENCE.

The Lords Commrs.
for Trade & Plantations.

*Extract from letter of Lords of Trade to Governor Lawrence,
dated Whitehall, March 4th, 1754.*

We are sorry to find that the French Inhabitants, tho' in other respects quiet, are so much engaged in Litigation and Controversy amongst themselves, and We are the rather concerned for it, because, as you rightly observe, it will be impossible to come to any judicial Determination upon these Disputes without admitting a legal Right in them to the Lands, concerning which the Disputes have arisen, and to which by Law, by the Treaty of Utrecht, and by His Majesty's Instructions, they have in fact no Right but upon condition of taking the Oath of Allegiance absolute and unqualified with any Reservation whatever; such a state of Suspence and Indecision is certainly an Obstacle to the Industry and Quiet of these People, but We cannot see how their Disputes can be decided for the Welfare of the Province without an entire compliance on their parts; and therefore it would be proper to represent to them, whatever Inconvenience they feel from a delay of that Decision arises from their own Obstinacy in refusing to accept this Condition.

We have no Objection to the Method you propose of sending proper Persons amongst these People, to endeavour to quiet them by examining into and hearing their Complaints; but We apprehend it will be impossible for them to enter into a judicial Course of proceeding, since great Care must be observed, that they do not take any Step, which may in any degree seem to admit a right in these People to their Lands before they have accepted the Condition of the Oath of Allegiance.

The more We consider this Point the more nice and difficult it appears to us; for, as on the one hand great Caution ought to be used to avoid giving any Alarm, and creating such a Diffidence in their Minds as might induce them to quit the Province, and by their Numbers add Strength to the French Settlements, so on the other hand We should be equally cautious of creating an improper and false Confidence in them, that by a Perseverance in refusing to take the Oath of Allegiance, they may gradually work out in their own way a Right to their Lands, and to the Benefit & Protection of the Law, which they are not entitled to but on that condition.

It gives Us great Satisfaction to find, that you seem to be of the same opinion with Us with respect to this delicate and important Question, by refusing to admit the deserted French Inhabitants to return to their Lands, Unless they take the

Oath without any Reservation. We sincerely hope their Circumstances are such as will induce them to accept the Condition, and that their Example will be followed by all the other French Inhabitants.

We always considered the having a Fort at Minas as a thing necessary to check and restrain the Inhabitants, and prevent them from carrying supplies to the French; but as it appears from your Account, that the Fort is in such a ruinous Condition as to be incapable of Repair, and as you seem to think, that the Purpose will be as well answered by strengthening the Garrison of Pisiquid by the Addition of that at Minas, We have no Objection to your abandoning it, desiring, however, that a watchful Eye be kept upon the Inhabitants, and if there be any Appearances of Disaffection or attempt to send Succours to the French, that a Redoubt be built to awe and restrain them, and Boats stationed in the Basin as you propose.

Mr. Cotterell to Col. Sutherland.*

(Letter Book.)

SECRETARY'S OFFICE, 18 March 1754.

DEAR SIR,—

Your favour of the 15th I have received and laid before the Col.† who approves much of every thing you have done.

Captain Floyer desires me to acquaint you that he has given a pass to three Frenchmen to go to Lunenburg, under a pretence of Hunting, but he has reason to suspect they are employed by Le Loutre to entice away the Germans, and therefore thought this intimation might be usefull to you. * * *

I am

WM. COTTERELL.

To Col. Sutherland.

Mr. Cotterell to Captain Scott.

(Letter Book.)

SECRETARY'S OFFICE 12th April 1754.

DR. SIR,—

Your dispatches by Cobb were most welcome to us, as we very much fear'd some unhappy accident had prevented

* Capt. Cotterell was the first Provost Marshal. He was succeeded in that office by Cap. Foy. He was appointed a member of Council 23d Oct., 1752. He was at this time acting Provincial Secretary.

† Governor Lawrence.

his arrival so early as his usual alertness made him expected, I shall deliver your accompts to the Treasurer and proceed to answer the matter contained in your Letter to the Colonel*. And first as to the Inhabitants in regard of their priests, as they seem to think we do not give them a proper denomination, you are authorised to Change it to Catholick, Apostolick, and Roman; but they can have no other assurances given them of not bearing arms except a verbal intimation that we have no such design at present as arming them, and that the nature of our constitution makes it both unsafe & unprecedented to trust our cause in the Hands of people of of their persuasion; if they are sincere in desiring to return to their possessions they will not start at Trifles, & if not they will be a proper example to all french Inhabitantants that have thought of listing under the Banner of Le Loutre.

The Colonel highly applauds your conduct towards the Inhabitants in the wood affair, and would be glad they could be made to supply the Garrison, if they could do it so early in the year as to assure you of your wood before it could be too late to make other provision in case they should fail you. I mean if they will lay in next year's wood this Summer, as cheap as you mention, Mr. Dyson need not be employed next year, and you will be sure of your wood.

I am ordered to acquaint you that if Mr. Arbuckle or any other person should offer to supply the French Garrison at Beau Sejour with Provisions, that you are directed to take all measures to prevent it, as we well know that the French buy up such provision for the use of the Indians in order to encourage and enable them to make war upon his Majesty's Subjects in this Province.

The Colonel approves of your endeavouring to get Maillard† according to Mr. Hopson's Instructions, and does authorise you to offer him such temptations & encouragement as you know it will be in the Government's power to comply with.

Your intercepting one of Le Loutre's Spies would be very acceptable. I join with you in thinking that Imprisonment at Chignecto and a Journey here, would stop that practice.

Captain Cox will send you by this opportunity a French deserter who is to be delivered up according to the Cartel. * * * *

I am &c.

WM. COTTERELL.

To Capt George Scott.
Comg. Chignecto.

* Colonel Lawrence, then administering the Government as President of the Council.

† The priest at Chignecto.

Mr. Cotterell to Capt. Hamilton.

(Letter Book.)

SECRETARY'S OFFICE 3d June 1754.

SIR,—

I am to acknowledge the Commander in chief's receipt of your Letter of the 28th May last. He is obliged to you for the trouble you have taken in copying Mr. Loutres letter tho' he cannot help differing from you much in his opinion of Le Loutres sincerity and good intentions, Having so often experienced his proneness to all manner of mischief and Iniquity, & I can for my own part assure you that he made the very same proposal almost *verbatim*, that you have now transmitted, to Captain How and me at Chignecto, about three days before he caused that horrible Treachery to be perpetrated against poor How, who was drawn into it under a pretence of conferring with Le Loutre upon this very subject. However Sir, when you answer his letter you may if you please acquaint him, that he cannot be ignorant that we are by no means the aggressors or in any way desirous to begin or continue a war with the Indians if they would demean themselves as they ought to do towards his Majesty's subjects; that far from having any objections to the proposal he makes, we did before assent to it, and even ratify it by a Treaty with Cope which has indeed since been broke through on their part, of which Transaction Mr. Le Loutre can probably give a better account than we.

In short if the Indians, or he in their Behalf have anything to propose of this kind, about which they are really in earnest they very well know where & how to apply. * * * * *

I am &c.

To Captain Hamilton }
Annapolis Royal. }

WM. COTTERELL.

Mr. Cotterell to Capt. Floyer.

(Letter Book.)

SECRETARY'S OFFICE, 15 June 1754.

DEAR SIR,—

I am favored with yours by Mr. Daudin's Messengers, you will please to acquaint that Gentleman that the Colonel received his letter, in which he has not related his business at Annapolis; however you are desired to send for him, & in the presence of some of the Inhabitants to acquaint him that

if his business there is to fulfill any of the dutys of his Function, you will give him a Pass, as it is the intention of this Government that the French Inhabitants should have all the Spiritual assistance it is in their power to furnish them with, and Mr Daudin will never be prevented going on any such errands if he makes regular application, but when he went before we cannot imagine he went to exercise his Function as he went without a Pass, more especially as there was at that time M. Desenclaves upon the spot. You will please to acquaint him with this in the presence of some of the Inhabitants least he should insinuate, that we had intentions to deprive them of the Free Exercise of their Religion.

I am Dr. Sir

&c.

To Captain Floyer
Commanding at
Fort Edward.

WM. COTTERELL.

At a Council holden at the Governor's House in Halifax, on
Fryday the 21st day of June, 1754.

PRESENT

Charles Lawrence, Esq., President.

Benj. Green,	} Councillors.
Wm. Steele,	
Jno. Collier,	
Wm. Cotterell,	
Robt. Monckton,	}

The President informed the Council that he had received a letter from Capt. Scott, Commandant at Chignecto, acquainting him that on the fourteenth of June inst., the deserted inhabitants of that district, who had petitioned for leave to return to their lands, came and brought him their answer in relation to the resolution of Council of 27th Sept. last, which was that unless the President would assure them from under his hand, or allow the Commandant there to do it in his name, they should remain neuter, and be exempt from taking up arms against any person whatsoever; it would be impossible for them ever to think of returning, as they would every day run the risque of having their throats cut and their cattle destroyed, and this they gave as their first answer. Whereon it was resolved that nothing further could be done than as resolved by the Council on the said 27th of September.

The president also acquainted the Council that notwithstanding the French Inhabitants of Annapolis, Minas, and Piziquid had been refused liberty to go and work for the French who have established themselves at Beaubassin, Yet many of the said inhabitants had presumed to go there to the number of three or four Hundred; wherefore the president desired the Opinion and advice of the Council what would be necessary to be done on this occasion.

The Council having taken the same into mature consideration, did advise that a proclamation should be forthwith issued, ordering the said Inhabitants to return, as they shall answer the contrary at their peril, and that the deputies should be ordered to report the names of all those who were gone to Beau Sejour to work as aforesaid. * * * *

CHAS. LAWRENCE.

JOHN DUPORT, Sec. Conc.

Extract from 'Instructions to Captain Matthew Floyer, for his Conduct in dismantling the Fort at Mines.

(Order Book.)

If you find on your arrival at Minesthe Quarters in the Fort there not Sufficient to accommodate the addition of your Detachment you must quarter it on the Inhabitants of Grand Pré in the Houses most contiguous to the Fort & most convenient for that purpose, taking especial care that no irregularities are committed by the Troops, nor damage done to the Inhabitants; but on the Contrary, that every thing furnished by them is fairly paid for, and All Justice done them.

CHAS. LAWRENCE.

Halifax, 1. August 1754.

Extract from a Letter of Governor Lawrence to Lords of Trade.

HALIFAX August 1st 1754.

It gives me great pleasure that your Lordships look upon our French Inhabitants in so just a light, as any alteration in their affairs might be of the highest importance to this Province. They have been long the object of my most serious attention, which, with the frequent experience I have had of them in the course of my duty, has enabled me to form an opinion of them and their circumstances that I shall now take

the liberty to lay fully before your Lordships, together with such measures as appear to me to be the most practicable and effectual for putting a stop to the many inconveniences we have long laboured under from their obstinacy, treachery, partiality to their own Countrymen, and their ingratitude for the favor, indulgence and protection they have at all times so undeservedly received from His Majesty's Government.

Your Lordships well know, that they have always affected a neutrality, and as it has been generally imagined here, that the mildness of an English Government would by degrees have fixed them in our Interest, no violent measures have ever been taken with them. But I must observe to your Lordships, that this lenity has not had the least good effect; on the contrary, I believe they have at present laid aside all thoughts of taking the Oaths voluntarily, and great numbers of them are at present gone to Beausejour to work for the French, in order to dyke out the water at the settlement I informed your Lordships they were going to make on the North side of the Bay of Fundy, notwithstanding they were refused Passes which they applied for to go thither. And upon their complaining that they could get no employment with the English, they were acquainted that as many as would come to Halifax should be employed, tho', in reality I had no employment for them, but I proposed to order them to widen the Road to Chibenaccadie, as I very well knew if I could get them once here it would put off their journey to Beausejour, and would be no expence to the Government, as I was sure they would refuse the work for fear of disobliging the Indians. But as they did not come, I have, by the advice of the Council issued a Proclamation, ordering them to return forthwith to their Lands, as they should answer the contrary at their peril.

They have not for a long time brought anything to our markets, but on the other hand have carried everything to the French and Indians whom they have always assisted with provisions, quarters, & intelligence, and indeed while they remain without taking the Oaths to His Majesty (which they never will do till they are forced) and have incendiary French Priests among them, there are no hopes of their amendment. As they possess the best and largest Tracts of Land in this Province, it cannot be settled with any effect while they remain in this situation, and tho' I would be very far from attempting such a step without your Lordships approbation, yet I cannot help being of opinion that it would be much better, if they refuse the Oaths, that they were away.

The only ill consequence that can attend their going, would be their taking arms and joining with the Indians to distress our settlements, as they are numerous and our troops so much divided; tho' indeed, I believe that a very large part of the inhabitants would submit to any terms rather than take up arms on either side; but that is only my conjecture, and not singly to be depended upon in so critical a circumstance. However if your Lordships should be of opinion, that we are not sufficiently established to take so important a step, we could prevent many inconveniences by building a Fort, or a few Blockhouses on Chibenaquie River. It would hinder in a great measure their communication with the French, entirely prevent their supplying them with cattle, put a stop to desertion of the Germans, and cut off the principal Pass by means of which the Indians have hitherto annoyed us.

The Chignecto inhabitants as your Lordships will see by the enclosed Minutes of Council, have repeated their application for a re-admission to their lands, but were again refused and acquainted that it was useless to think of it without an absolute compliance on their parts. I was privately informed that at their return they were in a very ill humour with Le Loutre the Missionary and with the French Commandant, and that they represented to them the hardships they laboured under in not being suffered to accept the proposals of the English in a remonstrance that I am told was very little short of a mutiny.

Mr. Cotterell to Colonel Sutherland.

(Letter Book.)

SECRETARY'S OFFICE, 24. August, 1754.

DR. SIR,—

* * * * The Bearers hereof being in all twenty-five persons are just arrived here from Louisbourg from whence they made their Escape to avoid starving. Some of them were formerly Inhabitants of this Country, and are nearly related to old Labrador; they have all taken the oaths; the Colonel desires you would treat them kindly, ordered them to be Vituelled, to have tools given them, and Land laid out for them where you shall see most convenient.

I am Dr. Sir

Yours &c.

To Col. Sutherland,
commanding at Lunenburg.

WM. COTTERELL.

Paul Boutin, Julian Bourneuf, Charles Boutin, Francois Lucas, Sabastien Bourneuf, Joseph Gedri, Pierre Gedri, Pierre Erio, Claude Erot.

At a council holden at the Governor's house on Monday, the 9th day of September, 1754

PRESENT—

Charles Lawrence Esqr. President.

Benj. Green,	} Councillors.
John Collier,	
Willm. Cotterell,	
Robt Monckton,	

The President communicated the following letter from Mr. Le Loutre.

(Translated from the French.)

SIR,—

I have had the honor of being acquainted with Captain Hamilton for several years. He knows my way of thinking, & the real desire that I feel for the continuance of the good harmony that exists between our sovereigns.

He wrote to me some time ago from Port Royal, and informed me, that he would come to our neighbourhood, and propose a reconciliation between our savages and the English. Since his arrival at Fort Lawrence, of which he advised me, he was pleased to accept the invitation to dinner which I gave him on our part.

It was then, that we had a conversation as to the means to be employed to bring about this reconciliation. He wrote to you on the subject, Sir, and you have since given your orders to Mr. Hussey, who commands at Fort Lawrence. The latter wrote to me on the 17th of the present month, about evening, to inform me that your wishes & those of the council at Halifax were, that I should repair with the chiefs of the savages to Halifax, to treat upon the proposed peace, and offered me a passport.

I could not, on account of the Sunday, repair to Bay Verte where there is a very large number of Savages.

I went thither on Monday, and after having assembled them, I communicated and interpreted to them Mr. Hussey's letter. They held a council, and it was resolved to depute two of their captains to come with me for the purpose of making propositions to the commander.

I notified him on Wednesday last of the step these two deputies were about to take. He wrote to me that he would expect me & them in the afternoon. We repaired thither; we went in a boat from the other side of the river, Mr. Hamilton having gone from ours. Mr. Hussey was in a sort of little waggon from which he did not get down and received us haughtily enough, which offended our Savages. The conversation was short. He told me that he was forbidden to treat either with me or the Savages; that you & the council had reserved that affair to yourselves; that we would have to go to Halifax to treat directly with the Government & labour for peace.

Our savages appeared displeased at not having an opportunity to explain themselves, or to make their representations, after having taken the trouble to come so great a distance. They complained of this even to Mr. Hamilton. Saturday last—a Saint's day with us—Mr. Hussey wrote to inform me that he was going to send a boat, & offered to forward my letters to you; but two hours after, Captain Baptiste Cope arrived from Cobequid; he had gone to Bay Verte, and had informed the village of savages in that place that a hundred of the English had left Halifax and crossed the woods as far as Chigabenakady, the place of my mission; that they would have been much to be pitied had they not found houses of the inhabitants, where provisions such as beef, mutton &c. were furnished them.

I confess, Sir, that the savages are much surprised at this step, and that it should be taken at a time when it is proposed on both sides to treat of a durable peace. But what astonishes them still more, is the document which Mr. Hussey gave to some of the refugees on the tenth of the present month. This document states that he, Mr. Hussey, is ordered by you Sir, to declare to all the French inhabitants who have abandoned their habitations, and to all the others who have taken the oath of allegiance to his Britannic Majesty, that their oath continues in force as it has always done, and that nobody can annul it without the permission of the king of England, and that, if they be taken in arms against his Britannic Majesty in any place whatever, they shall be treated and punished as criminals. This document, which it does not suit my purpose just now to discuss, having come to the knowledge of our savages, this Baptiste Cope, another mikmak who speaks French, and Toubick, chiefs of the Medoctek savages of the river St. John, undertook on Sunday last, after high mass, to

inform all these refugees, that, if any of them should be bold enough to return to the habitations which are now under English rule, they, the savages, speaking in the name of the whole nation would look upon them as enemies, and would treat them as such.

To day, Monday, all these different savages assembled and held a council.

This, Sir, is the result, and what they request me to communicate to you.

Primo: They have determined to continue in peace, and to commit no act of hostility against the subjects of Great Britain, until the reply which you, Sir, and council are to give them on what they propose to you in writing, shall reach them.

Secundo: They agree to give no insult to those of the English whom they shall meet travelling on the high way; but that those, who shall depart from it, for the purpose of going into the woods, as the detachment did which came lately to Chigabenakady, which they consider an infraction, shall be treated as enemies.

Tertio: That in order to arrive at a solid and durable peace, there shall be ceded to them a certain space of territory which they only shall enjoy, suitable for hunting and fishing, and for the establishment of a village and a mission as a parish.

Quarto: That this space of territory shall extend from the south of Bay Verte, comprising Fort Lawrence and lands depending on it, to the entrance of Mines, thence ascending into Cobequid as far as and comprising Chigabenakady, and leaving this latter place, formerly my mission, in ascending and descending afterwards as far as the river Mouskedaboveck; and from this place which is on the coast of the east to about eight leagues from Halifax, passing by the bay of all islands, Saint Mary's bay, and Moukoudome as far as Canceau, and from Canceau by the passage of Fronsac to the said Bay Verte.*

Quinto: That within this space of territory, to which they restrict themselves, and which they consider very moderate and very limited in view of the immensity of land they did possess, and of the amount at present in their possession, the enjoyment of which they demand for themselves alone, with all possible tranquillity, there shall exist neither fort nor fortress belonging to the French or the English.

* These limits would comprise the whole Eastern half of the Province.

Sexto: They most earnestly request, that the replies or decisions concerning the above articles be given to them between St. Michael and All Saints, that is to say in the course of the month of October next.

I do not doubt, Sir, that you and the counsel will find the proposals of these Savages susceptible of diminution; but if you consider the actual state of a whole nation, compelled for a long time to change too frequently their suitable places of abode, and knowing no longer where to make choice of places in which to live with any sort of stability, besides driven to extremities by a too pressing misery, which they foresee will be still further augmented, you will find in them nothing but what is just. The lands which they leave you are immense in proportion; whereas these people, living only by hunting and fishing, would still require a much larger extent of territory.

It was not for me Sir, to induce any of their chiefs to betake themselves to Halifax in order there to propose the above articles. Their course will depend upon the reply that shall be made there; and if there is any likelihood that what they propose will be accepted, you Sir, and the council can send here some one with whom we can treat, and arrange at least the preliminary conditions.

They beg me to add Sir, that if their proposals are accepted, which they do not doubt, the treaty which will be made in consequence, shall be communicated to their allies, by whom they will have it signed and approved, as well as by them and their missionaries in order to invest it with every necessary formality, and to render it more authentic, so that it may be the more solid and durable.

As to myself, Sir, I shall omit nothing on my part to have this very important business crowned with the desired success. I shall make it my especial duty to contribute to it.

I have the honor to be
with the most perfect consideration
your very humble and obedient Servant,

(Signed) P. LELOUTRE,
ptre. g. v.

Beauséjour, August 27th, 1754.

To Mr. Lawrence, Commander in chief at Halifax.

Which being read and considered, the Contents appeared too insolent and absurd to be answered through the Author

nevertheless, It was Resolved that the Commanding Officer of His Majesty's Fort at Chignecto be wrote to, to acquaint the Indians that if they have any serious Thoughts of making Peace, that they may, as they have been already informed, repair to Halifax, where they will be Treated with on reasonable Conditions.*

CHAS. LAWRENCE.

JNO. DUPORT, Sec. Conc.

By CHARLES LAWRENCE Esqr. President of the Council, and Commander in Chief for the time being, of His Majesty's Province of Nova Scotia, or Accadie, Lieutenant Governors of Annapolis Royal, and Lieutenant Colonel of one of His Majesty's Regiments of Foot.

A PROCLAMATION.

WHEREAS it has been represented to me and His Majesty's Council, that the Exportation of Corn from this Province, is not only of the greatest ill Consequence to the Inhabitants thereof, but that such Corn is frequently carried to foreign Markets.

I do hereby, by and with the Advice and Consent of His Majesty's Council, strictly forbid any Masters of Vessels trading to this Province, to Ship on board their Vessels any Corn, without a Permission in Writing signed by myself, under the penalty of Fifty Pounds Sterling, and a forfeiture of the Corn so shipped, One half to the Informer the other to the use and Support of His Majesty's Government in this Province.

And I do hereby require and enjoin all Officers, Civil and Military, to use their utmost Endeavours to prevent any Frauds that may be attempted contrary to the Intent and meaning of this Proclamation. And I do hereby empower any of His Majesty's Justices of the Peace either upon Information or on their own certain Knowledge, to Seize such Corn, and to levy the said Penalty of Fifty Pounds, upon the Goods and Chattels of the Offender, by Distress, unless the said Offender shall give good and Sufficient Security to take his Tryal before His Majesty's Council, and comply with such

* See letter from Governor Lawrence to Captain Hussey, Nov. 8th, 1754.

Determination as shall be given, according to the Tenor of this Proclamation.

Given at Halifax, this 17th of Sept
1754, in the 28th Year of His
Majesty's Reign.

CHAS. LAWRENCE.

By Order of the Commander in Chief.

GOD SAVE THE KING.

JNO DUPORE Sec. Con.

See letter from Governor Lawrence to Captain Hussey in a subsequent page.

*Explanation of the Corn Act so far as relates to the French
Inhabitants.*

(Commission and Order Book of 1754, p. 53, second part.)

The two principal and important reasons for passing this law were, firstly, to prevent the Supplying Corn to the Indians and their Abettors, who residing on the north side of the Bay of Fundy, do commit Hostilities upon His Majesty's Subjects which they cannot so conveniently do, that supply being cut off; and, secondly, for the Better supplying of the Halifax Market which has hitherto been obliged to furnish itself from other Colonies, notwithstanding the great Quantities of Grain that are produced at Mines, Piziquid & Canard, and which has been hitherto transported to Beausejour & St. John's River. This Law (like all others) is general and does not bind the French Inhabitants more or less than all the rest of His Majesty's Subjects in the Province. The Inhabitants are not constrained to sell their Corn to any Particular person or at any fixed Price; all that is insisted upon is their supplying the Halifax Market before they think of sending Corn any where else. Their desiring to sell their Grain to Mr. Dyson & refusing it to Mr. Mauger for the same money appears very extraordinary.

Their complaint of not being able to supply the Inhabitants of Canard and their other Neighbours with Seed corn is a false pretence, because the Roads are very good for Carriages & there is no law or Ordinance against carrying Corn by Land.

The French Inhabitants must be very sensible that every possible Indulgence has been shown them, and surely they cannot be ignorant that it is the Practice of every Nation to

hinder the Exportation of Corn untill the whole of that Nation is supplied; and they may assure themselves that the Government will not suffer corn to be carried as usual to Beausejour & St. John's, but are determined to prevent it at any rate, by the most rigorous Execution of the Penal Laws that are or may be made on that occasion.

Letter from Secretary Cotterell to Capt. Murray.

(Letter Book.)

SECRETARY'S OFFICE, 23 September 1754.

DEAR SIR,—

I am favoured with yours of the 20 instant. The Colonel desires you would keep an Eye upon Daudin, and if you have any Certainty of his meddling in affairs that are not purely Ecclesiastical you are desired to send us information of it.

You must absolutely refuse passes to those inhabitants that want to go to Beaubassin, and acquaint them that they are to pay not the least regard to any Declaration or order whatsoever from Mr. Le Loutre or any person Civil, Military or Ecclesiastical, except such as go forth from his Majesty's Government under which they live, and that we know of no right nor authority that either Mr. Leloutre or his master can have to the Lands in any of the Districts of Chignecto; and further, that if the Inhabitants within the Peninsula attempt to go thither on any Summons whatever, they must expect to forfeit their Lands within the Peninsula.

I am &c.

W. COTTERELL.

To Capt. Murray.

At a Council holden at the Governor's House in Halifax on Tuesday, the 24th day of Sept., 1754.

PRESENT—

Charles Lawrence, Esq., President.

Benj. Green,	} Councils.
Jno. Collier,	
Willm. Cotterell,	
Robt. Monckton,	

The President communicated to the Council the following Letter from Capt. Murray Commanding at Fort Edward, which

was brought this day from thence by a Party commanded by Capt. Cox, also a Remonstrance signed by several of the French Inhabitants.

SIR,—

I wrote to Capt. Cotterell by last Courier to acquaint You, that I imagined Daudin was very busy with the Inhabitants: besides the Informations I had received of his being so, another reason which induced me to believe it, was, the Inhabitants brought in their Wood fast before his Arrival, and not one Stick since.

This morning the inclosed Paper, Signed by upwards of Eighty was brought me and delivered by Jean Herbert Deputy of Trahan, &c., Bruneau Trahan Deputy for the River St. Croix, Jean Landry for the Deputy of Landry Villages, and Jacques Le Blanc for the Deputy of Forret and Rivet, this last being Courier. It seemed to me of so extraordinary nature and of such Importance, that I thought the sooner You was acquainted with the same the better, and at the same time did not think proper to trust an Extraordinary Courier with it, therefore have sent Capt. Cox, who was present when I dismissed the Deputies, and likewise can inform You of the disposition of the Inhabitants and behaviour of the Priest from whom I am now convinced all this comes, than I can write you.

Inclosed is a Copy of my last Orders in consequence of yours upon the Petition from the Forrets and Rivets, desiring to be excused from bringing Fuel for the Garrison.

Capt. Cox can also inform You of their Behaviour during the Repairs of the Fort and answer you many Questions, which is impossible for me to think of at present and may occur to You.

I have sent you some Letters directed to Daudin which on this occasion I thought best to let you have before he received them.

I am with great Respect and Esteem,

Sir,

Your most obedient humble servant,

(Signed) A. MURRAY.

Fort Edward, 22nd Sept., 1754.

The Council having taken the same under Consideration were of opinion and did Advise that the Commanding Officer

hinder the Exportation of Corn untill the whole of that Nation is supplied; and they may assure themselves that the Government will not suffer corn to be carried as usual to Beausejour & St. John's, but are determined to prevent it at any rate, by the most rigorous Execution of the Penal Laws that are or may be made on that occasion.

Letter from Secretary Cotterell to Capt. Murray.

(Letter Book.)

SECRETARY'S OFFICE, 23 September 1754.

DEAR SIR,—

I am favoured with yours of the 20 instant. The Colonel desires you would keep an Eye upon Daudin, and if you have any Certainty of his meddling in affairs that are not purely Ecclesiastical you are desired to send us information of it.

You must absolutely refuse passes to those inhabitants that want to go to Beaubassin, and acquaint them that they are to pay not the least regard to any Declaration or order whatsoever from Mr. Le Loutre or any person Civil, Military or Ecclesiastical, except such as go forth from his Majesty's Government under which they live, and that we know of no right nor authority that either Mr. Leloutre or his master can have to the Lands in any of the Districts of Chignecto; and further, that if the Inhabitants within the Peninsula attempt to go thither on any Summons whatever, they must expect to forfeit their Lands within the Peninsula.

I am &c.

W. COTTERELL.

To Capt. Murray.

At a Council holden at the Governor's House in Halifax on Tuesday, the 24th day of Sept., 1754.

PRESENT—

Charles Lawrence, Esq., President.

Benj. Green,	} Councils.
Jno. Collier,	
Willm. Cotterell,	
Robt. Monckton,	

The President communicated to the Council the following Letter from Capt. Murray Commanding at Fort Edward, which

was brought this day from thence by a Party commanded by Capt. Cox, also a Remonstrance signed by several of the French Inhabitants.

SIR,—

I wrote to Capt. Cotterell by last Courier to acquaint You, that I imagined Daudin was very busy with the Inhabitants: besides the Informations I had received of his being so, another reason which induced me to believe it, was, the Inhabitants brought in their Wood fast before his Arrival, and not one Stick since.

This morning the inclosed Paper, Signed by upwards of Eighty was brought me and delivered by Jean Herbert Deputy of Trahan, &c., Bruneau Trahan Deputy for the River St. Croix, Jean Landry for the Deputy of Landry Villages, and Jacques Le Blanc for the Deputy of Forret and Rivet, this last being Courier. It seemed to me of so extraordinary nature and of such Importance, that I thought the sooner You was acquainted with the same the better, and at the same time did not think proper to trust an Extraordinary Courier with it, therefore have sent Capt. Cox, who was present when I dismissed the Deputies, and likewise can inform You of the disposition of the Inhabitants and behaviour of the Priest from whom I am now convinced all this comes, than I can write you.

Inclosed is a Copy of my last Orders in consequence of yours upon the Petition from the Forrets and Rivets, desiring to be excused from bringing Fuel for the Garrison.

Capt. Cox can also inform You of their Behaviour during the Repairs of the Fort and answer you many Questions, which is impossible for me to think of at present and may occur to You.

I have sent you some Letters directed to Daudin which on this occasion I thought best to let you have before he received them.

I am with great Respect and Esteem,

Sir,

Your most obedient humble servant,

(Signed) A. MURRAY.

Fort Edward, 22nd Sept., 1754.

The Council having taken the same under Consideration were of opinion and did Advise that the Commanding Officer

should be instructed to Repeat his Orders to the Inhabitants to bring in the Firewood upon pain of Military Execution being done upon them. And it was likewise Resolved that Mr. Daudin and five of the principal of the said Inhabitants should be Ordered to Repair immediately to Halifax to give an Account of their Conduct, and that if they should neglect to obey such Order within Twelve hours, that then the Commanding Officer should be instructed to cause them to be taken into Custody and send them to Halifax without delay.

CHAS. LAWRENCE.

JNO. DUPORT, Sec. Concl.

Extract from Minutes of a Council holden at the Governor's House in Halifax on Tuesday the 1st Octr. 1754.

PRESENT

Charles Lawrence Esqr. President,

Benj: Green,

Jno. Collier,

Willm. Cotterell,

Robt. Monckton,

} Councils.

* * * The President communicated to the Council the following Extract of another Letter from Captain Murray Commanding at Pisiquid relating to the Conduct and behaviour of the Priest Daudin.

"SIR,—

"I take the Opportunity of Doctor Steele going to Halifax, to Inform you of what is past here since my last by Capt. Cox. On Monday the Priest Daudin came to the Fort to pay me a Visit, but as his Insolence had been so great, I refused to see him lest he should have provoked me to have said or done anything that I should afterwards have been sorry for; he then went down to Mr. Manger's Store, where he run on in a most insolent and treasonable manner, saying the bitterest things both against the Government and yourself; this, Mr. Deschamps came and related to me, and told me the Priest was very desirous to see me, but I still declind it as I was determined to take no Step till I heard from You.

"Yesterday he came again to the Store and sent Mr. Deschamps to me begging he might see me at any rate if it was but for five minutes, to which I consented. So soon as he entered the Room he told me that he was come to let me know

three hundred Indians were come to the Country with no good Intention, that they were resolved to kill any body I should send Courier, and as both he and the Inhabitants had a great personal regard for me, intreated I would take care of myself. I asked him if they had such a regard for me, why they had taken such a Step as they had done, and disobeyed my Orders; as for that he said he could not answer, as he was ignorant of the Representation till Monday morning, but that I had taken a very wrong Step in not consulting him before I acquainted You with it, which if I had, he would have brought the Inhabitants in a very submissive manner to me, but instead of that, I had sent a Detachment to Colonel Lawrence who was a man the Inhabitants personally hated, and disliked his Government so much, they could never be easy under it, he having treated them so harshly when amongst them. I asked him where all the Inhabitants were that few or none came to the Fort as usual. Sir says he, they are assembled together and consulting Mischief against the English, they are three Thousand in number, and tho' they have not all Arms yet they have Hatchets, they are so irritated against Colonel Lawrence and the Government, their Grievances being so great, that God knows what they may do. I asked them what these were, he said they ought to have been contracted with for the Wood, and not to have treated a People who were free, as Slaves by forcing them to provide it, they were likewise refused Passports to go to Beaubassin, and a liberty to carry the Corn where they pleased. I ordered him to go away and mind his ecclesiastical charge only. All this you may depend on, for as the Priest speaks so fast I did not care to trust to my own knowledge of the French Language therefore had Mr. Deschamps to interpret betwixt us and the Officers present, lest he should deny any thing that past.

If the Couriers do not go down this Week you may depend on it, it is by his means they are prevented, as all the Affair of the Indians or the Inhabitants taking up Arms is false, for Mr. Deschamps told me this morning that in Conversation with some of them, he told them what the Priest had said, they were astonished and declared they had no Intention ever to take up Arms, for if at the Return of the Party from Halifax they were ordered to bring in the Fuel notwithstanding their Representation, they were resolved to obey."

(Signed) A. MURRAY,

CHAS. LAWRENCE.

JNO. DUPONT, Sec. Conc.

Extract from Minutes of a Council holden at the Governor's House in Halifax on Wednesday the 2nd day of October, 1754.

PRESENT—

Chas. Lawrence Esqr. President.

Benj. Green,	} Councils.
Jno. Collier,	
Willm. Cotterell,	
Robt. Monckton,	
*John Rous,	

* * * * Whilst the Council were sitting Captain Cox arrived with a Detachment from Pisiquid and brought the President the following Letter.

"SIR,—

"I received your Orders by Captain Cox last Fryday between the hours of Twelve and One at noon, and immediately sent for the Priest, and told him in presence of the Officers that it was your Orders he should forthwith set out for Halifax, he pretended he was sick, tho' able to walk to the Fort when sent for. I told him your Orders would admit of no delay or Excuse.

* Captain John Rous had been master of a Boston Privateer. He was sent with two ships of 14 guns each, in the summer of 1744 to the Northern coast of Newfoundland, where he attacked the Port of Fishot, defended by a French fleet of five large armed vessels, all of which he took; he also took another ship at St. Julian's, of 16 guns, and ten vessels on the Banks. He retook a British ship, burned all the fishing establishments in seven different Harbors, and destroyed upwards of eight hundred fishing vessels—all within the short space of one month.—*Otis Little's "State of Trade,"* p. 79. He was next engaged in the expedition against Cape Breton in 1745. He commanded the Shirley Galley, 24 guns, one of the fleet fitted out at Boston for that service, and was appointed second in command, under Capt. Tyng. After the capture of Louisburg, he was despatched by Governor Shirley to England, with news of the victory; and as a reward for his gallant services, he was made a Captain in the Royal Navy on the 24th Sept., 1745. He returned to Louisburg in command of the Shirley; and in 1749 was doing duty at Annapolis and in the Bay of Fundy. In 1755 he commanded the little squadron which conveyed the Expedition under Monckton against Beausejour and the other French forts at the Isthmus, after which he sailed to the River St. Johns, where he destroyed all the French fortifications and settlements. In 1756, he was with the unsuccessful expedition against Cape Breton, under Lord Loudon; and while in command of the Winchelsea, 20 guns, he captured a French ship of 16 guns. The next year he was in command of the Sutherland, 50 guns, at the second siege and capture of Louisburg, and in 1759 at the siege of Quebec. It was from his ship that General Wolfe issued his last order, before storming the heights. Capt. Rous settled at Halifax. He was sworn in member of Council 1st Octr., 1754, and died in 1760. His daughter married the Hon. Richd. Bulkeley, the provincial Secretary.—*N. Y. Documents*, vol. x. *Murdoch's Hist. N. S.*, vol 2, p. 392. *Council Books N. S.* *Hutchinson's Mass.* vol. 2.

"I likewise sent for Claud Brossart, Charles Le Blanc, Baptiste Galerne, Jacque Forret, and Joseph Herbert, who all came excepting Forret, who is really ill having fallen from a Barn. I also gave them the same Orders before the Officers, which they very insolently disputed, desiring me to produce my Authority for so doing by shewing them your Orders to me, and were so impudent I was obliged to push them out of my Room.

"Yesterday I found Daudin's sickness was nothing but a Sham as he was able to say Mass. I also learned that the four others in place of getting ready to go to Halifax were employed in drawing Petitions and holding seditious Assemblies, so sent for them and put them Prisoners, and afterwards brought Daudin in and confined him to the Fort. Captain Cox, Lieut. Mercer and Ensign Peach with a strong Party escorts them down, the two last being present at the Conference I had with the Priest, an Account of which I wrote you by Doctor Steele. Inclosed is a Copy of my last Orders given to the Inhabitants, but I have not as yet heard they are disposed to obey them.

"Captain Cox will inform you of any thing omitted here: I am with the greatest Respect

Sir

Your most obedt. humble Servt.

(Signed) A. MURRAY."

Fort Edward 30th Sept. 1754.

Ordered that Mr. Daudin be taken into the Custody of the Sheriff, that the four Frenchmen be confined, and that the Council meet again at five o'clock in the Evening, in order to Examine into the Conduct of the Priest Daudin and the French Inhabitants.

At five o'clock in the Evening the Council reassembled and began with the Examination of the French Inhabitants.

At a Council holden at the Governor's House in Halifax on Thursday the 3rd Oct., 1754.

PRESENT—

Chas. Lawrence, Esq., President.

Benjn. Green,

Jno. Collier,

Willm. Cotterell,

Robt. Monckton,

Jno. Rous,

} Councils.

The Council being assembled Mr. Daudin and the French Inhabitants were called in and Mr. Daudin presented the paper which he called his Defence: The same having been read and fully considered and nothing appearing therein material towards the Justification of his conduct and behaviour, but on the contrary, everything clearly and evidently proved against him, with which he had been charged by Captain Murray; and moreover, it having been observed to him that whilst he was at Annapolis, he had created much uneasiness and discontent amongst the Inhabitants there, also that the Inhabitants of Pisiquid who were very quiet and obedient in his Absence, grew immediately refractory and disobedient upon his return to them, The Council came to a Resolution, with which he was acquainted in the following words.

" You have been ordered to this Place upon a Complaint of
 " the Commanding Officer at Pisiquid, of your having behaved
 " in an unbecoming and insolent manner there, and upon Exam-
 " ination, it has been fully proved that you have in an impu-
 " dent and threatening manner before the said Commanding
 " Officer and other of His Majesty's Subjects, uttered Words
 " highly reflecting upon His Majesty's Government; also that
 " your behaviour amongst the Inhabitants has been such as has
 " a Tendency to promote Seditious and undutiful behaviour
 " towards his Majesty's Government which are Crimes of a
 " very high nature and for which you might justly expect
 " severe punishment, but in regard of your Function, The
 " Council have omitted your deserved punishment therefor,
 " and only have resolved to remove you out of the Country, as
 " they are determined that no Priest shall remain in the Pro-
 " vince who shall dare to intermeddle with the Affairs of His
 " Majesty's Government."

The Inhabitants were then severely reprimanded and exhorted to return and immediately bring in the Wood as had been ordered, which Duty if they neglected any longer to perform they would certainly suffer military Execution.

CHAS. LAWRENCE.

JNO. DUPORT, Secy. Conc.

At a Council holden at the Governor's House in Halifax on Wednesday the 9th day of Oct., 1754.

PRESENT

Chas. Lawrence, Esq., President.

Jno. Collier,	} Councs.
Willm. Cotterell,	
Robt. Monckton,	
Jno. Rous,	

The President acquainted the Council that six French Families, consisting of Twenty-eight Persons, who had deserted their Lands in this Province were arrived at Halifax, and desired to be permitted to return to their said Lands. The Heads of the said Families being called in and asked the Reason of their quitting their Lands, They declared that upon the first Settling of the English at Halifax, they were so terrified by the Threats that Mr. Le Lentre had used and his declaring the great distresses they would be reduced to if they remained under the Dominion of the English, That they, on that account, had retired and were set down on the Island of Cape Breton, where they had remained ever since; but that the Land there being so very bad they were utterly incapable of subsisting their Families, and had applied to the Governor of Louisbourg for leave to return to their former Habitations, to which he had consented. They further declared that if the Council would permit them to enjoy their former Lands, that they were willing to take the Oath of Allegiance to His Majesty, and that their future Behaviour should be unexceptionable.

The Council being of Opinion that the return of these People might have a good Effect, not only on the German Settlers, many of whom had formerly deserted to the French, but also on the other French Inhabitants, by voluntarily taking the Oath of Allegiance to His Majesty, unqualified by any reservation. And it appearing that they were in very great distress being intirely destitute of all necessaries, It was Resolved that they should be permitted to return to their former Possessions, and that Twenty-four of them being the most necessitous, should be allowed Provisions during the Winter, and that the other four should have a Week's Provisions given them to Subsist them till they returned to their former Habitations at Pisiquid where they would be assisted by their Friends and Relations.

The said Inhabitants then very chearfully took the Oath of Allegiance to his Majesty, appointed to be taken by the french Inhabitants. * * * * * *

JNO. DUPORT, Secy.

CHAS: LAWRENCE.

Thomas Pichon to Captain Scott.*

(Translated from the French.)

OCTOBER 14th 1754.

SIR AND VERY DEAR FRIEND,—

I believe I replied to the letter with which you honored me two months ago. I expected to receive one from you since, and because I am tired of waiting for the pleasure of hearing from you, I am now going to tell you all that I know, for the purpose of inducing you to write. Daudin's affair is causing a good deal of noise. We heard of it in the evening of the 7th by a man of the name of Jacob Michel from Port Royal, who was to bring papers from that priest to Moses, which would have been found, no doubt, had a strict search been made in arresting him. The next day—Sunday—Moses preached a most violent sermon, in which he singularly accommodated the British nation, and concluded by saying offensive things to the refugees, whose crimes are, in his opinion, the sole cause of the detention of a holy man. He afterwards represented to them what they—the refugees—had to expect from the English. That when they return to the other side, they will have neither priests nor sacraments,

* Thomas Pichon (alias Thomas Signis Tyrrell) was a native of France, brought up at Marseilles, and in early life a medical student. He possessed considerable classical attainments; and having been employed as tutor in the family of a nobleman, obtained through his interest an appointment of inspector of hospitals in Bohemia in 1743. While in that country he became acquainted with Count Raymond. When the Count was made Governor at Louisbourg, in the Isle Royale (now Cape Breton), Pichon went with him as his secretary, and held that situation from 1751 to 1753. He was then transferred to Fort Beausejour (Chignecto), as a Commissary of Stores. Having become known to Captain Scott, the commandant of the English fort on the Isthmus, he entered into a secret correspondence with Scott, Hussey, &c., the British officers in charge of the English forts, and furnished them with all possible information as to the movements of Le Loutre, the state of the garrison of Beausejour, &c., until the capture of the forts in 1755. Pichon was made (ostensibly) a prisoner with the rest of the garrison. He was brought first to Pisiquid (Windsor), and then to Halifax. There he was apparently a prisoner on parole, and under the surveillance of Mr. Archibald Hinshelwood, one of the officers of Government. Pichon, while in Halifax, made intimacy with French prisoners of rank detained there, and reported their plans and conversations to the Halifax Government. He received money and articles of dress, &c., which he requested from the English commandants in exchange for his information. In 1758 he went to London, where he resided until his death in 1781. He wrote a book on Cape Breton and St. John island (P. E. Island), containing accurate descriptions of the Indians, and other valuable information. This work was published anonymously, in English and in French, in London 1760, and in Paris in 1761. He claimed the name of Tyrrell, as that of his mother's family.—*MS. vol. entitled "Tyrrell Papers," N. S. Archives; Murdoch's History of Nova Scotia*, vol. 2, pp. 261, 272; &c.

but will die like miserable wretches. The vehemence, or rather the petulance, with which he preached, exhausted him to such an extent that he was obliged to go at it twice. He then told these poor refugees to appear, after mass, at the commandant's who had a letter from the general of Canada for them. The refugees did not come, however. Monsieur de Vergor* sent a sergeant twice, to summon them; a score of them arrived in the fort. As they seemed in no hurry to enter, the impatient commander went to his door and called them himself, and in order to induce them to enter more rapidly, he threatened to put them in irons, and spoke to them in the harshest manner.

After they had got in, M. De Vergor's clerk read to them the letter, which is in terms more polite.

Its tendency is to urge them to stay with the French and to establish themselves. It promises them various assistance. This letter, as you can well imagine, had been prepared at the instance of Moses† himself. These poor people retired without compliment. Moses was present and played the part of Aaron. He was the spokesman. M. De Vergor stutters.

This same Moses has since sent some emissaries to the priest Chauvreur, who report that Daudin had been transferred to Halifax; and yesterday, Sunday, he preached not less violently than on the preceding Sunday, concerning the persecuted Daudin; but he added that he was going to be sent to England. Workmen have just been ordered to finish the fort, and to repair the road to Bay Verte, which is almost impracticable for carriages. You will have known that on the 21st of last month, 83 of the refugees sent two of their deputies to carry their petition to the general of Canada, asking for authority to return to their old possessions, since we cannot give them on our side land suitable for cultivation; and stating that those which are offered them are in places disputed by the English—that they are not released from the

* M. Duchambon de Vergor, commandant at Beausejour, was son of M. Duchambon, who surrendered Louisburg to Pepperell in 1745. He was promoted to this post by Bigot, Intendant of Canada, who had served at Louisburg under his father. He had relations in Acadia—his mother being a member of the LaTour family.—*Murdoch's Hist. N. S.*, vol. 2, p. 234. M. Vergor made but a feeble defence of Beausejour. He is represented to have been under the influence of M. Le Loutre, who commanded his Indian allies. He was betrayed by Thomas Pichon, his commissary of stores, and abandoned by Le Loutre, who fled on the approach of the enemy.—*Tyrrell papers, N. S. Documents.*

† M. Pichon, throughout his letters, in speaking of the Priest Le Loutre, calls him Moses.

oath which they have taken to the king of Great Britain; and that, if taken among the French, they are threatened with being punished as criminals. These are the motives. Moses, ever vigilant and active, having had communication through M. De Vergor, has made the finest observations on this petition; and I have assisted him in manufacturing some very long letters, in the form of dissertations for the General, the Bishop, and the Intendant. These deputies are expected about the end of the month; perhaps I shall see the replies which they will bring, and you shall then see what the politicians and casuists will have decided upon.

In the mean time, Moses declared at the altar to those refugees who signed the request, that if they did not come to his house and retract what they had done, and efface their marks with their spittle, they should have no paradise to look forward to, nor sacraments to go to.

There are several who have not dared to refuse acquiescence in such strong and powerful reasons. * * * * *

Yesterday the fourteenth, Moses came and took me to his house to read the analysis of his letters from the month of January, which I have made for him. He showed me several letters, and a journal of the Abbe Daudin, which we read. He had just received the whole by some express which he had sent on hearing of his detention. So his (Daudin's) papers were not seized at the time of his arrest. People would have seen some strange things in them. He complains to Moses that the English know what is going on here. Chauvreux said the same thing some time ago.

I am still with the most inviolable attachment,

Omnino Deditus, &c.

Petition of the Inhabitants of Cobequid to the Inhabitants of the Parish of Beaubassin.

(Tyrrell's papers.)

(Translated from the French.)

BROTHERS,—

While we were tranquil, and thought we were in the enjoyment of peace, Mr. Joseph Gorom* came with sixty

* Joseph Gorham was a native of New England, and brother to Colonel John Gorham. He was a Lieutenant of Rangers in the service of this Province under Gov. Cornwallis in 1749. He attained the rank of Major in the American Rangers, 2nd August, 1760, and that of Lieut.-Colonel in 1771. On the 20th December, 1766, Mr. Gorham took the oaths and his seat as a member o

men to John Roberts'. Mr. Gorom came stealthily and at night, and carried off our pastor and our four deputies. He read his instructions, by which he is ordered to seize upon all the guns found in our houses, and consequently to reduce us to a condition similar to that of the Irish. Mr. Gorom has returned to John Roberts'. He has pitched his camp there, and expects his brother with a hundred men.

He is preparing to establish there a block-house and a small fort, in order to obstruct the roads and prevent the departure of the inhabitants. There is no doubt that the English, early in spring, will place vessels to guard the passage of the entrance. Thus we see ourselves on the very brink of ruin, exposed to be carried off, and transported to the English islands, and to lose our religion.

Under these unhappy circumstances, we have recourse to your charity; and we earnestly ask you to assist us in getting out of the hands of the English, and in withdrawing ourselves to French territory, where we can enjoy the exercise of our religion. We ask you to strike a blow; and after we have driven Mr. Gorom from our parish, we will all go for our brothers at Pigiguitz, at Grand Pré, and at Port Royal, who will join us for the purpose of delivering themselves from the slavery with which they are threatened. We do not seek to make war. If the country belongs to the English, we will give it up to them; but as we are the masters of our own persons, we wish absolutely to leave it.

It is your brothers who ask you for help; and we think that the charity, religion, and union that have always existed between us, will constrain you to come and rescue us.

We are waiting for you: you know that the time is hurrying on; and we beg you to send us a prompt reply. This is what I have been requested to write to you, Gentlemen, in faith of which I have signed the present petition.

J. L. LE LOUTRE,
Missionary Priest.

His Majesty's Council. He held for many years the appointment of Lieut. Governor of the Military Post of Placentia in Newfoundland, having succeeded Capt. Otho Hamilton in that command about the year 1770. His seat in Council was declared vacant in June, 1772. It does not appear that he permanently resided at Placentia, as we find him despatched to Cumberland with his company of Rangers, on service, in 1776. Col. Gorham took a great interest in Indian affairs, and possessed much influence over the Chiefs of the Micmac Tribe. The service of the Church of England, in the Micmac language, was occasionally read to the Indians, at his house in Halifax, by the Rev. Thomas Wood of St. Paul's, during the year 1770.—*N. S. Documents; N. S. Council Books; Reports S. P. G.; Army Lists.*

The Tintamares ask the opinion of the parish as to their rendering assistance to the Inhabitants, who implore help.

Indorsed—Request of the Inhabitants of Cobequit.

The Inhabitants of Acadia to the French King.

(Tyrrell's Papers.)

(Translated from the French.)

SIRE,—

The French Acadians, catholics, implore your majesty's powerful protection. The peninsula, which they inhabit, has been ceded to the crown of England by the treaty of Utrecht, confirmed, it is said, by that of Aix la Chapelle. By the former treaty, they are to enjoy the free exercise of their religion, in case they remain in this province; and they have the liberty for a year, of leaving it, with all their personal property.

Far from limiting these conditions, the English government has appeared to grant them still more favorable ones. First, in not demanding from them any oath, or any engagement during the twelve years that have followed the peace of Utrecht; but still more, by the clauses that the government itself inserted in 1727, in the oath which it demanded. These clauses cannot be separated from the oath; and, both the inhabitants in accepting them, and the government in granting them, in the name of King George the Second, have done nothing but what was a natural consequence of the treaty of Utrecht, and at the same time conformable to the laws of Great Britain, where acts, proposed by the people, acquire, when they are approved by Royal authority, a force which the king himself cannot take away from them. Mr. Cornwallis, the new governor of Acadie, intends, however, to oblige all the inhabitants to take a new oath without conditions, and announces to them by the same order a course quite contrary to that of his predecessors, to which the petitioners have declared that they could not submit.

1° As to the article concerning religion, it appears that the English governor, wishing to undertake the providing of priests, and not being willing even that these new missionaries should recognize the authority of the Bishop of Quebec, has sought only the means of entirely depriving the people of them.

2° By the obligation to make war, which he wishes to

impose upon them, and by the other declarations which he has made, it seems that he wishes to compel them to take up arms against the savages; which is not only against all justice, since the savages have always lived on good terms with them, but it is beyond their power.

3^o By declaring, that the year granted to the inhabitants of Acadie, to withdraw with their personal property, expired in 1714, there appears a design formed for the purpose of ruining those inhabitants who have been lulled to sleep from that time by the tranquillity in which they were allowed to remain up to 1727, and by the conditions appended to the oath, which they have been made to take since. Wherefore the said inhabitants beg His Majesty (not only by his paternal kindness for the french name, and his attachment to religion, but by the right which he has to see the conditions of the treaty of Utrecht executed) to induce the King of Great Britain to revoke the new orders of Mr. Cornwallis, and to maintain the said inhabitants in the free exercise of the catholic religion, and consequently in the right of having French missionaries sent by the Bishop of Quebec, who should obtain, as heretofore, the permission of the English governor to perform their ministrations.

4^o To exempt them from the obligations to take up arms.

5^o As they can not doubt, that the intention of the new English government is to embarrass them in their conscience, and as several of them have already been proscribed without any form of justice, they ask that the year for withdrawing with their personal property, shall commence only from the day of the publication of the new treaty that shall intervene, or from the decree which they hope His Britannic Majesty, will issue on this subject. Finally, not being able to know what effect their representations will have, they place entire confidence in the charity of the King, and they ask that he will be kindly pleased to order, that they be furnished with grants of French territory joining Acadia, with the same favours that His majesty granted to the inhabitants of Isle Royale.

Mr. Cotterell to Capt. Murray.

(Letter Book.)

SECRETARY'S OFFICE, 21 October 1754.

DR. SIR,—

I received your favour, the Inhabitants have given in a

very submissive Memorial for Daudin, he himself is extremely humble and upon promises of future good behaviour on all sides he is permitted to return.

Antoine Henry who came with a Petition from Cobequid in behalf of those people whose names you transmitted, has taken the oaths and is permitted to return to his Lands and if others appear before you & take the oath which I now send you for that purpose they will have the same liberty.*

* * * * *

I am &c.

To Captain Murray

W. COTTERELL.

Commanding Piziquid.

Extract from a Letter of Lords of Trade & Plantations to Govr. Lawrence.†

WHITEHALL, Octr. 29, 1754.

Having mentioned to you our Apprehensions of an Indian War, and pointed out to you in general the Measures necessary to be pursued in case such an Event takes place, it leads us to take notice of what you say concerning the State of the Province with respect to the French Inhabitants, a circumstance which has hitherto Coöperated with Indian Hostilities, as an obstruction to its Settlement, which you rightly observe will continue to obstruct it while the French remain possessed of Forts and Settlements at Beau Sejour, Bay Verte and St. Johns, and tho' we cannot form a proper Judgement or give a final Opinion of what Measures may be necessary to be

* At a Council held the same day "upon consideration that the Inhabitants had returned to their Duty, and Mr. Daudin had made the highest submissions, recanted his former Behaviour, and promised to comport himself, for the future dutifully to the Government, were of Opinion that as the Inhabitants could not get another Priest this Winter Mr. Daudin be permitted to return."

† Charles Lawrence was Major in Warburton's Regiment of foot, which formed part of the garrison of Louisburg under Govr. Hopson. He came up with the army to Halifax, in July 1749, and was soon after appointed by Gov. Cornwallis one of his Council. During the years 1750 and 1751, he was engaged in driving the French from their encroachments at Beaubassin and Chignecto. In 1752, he proceeded with the German settlers to Malagash Bay, and assisted in founding the town of Lunenburg. He attained the rank of Colonel in the army in 1757. Lawrence administered the government of the Province on the retirement of Hopson, and was appointed Lt. Governor in 1754, and Governor in chief in 1756. During his administration, the forcible removal of the Acadian French from the Province, took place, and was conducted under his directions; after their departure, it was through his exertions that the Western and Middle counties were settled by emigrants from the Old Colonies.

taken with regard to those Inhabitants, until We have laid the whole State of the Case before His Majesty and received his Directions upon it, yet it may not be altogether useless to point at some Provisional Measures which it may be proper to enter upon until His Majesty's Pleasure can be known.

We were in hopes that the Lenity which had been shewn to those People by indulging them in the free Exercise of their Religion, and the quiet Possession of their Lands, would by degrees have gained their Friendship and Assistance and Weaned their Affections from the French; but We are sorry to find that this Lenity has had so little Effect, that they still hold the same Conduct, with respect to them and Us, that they did before the Settlement of the Province, furnishing them with Labour, Provisions and Intelligence and concealing their Designs from Us.

The Proclamation you issued for recalling those of the Districts of Minas and Piziquid, who went to work at the Dyke the French are making at Beau Sejour, and the proposal you made to employ them at Halifax, was certainly a proper and prudent step, and We should have been glad to have found that it had the desired Effect, but this is a Circumstance which in the present state of the Province is not to be hoped for.

It is certain that by the Treaty of Utrecht their becoming subjects to Great Britain (which We Apprehend they cannot be but by taking the Oaths required of Subjects) is made an express Condition of their continuance, after the Expiration of a Year, and therefore it may be a question well worth considering, how far they can be treated as Subjects without

Governor Lawrence was appointed to the command of a Brigade by General Amherst, at the second siege of Louisburg in 1758. During his administration, the first Legislative Assembly was convened at Halifax, under his authority, and met on 2nd Octr., 1758. He died at Halifax, on Sunday, 19th Octr., 1760, after eight days' illness, in the prime of life, of inflammation of the lungs, said to have been caused by a cold, taken at a Ball at Government House. He was unmarried. The Legislature voted a monument to his memory to be erected in St. Paul's Church, Halifax, "From a grateful sense of the many important services which the Province had received from him during a continued course of zealous and indefatigable endeavours for the public good, and a wise, upright, and disinterested administration." This monument is not to be found among those which now adorn the walls of St. Paul's Church. The expense of his funeral was defrayed out of the public chest.—*Journals of N. S. Legislature. Manuscript Documents N. S.*

"He was a man inflexible in his purposes, and held control in no feeble hands. Earnest and resolute, he pursued the object of establishing and confirming British authority here with marked success."—*Murdoch's Hist. N. S.*, vol. 2.

taking such Oaths, and whether their refusal to take them, will not operate to invalidate the Titles to their Lands; it is a question, however, which We will not take upon ourselves absolutely to determine, but could wish that you would consult the Chief Justice upon this Point, and take his Opinion, which may serve as a foundation for any future measure it may be thought advisable to pursue with regard to the Inhabitants in general. As to those of the District of Chignecto, who are actually gone over to the French at Beau Sejour, if the Chief Justice should be of opinion that by refusing to take the Oaths without a reserve, or by deserting their Settlements to join the French, they have forfeited their Title to their Lands, We could wish that proper Measures were pursued for carrying such Forfeiture into Execution by legal Process, to the end that you might be enabled to grant them to any persons desirous of settling there, where We apprehend a Settlement would be of great utility, if it could, in the present situation of things, be effected; and as Mr. Shirley has hinted in a Letter to the Earl of Halifax that there is a probability of getting a considerable number of People from New England to settle there, you would do well to consult him upon it; but it appears to Us that every Idea of an English Settlement at this place would be absurd but upon a supposition that the French Forts at Beau Sejour, Bay Verte &c are destroyed, the Indians forced from their Settlements, and the French driven to seek such an Asylum as they can find in the barren Island of Cape Breton and St. Johns and in Canada.

Governor Lawrence to Capt. Hussey.

(Letter Book.)

HALIFAX, 8 November 1754.

DEAR SIR,—

* * * * Mr. Le Loutre's Letter Containing his proposals of Peace with the Indians has been thoroughly considered by the Council.

His articles are so extravagant and so much out of our Power to comply with, that the Council don't think it consistent to make any answer to, or take the least notice of them. The terms in which they are drawn up, shews that he is not serious because he asks what he knows to be both insolent and absurd, but this is no more than of a piece with the rest

of his conduct. He will doubtless tell these poor wretches that he has made such overtures of Peace for them to us, as we might well have granted, and by that means endeavour to make them believe they can never have peace with us, in order that he may still have them under his influence and dependence, this we can easily see is his drift. But I should be glad if an opportunity offers, you would endeavour to undeceive any of the Indians or French Refugees that may fall in your way, by assuring them that this Government desires nothing more than a firm & solid peace with them upon reasonable terms and conditions that can be complied with, and that the Indians themselves may for this purpose, come to Halifax with all manner of Safety, as orders have always been given to all Partys sent out not to molest them upon any account unless the Indians were the first aggressors by acting in a hostile manner.

As Mr. Daudin his conduct had been so very bad, and he had entered so much into affairs of the Inhabitants, which were entirely out of his function, that the Council could not overlook it; but upon his acknowledging his fault, and promising to behave well for the time to come, he has been permitted to return to his charge, &c., that Mr. LeLoutre's Doctrine of Persecution must fall to the ground of course.

* * * * *

I am, &c.,

CHAS. LAWRENCE.

Captain Hussey,
Commanding at Chignecto.

(Tyrrell's Papers.)

(Translated from the French.)

Nov. 9, 1754.

You have already learned that the couriers and the deputies of the refugees* have returned from Quebec since Sunday evening.

They were pretty badly received by the general of Canada. The courier has brought several letters from this general, him who performs the duties of Intendant, (for Monsieur Bigot has left for France) and from the Bishop.

* These were the Acadians who had been persuaded to abandon their farms in Mines, Beaubassin, &c., to remove to the country beyond the Isthmus.

I have not seen those which the commandant has received, but here are copies of those which have been written to Moses* by the general, and the Bishop.

In committing them to you, recollect I beg you that it is of the utmost importance to me, that nothing shall transpire concerning them, and that Messieurs L——e and Scott endeavour to conceal what they contain, even in making use of them, otherwise, I shall be ruined, or at least rendered unable to act for my friends.

In Monsiieur Duquesne's letter of Oct. 15th he thanks Moses for his zeal and for the good news which he has sent him: he then says

“Your policy of threatening the English by your savages, is an excellent one. They will fear them still more when they do strike.

“The present position of this colony demands that I should cause the negociations of the English with the savages to be broken up, because they tend to bribe them to attack us, if they can succeed by means of presents, money, and fraud as they have contemplated doing. I therefore invite both yourself and M. Vergor to devise a plausible pretext for attacking them vigorously. I rely entirely upon your resources, when the question is ‘the honor of the king's arms and the preservation of this colony.’

“Your zeal and your habits are known to me. I am much obliged to you for making me acquainted with so good and worthy a person as the Abbe Daudin. It is easy to see by what he has written to you, that the English are engaged only in treachery, since they dare not march in force.

“I beg you to continue this correspondence, should it cost still more, that I may be informed of what is going on. I think that the two rascals of deputies whom you sent me, will not soon recover from the fright which I gave them, notwithstanding the emollient that I administered after my reprimand, and since I told them that they were indebted to you, for not being allowed to rot in a dungeon. They have promised me to comply with your wishes. I think that your preliminaries of peace with the English and your savages would be advantageous if they were accepted; but as I have reason to believe that this peace might be only feigned for the objects which I know they have in view, if the English acquiesce in your propositions, they must immediately evacuate their fort,

* Mr. Loutre.

and establishments contained in your propositions. But I exhort you to be upon your guard against those same proposals, which I attribute only to the desire to gain time. This ruse being similar to that used with our Abenakis at St. François and Bekancourt, who have struck vigorously this summer. The more I become acquainted with this project the more decided I am in thinking that we should never permit our Abenakis, Malachites and Mickmacks to make peace with the English. I regard these savages as the mainstay of the colony, and in order to keep alive this spirit of hatred and revenge, we must remove every occasion of allowing it to be bribed; and the present position of Canada demands that those nations which are strongly connected should strike without delay, provided the order shall not appear to come from me, because I have precise instructions to remain on the defensive. Thus I leave you to manage every thing for the peace, which I look upon as a feint for your savages. I have moreover to recommend you, sir, not to expose yourself, but to be on your guard; for I am persuaded that, if the English could get their hands on you, they would destroy you, or at least make your life a very hard one. You will have doubtless remarked, in this scheme of the English, that they wish to confine us in such a manner as to prevent our leaving without being seen by them; this is another very powerful reason to induce you to make use of every means to baffle a project which tends only to imprison us. This increases the necessity of striking with energy, for you know better than I that ten scalps would stop an English army—a very lucky circumstance, because by their large numbers they would soon overrun this country.”

Bishop of Quebec to M. Le Loutre.

(Tyrrell's Papers.)

[Translated from the French.]

You have at last, my dear sir, got into the very trouble which I foresaw, and which I predicted long ago.

The refugees could not fail to get into misery sooner or later, and to charge you with being the cause of their misfortunes. It will be the same with those of the island of St. John whenever war breaks out. They will be exposed to the English, ravaged without ceasing, and will throw the blame upon you. The court thought it necessary to facilitate their

departure from their lands, but that is not the concern of our profession. It was my opinion that we should neither say anything against the course pursued, nor anything to induce it. I reminded you a long time ago, that a priest ought not to meddle with temporal affairs, and that if he did so, he would always create enemies and cause his people to be discontented.

I am now persuaded that the general and all France will not approve of the return of the refugees to their lands, and the English government must endeavour to attract them. These refugees would do well to demand, 1st. The free exercise of their religion; and by no means to allow their priests to be placed in a position to be compelled to ask, as it were, a blessing from the governor. They should take care that the bishop shall have the power to visit them at least every five years. 2nd. That they shall neither take up arms against the French and their allies, nor even act as pilots. 3rd. That they shall have the right to leave the country whenever they think proper to do so. Exhort them strongly not to return to the English without these conditions; make it appear that without a precise explanation, religion would gradually disappear from among them.

But is it right for you to refuse the sacraments, to threaten that they shall be deprived of the services of a priest, and that the savages shall treat them as enemies? I wish them conscientiously to abandon the lands they possessed under English rule; but is it well proved that they cannot conscientiously return to them, *secluso perversionis periculo*? I think this question too embarrassing to make it the subject of a charge; and I confess that I should have much trouble in deciding, even at the tribunal of penance.

However, you have publicly decided that you wish me to pronounce upon it now.

I did not explain myself to your deputies; I contented myself in representing to them the reasons they had for remaining with us, and in encouraging them to exact the conditions they ask for, as those of the treaty of Utrecht are not sufficiently precise.

Governor Lawrence to Captain Murray.

(Letter Book.)

HALIFAX 27th May 1755.

SIR,—

*

*

*

*

I would have you use your utmost

endeavours to take up the three Men mentioned by Major Handfield to be at Mines in the Character of French Deserters; but actually inviting the Inhabitants to take Arms for the French. If you succeed in twenty-four hours in attempting this secretly, I shall be glad, but if not, I would have you issue a Proclamation offering a Reward of Twenty Pounds Sterling to whoever shall discover where any one or more of these pretended deserters may be apprehended. You will publish this proclamation by means of the Deputies & you must assemble them for that purpose and inform them that I am well assured there are such persons in the Country in the Character of Deserters, but actually seducing the Inhabitants to take arms, and that I expect that they apprehend them or at least give some accot. of them. I desire you would, at this time also, acquaint the Deputies that their Happiness and future welfare depends very much on their present behaviour, & that they may be assured, if any Inhabitant either old or Young should offer to go to Beausejour, or to take arms or induce others to commit any Act of Hostility upon the English, or make any Declaration in favour of the French, they will be treated as Rebels, their Estates and Families undergo immediate Military Execution, and their persons if apprehended shall suffer the utmost Rigour of the Law, and every severity that I can inflict; and on the other Hand such Inhabitants as behave like English Subjects, shall enjoy English Liberty & Protection.

I desire you will immediately publish a Proclamation by my order, offering a Reward of Twenty Pounds Sterlg. to any Person that will apprehend and bring Joseph Dugat commonly called petit Joseph Dugat of Cobequid, or any one or more of the Couriers that arrived from Cobequid at Beausejour on the 5th May instant with Letters for the Abbe le Loutre, also the same reward for apprehending the Couriers who arrived at Beausejour the Evening of the Said 5th May with Letters for said Le Loutre from Mines & Peziquid. I would have the Boats employed in cutting off the communication with Beausejour, as Couriers will be attempting every day to go, as probably Col. Monckton and his transports are by this time arrived at Annapolis. * * *

I am, &c.,

CHAS. LAWRENCE.

To Captain Murray.

*Extracts from Letter of Gov. Lawrence to Sir Thomas Robinson,
Secretary of State.*

HALIFAX, 28 June, 1755.

I have the honour to acquaint you that the French fort of Beausejour surrendered to Lt. Col. Monckton the 16th day of June instant, and the next day, a small fort upon the River Gaspereau running into the Bay Verte, where the French have their principal Magazine for supplying the French Inhabitants and Indians.

At Col. Monckton's first arrival, the French had a large number of inhabitants and Indians. Four hundred and fifty of which were posted at a Blockhouse which they had on their side of the River Missaguash to defend the pass of that River. * * * When the Fort surrendered there remained 150 Regulars and about three Hundred Inhabitants. * * The deserted French inhabitants are delivering up their arms. I have given him (Col. Monckton) orders to drive them out of the country.

II.

P A P E R S

RELATING TO THE

FORCIBLE REMOVAL

OF THE

ACADIAN FRENCH FROM NOVA SCOTIA.

1755-1768.

cellency to have the goodness to inform us of His Majesty's intentions on this subject, and to give us assurances on his part.

"Permit us, if you please, Sir, to make known the annoying circumstances in which we are placed, to the prejudice of the tranquillity we ought to enjoy. Under pretext that we are transporting our corn or other provisions to Beausejour, and the river St. John, we are no longer permitted to carry the least quantity of corn by water from one place to another. We beg your Excellency to be assured that we have never transported provisions to Beausejour, or to the river St. John. If some refugee inhabitants at the point have been seized, with cattle, we are not on that account, by any means guilty, in as much as the cattle belonged to them as private individuals, and they were driving them to their respective habitations. As to ourselves, Sir, we have never offended in that respect; consequently we ought not, in our opinion, to be punished; on the contrary, we hope that your Excellency will be pleased to restore to us the same liberty that we enjoyed formerly, in giving us the use of our canoes, either to transport our provisions from one river to the other, or for the purpose of fishing; thereby providing for our livelihood. This permission has never been taken from us except at the present time. We hope, Sir, that you will be pleased to restore it, especially in consideration of the number of poor inhabitants who would be very glad to support their families with the fish that they would be able to catch. Moreover, our guns, which we regard as our own personal property, have been taken from us, notwithstanding the fact that they are absolutely necessary to us, either to defend our cattle which are attacked by the wild beasts, or for the protection of our children, and of ourselves.

"Any inhabitant who may have his oxen in the woods, and who may need them for purposes of labour, would not dare to expose himself in going for them without being prepared to defend himself.

"It is certain, Sir, that since the savages have ceased frequenting our parts, the wild beasts have greatly increased, and that our cattle are devoured by them almost every day. Besides, the arms which have been taken from us are but a feeble guarantee of our fidelity. It is not the gun which an inhabitant possesses, that will induce him to revolt, nor the privation of the same gun that will make him more faithful; but his conscience alone must induce him to maintain his oath. An order has appeared in your Excellency's name,

given at Fort Edward June 4th, 1755, and in the 28th year of his Majesty's reign, by which we are commanded to carry guns, pistols etc. to Fort Edward. It appears to us, Sir, that it would be dangerous for us to execute that order, before representing to you the danger to which this order exposes us. The savages may come and threaten and plunder us, reproaching us for having furnished arms to kill them. We hope, Sir, that you will be pleased, on the contrary, to order that those taken from us be restored to us. By so doing, you will afford us the means of preserving both ourselves and our cattle. In the last place, we are grieved, Sir, at seeing ourselves declared guilty without being aware of having disobeyed. One of our inhabitants of the river Canard, named Piere Melançon, was seized and arrested in charge of his boat, before having heard any order forbidding that sort of transport. We beg your Excellency, on this subject, to have the goodness to make known to us your good pleasure before confiscating our property and considering us in fault. This is the favour we expect from your Excellency's kindness, and we hope that you will do us the justice to believe that very far from violating our promises, we will maintain them, assuring you that we are very respectfully,

Sir,

Your very humble and obt. servants,"

Signed by twenty-five of the said inhabitants.

"MINES, June 24, 1755.

"To his Excellency CHARLES LAWRENCE, Esq., Governor of the province of Nova Scotia or Acadie.

SIR,—

"All the inhabitants of Mines, Pisiquid and the river Canard, beg your Excellency to believe that if, in the petition which they have had the honor to present to your Excellency, there shall be found any error or any want of respect towards the government, it is intirely contrary to their intention; and that in this case, the inhabitants who have signed it, are not more guilty than the others.

"If, sometimes, the inhabitants become embarrassed in your Excellency's presence, they humbly beg you to excuse their timidity; and if, contrary to our expectation, there is anything hard in the said petition, we beg your Excellency to do us the favour of allowing us to explain our intention.

We hope that your Excellency will be pleased to grant us this favour, begging you to believe that we are very respectfully,
Sir,

Your very humble and very obedient servants,"

Signed by forty-four of the said inhabitants in the name of the whole.

The Lieutenant Governor at the same time acquainted the Council that Capt. Murray had informed him that for some time before the delivery of the first of the said memorials the French Inhabitants in general had behaved with greater Submission and Obedience to the Orders of the Government than usual, and had already delivered into him a considerable number of their Fire Arms, but that at the delivery of the said Memorial they treated him with great Indecency and Insolence, which gave him strong Suspicions, that they had obtained some Intelligence which we were then ignorant of, and which the Lieutenant Governor conceived might most probably be a Report that had been about that time spread amongst them of a French Fleet being then in the Bay of Fundy, it being very notorious that the said French Inhabitants have always discovered an insolent and inimical Disposition towards His Majesty's Government when they have had the least hopes of assistance from France.

The Lieutenant Governor likewise acquainted the Council that upon his receipt of the first Memorial, he had wrote to Captain Murray to order all those who had Signed the same, to repair forthwith to Halifax to attend him and the Council thereon, and that they were accordingly arrived and then in waiting without.

The Council having then taken the Contents of the said Memorials into Consideration, were unanimously of Opinion That the Memorial of the 10th of June is highly arrogant and insidious, an Insult upon His Majesty's Authority and Government, and deserved the highest Resentment, and that if the Memorialists had not submitted themselves by their subsequent Memorial, they ought to have been severely punished for their Presumption.

The Deputies were then called in and the Names of the Subscribers to the Memorial read over, and such of them as were present, ordered to Answer to their Names, which they did to the number of fifteen, the others being Sick, after which the Memorial itself was again read, and they were severely reprimanded for their Audacity in Subscribing and Presenting

so impertinent a Paper, but in Compassion to their Weakness and Ignorance of the Nature of our Constitution, especially in Matters of Government, and as the Memorialists had presented a subsequent one, and had shewn an Appearance of Concern for their past behaviour therein, and had then presented themselves before the Council with great Submission and Repentance, The Council informed them they were still ready to treat them with Lenity, and in order to shew them the falsity as well as Impudence of the Contents of their Memorial, it was ordered to be read Paragraph by Paragraph, and the Truth of the several Allegations minutely discussed, and Remarks made by the Lieutenant Governor on each Paragraph, to the following Effect, vizt.

It was observed in Answer to this Paragraph of their Memorial of the 10th of June

“That they were affected with the Proceedings
“of the Government towards them.”

That they had been always treated by the Government with the greatest Lenity and Tenderness. That they had enjoyed more Privileges than English Subjects, and had been indulged in the free Exercise of their Religion. That they had at all times full Liberty to consult their Priests, and had been protected in their Trade and Fishery, and had been for many Years permitted to possess their Lands (part of the best Soil of the Province) tho' they had not complied with the Terms, on which the Lands were granted, by Taking the Oath of Allegiance to the Crown.

They were then asked whether they could produce an Instance that any Privilege was denied to them, or that any hardships, were ever imposed upon them by the Government.

They acknowledged the Justice and Lenity of the Government.

Upon the Paragraph where

“They desire their past Conduct might be con-
“sidered.”

It was remarked to them that their past Conduct was considered, and that the Government were sorry to have occasion to say that their Conduct had been undutifull and very ungratefull for the Lenity shown to them. That they had no Returns of Loyalty to the Crown, or Respect to His Majesty's Government in the Province. That they had discovered a constant

disposition to Assist His Majesty's Enemies, and to distress his Subjects. That they had not only furnished the Enemy with Provisions and Ammunition, but had refused to supply the Inhabitants, or Government, with Provisions, and when they did Supply, they have exacted three times the Price for which they were sold at other Markets. That they had been indolent and Idle on their Lands, had neglected Husbandry, and the Cultivation of the Soil, and had been of no use to the Province either in Husbandry, Trade or Fishery, but had been rather an Obstruction to the King's Intentions in the Settlement.

They were then asked whether they could mention a single Instance of Service to the Government. To which they were incapable of making any Reply.

Upon reading this Paragraph,

“It seems that your Excellency is doubtfull of
“the Sincerity of those who have promised fidelity,
“That they had been so far from breaking their
“Oath, that they had kept it in spite of terrifying
“Menaces from another Power”

They were asked What gave them Occasion to suppose that the Government was doubtfull of their Sincerity? and were told, that it argued a Consciousness in them of insincerity and want of Attachment to the Interests of His Majesty and his Government. That as to taking their Arms, They had often urged that the Indians would annoy them if they did not Assist them, and that by taking their Arms by Act of Government, it was put out of the Power of the Indians to threaten or force them to their Assistance. That they had assisted the King's Enemies, and appeared too ready to Join with another Power, contrary to the Allegiance they were bound by their Oath to yield to His Majesty.

In Answer to this Paragraph,

“We are now in the same disposition, the purest
“and sincerest, to prove in every Circumstance
“Fidelity to His Majesty in the same manner as we
“have done, Provided that His Majesty will leave
“us the same Liberties which he has granted us”

They were told that it was hoped, they would hereafter give Proofs of more sincere and pure dispositions of Mind, in the Practice of Fidelity to His Majesty, and that they would forbear to Act in the manner they have done, in obstructing the

Settlement of the Province, by Assisting the Indians and French to the distress and Annoyance of many of His Majesty's Subjects, and to the Loss of the Lives of several of the English Inhabitants. That it was not the Language of British Subjects to talk of Terms with the Crown, to Capitulate about their Fidelity and Allegiance, and that it was insolent to insert a *Proviso*, that they would prove their Fidelity *Provided* that His Majesty would give them Liberties.

All His Majesty's Subjects are protected in the Enjoyment of every Liberty, while they continue Loyal and faithfull to the Crown, and when they become false and disloyal they forfeit that Protection.

That they in particular, tho they had acted so insincerely on every Opportunity, had been left in the full Enjoyment of their Religion, Liberty and Properties, with an Indulgence beyond what would have been allowed to any British Subject, who could presume, as they have done, to join in the Measures of another Power.

They were told in answer to the Paragraph where,

“They desire their Canoes for carrying their
“Provisions from one River to another and for
“their Fishery ”

That they wanted their Canoes for carrying Provisions to the Enemy, and not for their own use or the Fishery, That by a Law of this Province, All Persons are restrained from carrying Provisions from one Port to another, and every Vessel, Canoe or Bark found with Provisions is forfeited, and a Penalty is inflicted on the Owners.

They were also told in Answer to the following Paragraph,

“They Petition for their Guns as part of their
“Goods, that they may be restored to defend their
“Cattle from the Wild Beasts, and to preserve
“themselves and their Children, That since the
“Indians have quitted their Quarters, the Wild
“Beasts are greatly increased ”

That Guns are no part of their Goods, as they have no Right to keep Arms. By the Laws of England, All Roman Catholics are restrained from having Arms, and they are Subject to Penalties if Arms are found in their Houses.

That upon the Order from Captain Murray many of the Inhabitants voluntarily brought in their Arms, and none of them pretended that they wanted them for defence of their

Cattle against Wild Beasts, and that the Wild Beasts had not increased since their Arms were surrendered. That they had some secret Inducement, at that time, for presuming to demand their Arms as part of their Goods and their Right, and that they had flattered themselves of being supported in their Insolence to the Government, on a Report that some french Ships of War were in the Bay of Fundy. That this daring Attempt plainly discovered the falsehood of their Professions of Fidelity to the King, and their readiness has been visible upon every Intimation of force or Assistance from France, to insult His Majesty's Government, and to join with his Enemies, contrary to their Oath of Fidelity.

Upon reading this Paragraph,

“ Besides the Arms we carry are a feeble Surety
“ for our Fidelity. It is not the Gun that an In-
“ habitant possesses, which will lead him to Revolt,
“ nor the depriving him of that Gun that will make
“ him more faithful, but his Conscience alone ought
“ to engage him to maintain his Oath.”

They were asked, what Excuse they could make for their Presumption in this Paragraph, and treating the Government with such Indignity and Contempt as to Expound to them the nature of Fidelity, and to prescribe what would be the Security proper to be relied on by the Government for their Sincerity. That their Consciences ought indeed to engage them to Fidelity from their Oath of Allegiance to the King, and that if they were sincere in their Duty to the Crown, they would not be so anxious for their Arms, when it was the pleasure of the King's Government to demand them for His Majesty's Service. They were then informed that a very fair Opportunity now presented itself to them to Manifest the reality of their Obedience to the Government by immediately taking the Oath of Allegiance in the Common Form before the Council. Their Reply to this Proposal was, That they were not come prepared to resolve the Council on that head. They were then told that they very well knew for these Six Years past, the same thing had been often proposed to them and had been as often evaded under various frivolous pretences, that they had often been informed that sometime or other it would be required of them and must be done, and that the Council did not doubt but they knew the Sentiments of the Inhabitants in general, and had fully considered and determined this point with regard to themselves before now,

as they had been already indulged with Six Years to form a Resolution thereon. They then desired they might return home and consult the Body of the People upon this subject as they could not do otherwise than the Generality of the Inhabitants should determine, for that they were desirous of either refusing or accepting the Oath in a Body, and could not possibly determine, till they knew the Sentiments of their Constituents.

Upon this so extraordinary a Reply they were informed they would not be permitted to Return for any such purpose, but that it was expected from them to declare on the Spot, for their own particular, as they might very well be expected to do after having had so long a time to consider upon that point. They then desired leave to retire to consult among themselves, which they were permitted to do, when after near an hour's Recess, They returned with the same Answer, That they could not consent to take the Oath as prescribed without consulting the General Body, but that they were ready to take it as they had done before, to which they were answered, That His Majesty had disapproved of the manner of their taking the Oath before, That it was not consistent with his Honour to make any conditions, nor could the Council accept their taking the Oath in any other way than as all other His Majesty's Subjects were obliged by Law to do when called upon, and that it was now expected they should do so, which they still declining, they were allowed till the next Morning at Ten of the Clock to come to a Resolution. To which Time the Council then adjourned.

CHAS. LAWRENCE.

JNO. DUPORT, Sec. Con.

At a Council holden at the Governor's House in Halifax on Friday the 4th July 1755.

PRESENT—

The Lieutenant Governor.

Benj. Green,	} Councs.
*Jno. Collier,	
Willm. Cotterell,	
Jon ⁿ . Belcher,	

* The Hon. John Collier was a retired officer of the army. He came out with the first British settlers in 1749, and was soon after his arrival appointed by Governor Cornwallis a justice of the peace for the new settlement. He

The Council being met according to Adjournment, the french Deputies who were Yesterday Ordered to Attend the Council, were brought in, and, upon being asked what Resolution they were come to in regard to the Oath, They declared they could not consent to Take the Oath in the Form required without consulting the Body. They were then informed that as they had now for their own particulars, refused to Take the Oath as directed by Law, and thereby sufficiently evinced the Sincerity of their Inclination towards the Government, The Council could no longer look on them as Subjects to His Britannick Majesty, but as Subjects of the King of France, and as such they must hereafter be Treated; and they were Ordered to withdraw.

The Council after Consideration, were of Opinion That directions should be given to Captain Murray to order the French Inhabitants forthwith to Choose and send to Halifax, new Deputies with the General Resolution of the said Inhabitants in regard to taking the Oath, and that none of them should for the future be admitted to Take it after having once refused so to do, but that effectual Measures ought to be taken to remove all such Recusants out of the Province.

The Deputies were then called in again, and having been informed of this Resolution, and finding they could no longer avail themselves of the Disposition of the Government to ingage them to a Dutifull Behaviour by Lenity and perswasion, Offered to take the Oath, but were informed that as there was no reason to hope their proposed Compliance proceeded from an honest Mind, and could be esteemed only the Effect of Compulsion and Force, and is contrary to a clause in an Act of Parliament, I. Geo. 2. c 13. whereby Persons who have once refused to Take the Oaths cannot be afterwards permitted to Take them, but are considered as Popish Recusants; Therefore they would not now be indulged with such Permission, And they were thereupon ordered into Confinement.

At a Council holden at the Governor's House in Halifax on Monday the 14th July 1755.

was also a captain of militia. One of the divisions of the town of Halifax bears his name. These divisions were named after the captains of the five companies of militia into which the settlers were formed. Mr. Collier was appointed a member of Council on 27th January, 1752. He died at Halifax in 1769. His wife accompanied him from England. It is uncertain whether there are any of his descendants now in Nova Scotia.—*Council Books. N. S. Documents.*

PRESENT—

The Lieutenant Governor.

Benj. Green,	}	Couns.
Jno. Collier,		
Willm. Cotterell,		
Jon ^d . Belcher.		

The Lieutenant Governor acquainted the Council that he was instructed by His Majesty to Consult the Commander in Chief of the Fleet, upon any Emergency that might Concern the Security of the Province, and that he intended to send the following Letter to Vice Admiral Boscawen and Rear Admiral Mostyn.

“ Sir ”

“ His Majesty’s Council being appointed to meet
 “ at my House to Morrow at Eleven o’Clock in the
 “ forenoon, to Consider what Steps it may be proper
 “ to Take for the Security of the Province against
 “ any Attempt that may be made to Annoy us from
 “ Canada or Louisbourg in Case of a Rupture, or
 “ any violent Measures the French may take by
 “ way of resenting the Check that has lately been
 “ given to their encroachments.”

“ I am to acquaint You that it is both agreeable
 “ to the Instructions I have received from His Ma-
 “ jesty, and at the earnest Request of his Council
 “ for this Province, that I beg the honour of your
 “ Company and Assistance at our Consultation.”

(Signed) CHAS. LAWRENCE.”

“ Halifax 14th July 1755.”

“ Vice Admiral Boscawen”

A Letter of the same Tenor and Date to Rear Admiral Mostyn.

The Council returned His Excellency Thanks, and were very desirous that the Admirals might be Consulted.

CHAS. LAWRENCE.

JNO. DUPONT, Sec. Con.

At a Council holden at the Governor's House in Halifax, on Tuesday the 15th July 1755.

PRESENT—

The Lieutenant Governor.

Benj. Green, Jno. Collier, Willm. Cotterell, Jon ⁿ . Belcher,	} Councils.
---	-------------

The Honble. Vice Admiral Boscawen and Rear Admiral Mostyn being also present in Consequence of the Lieutenant Governor's Letter.

The Lieutenant Governor laid before the Admirals the late Proceedings of the Council in regard to the French Inhabitants, and desired their Opinion and Advice thereon.

Both the said Admirals approved of the said Proceedings, and gave it as their Opinion, That it was now the properest Time to oblige the said Inhabitants to Take the Oath of Allegiance to His Majesty, or to quit the Country.

The Lieutenant Governor then communicated to the Council, a Letter by him received from Capt. Rous, informing him that the French at the River St. Johns had, upon his Appearance with His Majesty's Ships under his Command before the Fort there, Retreated therefrom after having first rendered the Cannon useless, and destroyed by Fire, all the Wood Work thereof &c.; and desired the Opinion of the Council in regard to the most proper and necessary Measures to be immediately taken, in order to prevent the French from availing themselves any further of their late Possession thereof, and of Securing the said Territory and the Indian Inhabitants thereof to His Majesty's Obedience. Upon which the Council were of Opinion That less Inconvenience would be occasioned by suffering the said Fort to remain in its present Condition during the present Circumstances of the Colony, than by undertaking immediately to Repair and Garrison the same.

The Council then took into Consideration the Number and State of the Troops in this Province, the Impossibility of completing the intended Augmentation at present, and the Number of French Troops that had got into Louisbourg and the River of Canada, in the Ships that had escaped Admiral Boscawen's Fleet. And then the Question was proposed whether it would not be absolutely necessary for the Good of His Majesty's Service, and the Security of this His Province,

to retain in pay the Two Thousand New England Troops now under the Command of Lieutenant Colonel Monckton on the Isthmus of Chignecto.

It was unanimously the opinion of His Majesty's Council and all present, that they should be retained, at least until the augmentation was completed, or further orders should be received from England, and it was Resolved that the Transports should be immediately discharged, to avoid any unnecessary Expence.

CHAS. LAWRENCE.

JNO. DUPOUR, Sec: Con:

Governor Lawrence to Board of Trade.

HALIFAX, 18th July, 1755.

MY LORDS,—

Since my last, of 28th of June 1755, sent express by Lieutenant Cunningham, the French have abandoned their Fort at St. John's River, and, as far as it was in their power, demolished it. As soon as the Forts upon the Isthmus were taken, Captain Rous sailed from thence with three twenty Gun Ships, and a Sloop, to look into St. John's River, where it was reported there were two French Ships of thirty-six Guns each; he anchored off the mouth of the River, and sent in his Boats to reconnoitre; they found no ships there, but, on their appearance, the French burst their Cannon, blew up their Magazine, burned everything they could, belonging to the Fort, and marched off. The next morning, the Indians invited Captain Rous on shore, gave him the strongest assurances of their desire to make peace with us, and pleaded in their behalf, that they had refused to assist the French upon this occasion, tho' earnestly pressed by them. I expect some of their Chiefs here in a very few days.

As the French Inhabitants of this Province have never yet, at any time, taken the oath of allegiance to His Majesty, unqualified, I thought it my duty to avail myself of the present occasion, to propose it to them; and, as the deputies of the different districts in Mines Basin, were attending in Town upon a very insolent Memorial, they had delivered to the Council, I was determined to begin with them. They were accordingly summoned to appear before the Council, and, after discussing the affair of the Memorial, article by article, the oath was proposed to them; they endeavoured, as much

as possible, to evade it, and at last desired to return home and consult the rest of the Inhabitants, that they might either accept or refuse the Oath in a body; but they were informed that we expected every man upon this occasion to answer for himself, and as we would not use any compulsion or surprise, we gave them twenty four hours time to deliver in their answer; and, if they should then refuse, they must expect to be driven out of the country; and, tho' they should afterwards repent of their refusal, they would not be permitted to take the oath. The next morning, they appeared and refused to take the oath without the old reserve of not being obliged to bear arms, upon which, they were acquainted, that as they refused to become English subjects, we could no longer look upon them in that light; that we should send them to France by the first opportunity; and till then, they were ordered to be kept prisoners at George's Island, where they were immediately conducted. They have since earnestly desired to be admitted to take the oath, but have not been admitted, nor will any answer be given them until we see how the rest of the Inhabitants are disposed.

I have ordered new Deputies to be elected, and sent hither immediately, and am determined to bring the Inhabitants to a compliance, or rid the province of such perfidious subjects. Your Lordships will see our proceedings in this case at large, as soon as it is possible to prepare the minutes of Council. * * * * *

I am, &c.,

CHAS. LAWRENCE.

The Lords Commrs.
for Trade & Plantations.

At a Council holden at the Governor's house in Halifax on Friday July 25th 1755.

PRESENT—

The Lieutenant Governor.

Benj. Green,	} Councils.
Jno. Collier.	
Willm. Cotterell,	
Jno. Rous,	
Jon'n. Belcher.	

The Honble. Vice Admiral Boscawen and Rear Admiral

Mostyn being also present. The Lieutenant Governor laid before the council the following Memorial which he had received from the French Inhabitants of Annapolis river.

(Translated from the French.)

"To his Excellency the Honble. CHARLES LAWRENCE, Lieutenant Governor and Commander in Chief of His Britannic Majesty's province of Nova Scotia and Colonel of one of his regiments of infantry &c. &c. &c.

SIR,—

"Having received your Excellency's orders dated July 12th, 1755, we assembled on Sunday, the 13th of the present month, in order to read them to all the inhabitants, wishing always to observe a faithful obedience.

"We have unanimously consented to deliver up our fire arms to Mr Handfield, our very worthy commander, although we have never had any desire to make use of them against his majesty's government. We have therefore nothing to reproach ourselves with, either on that subject, or on the subject of the fidelity that we owe to His Majesty's government. For, Sir, we can assure your Excellency, that several of us have risked our lives to give information to the government concerning the enemy; and have also, when necessary, laboured with all our heart, on the repairs of Fort Annapolis, and on other work considered necessary by the government, and are ready to continue with the same fidelity. We have also selected thirty men to proceed to Halifax, whom we shall recommend to do or say nothing contrary to His Majesty's Council; but we shall charge them strictly to contract no new oath. We are resolved to adhere to that which we have taken, and to which we have been faithful as far as circumstances required it; for the enemies of His Majesty have urged us to take up arms against the government, but we have taken care not to do so."

Signed by two hundred and seven of the said inhabitants.

The Lieutenant Governor also acquainted the Council that, in consequence of the Order of Council of the 4th Inst., the said Inhabitants had sent down Deputies with their Answer in regard to their taking the Oath of Allegiance to His Majesty, and that they were now waiting without.

The said Deputies were then ordered to be called in, and being asked what they had to say, They declared that they

appeared in behalf of themselves, and all the other Inhabitants of Annapolis River, That they could not take any other Oath than what they had formerly taken, which was with a Reserve that they should not be obliged to Take up Arms, and that if it was the King's Intentions to force them to quit their Lands, they hoped that they should be allowed a convenient Time for their Departure.

The Council then asked them several Questions concerning the Allegiance they so much boasted of in their Memorial, and the Intelligence which they say they have given the Government, of which they were desired to mention a single Instance whereby any Advantage had accrued to the Government, but this they were unable to do, on the contrary it was made very evident to them that they have always omitted to give timely Intelligence when they had it in their Power, and might have saved the Lives of many of His Majesty's Subjects, but that they had always secretly aided the Indians, and many of them had even appeared openly in Arms against His Majesty. They were then told that they must now resolve either to Take the Oath without any Reserve or else to quit their Lands, for that Affairs were now at such a Crisis in America that no delay could be admitted, that the French had obliged us to Take up Arms in our Defence against their Encroachments, and it was unknown what Steps they might take further, for which Reason if they (the Inhabitants) would not become Subjects to all Intents and purposes, they could not be suffered to remain in the Country. Upon which they said they were determined One and All, rather to quit their Lands than to Take any other Oath than what they had done before. The Council then told them that they ought very seriously to consider the Consequences of their Refusal, That if they once refused the Oath, they would never after be permitted to Take it, but would infallibly loose their Possessions; That the Council were unwilling to hurry them into a Determination upon an Affair of so much Consequence to them, and therefore they should be allowed till next Monday at Ten of the Clock in the forenoon to reconsider the matter and form their Resolution; when their final Answer would be expected.

And the Council then Adjourned to that Time.

CHAS. LAWRENCE.

JNO. DUPORT,
Secy. Conc.

At a Council holden at the Governor's house in Halifax on Monday the 28th July 1755.

PRESENT

The Lieutenant Governor.

Benj. Green,	}	Couns.
Jno. Collier,		
Willm. Cotterell,		
Jno. Rous,		
Jon ^a . Belcher,		

The Hon. Vice Admiral Boscawen and Rear Admiral Mostyn being also present.

The Lieutenant Governor acquainted the Council that the deputies from Pisiquid, Menis and the river Canard were arrived and had delivered the following memorials.

(Translated from the French.)

"To the Honorable CHARLES LAWRENCE, President of the King's Council, Commander in Chief of Nova Scotia, Lieutenant Governor of Annapolis Royal, Lieutenant Colonel of a regiment of infantry.

SIR,—

"The inhabitants of our districts, having been informed by Mr. Murray, Commanding Fort Edward at Pisiquid, that we, the said Inhabitants, are required to send certain persons to appear before the Governor at Halifax, to answer the demand made upon us, by virtue of an oath, which we are assured, his honor requires of us, the inhabitants of our districts in general, take the liberty of representing, that after having taken the oath of fidelity to His Britannic Majesty, with all the circumstances and reservation granted to us, in the name of the King, by Mr. Richard Philipps, Commander in Chief in the said province, which allegiance we have observed as far as possible, for a number of years, enjoying peaceably our rights according to the terms of our oath in all its tenor and reserve; and always having relied on our oath of fidelity, both as to its tenor and its observance, we are all resolved, with one consent and voice, to take no other oath.* We have taken the oath of

* On the reduction of Port Royal by Gen. Nicholson in 1710, it was stipulated by the fifth article of the Capitulation, that the inhabitants living within Cannon shot of the Fort, (explained as 3 English miles) were to have the privilege of remaining on their lands for the period of two years, they taking the Oaths of Allegiance and fidelity to Queen Anne. All the male inhabitants within that

fideliety in good faith. We are very well pleased and satisfied. We hope, Sir, that you will have the kindness to listen to our just reasons; and, in consequence, we all, with a unanimous voice, beg his honor to set at liberty our people who have been detained at Halifax for some time, not even knowing their situation, which appears to us deplorable. We have full confidence, Sir, that his honor will have the goodness to grant us the favor which we have the honor most humbly to beg. And we will pray for his honor's prosperity."

"Pisiquid, July 22nd, 1755."

Signed by one hundred and three of the said inhabitants of Pisiquid.

From the inhabitants of Mines, the river Canard and neighboring places—

(Translated from the French.)

"To his Excellency CHARLES LAWRENCE, Esqr., Governor General and Commander in chief of the province of Nova Scotia or Acadie, and Colonel of a regiment in His Majesty's Service in the said province.

distance, who had not left the Country on the surrender of the place, took the Oath unconditionally. This was while Sir Charles Hobby was in command. No reference was made in the capitulation, to the rest of the inhabitants of the province. They, however, made terms that winter, with Col. Vetch, then Lt. Governor of the Fort, who received their submission but required no Oath from them. The right to remain on their lands, thus reserved to those inhabitants in the neighborhood of Port Royal who had taken the Oath, terminated in Oct. 1712. As however, in the year 1711, while under the obligation of their Oath, they united with the Indians in an attack on the Fort, they were considered to have forfeited both their lives and property by that act of Treason. *Govs. letters to Board of Trade among N.S. Archives. Murdoch's Hist. N.S.* 342.

In the year 1713, the treaty of Utrecht was concluded between France and Great Britain, by the Twelfth article of which all Acadia was ceded to the British Crown; and the fourteenth article expressed: "That the subjects of the King of France may have liberty to remove themselves within a year to any other place with all their moveable effects. But those who are willing to remain and to be subject to the Kingdom of Great Britain, are to enjoy the free exercise of their religion according to the usages of the Church of Rome, as far as the laws of Great Britain do allow the same."

Queen Anne's letter to General Nicholson, of 23rd June 1713, directed him "to permit such of them" (the subjects of the King of France) "as have any lands or tenements in the places under your government in Acadia and Newfoundland, that have been or are to be yielded to us by virtue of the late treaty of peace, and are willing to continue our subjects, to retain and enjoy their said lands and tenements without any molestation, as fully and freely as other our subjects do or may possess their lands or estates, or to sell the same if they shall rather choose to remove elsewhere." No mention is made, either in the Treaty or the Queen's letter, of a qualified allegiance. It is therefore clearly obvious that those who chose to remain, thereby became subjects of Great Britain, and

"Inasmuch as a report is in circulation among us, the French inhabitants of this province, that His Excellency the Governor demands of us an oath of obedience conformable, in some manner, to that of natural subjects of His Majesty King George the Second, and as, in consequence, we are morally certain that several of our inhabitants are detained and put to inconvenience at Halifax for that object; if the above are his intentions with respect to us, we all take the liberty of representing to His Excellency, and to all the inhabitants, that we and our fathers, having taken an oath of fidelity, which has been approved of several times in the name of the King, and under the privileges of which we have lived faithful and obedient, and protected by his Majesty the King of Great Britain, according to the letters and proclamation of his Excellency Governor Shirley, dated 16th of September 1746, and 21st of October 1747, we will never prove so fickle as to take an oath which changes, ever so little, the conditions and the privileges obtained for us by our sovereigns and our fathers in the past.

"And as we are well aware that the king, our master, loves and protects only constant, faithful, and free subjects, and as it is only by virtue of his kindness, and of the fidelity which

were bound to take the Oath of allegiance to the Sovereign, when lawfully required.

Governor Nicholson came to Annapolis in 1714, and then proposed to the French inhabitants of the whole province, the terms agreed on for them, which were, to keep their lands and have free exercise of the Roman Catholic Religion, on their becoming subjects of the British Crown, or to dispose of their property and withdraw from the country, if they chose, within one year. They all chose the latter, and prepared to leave the country; but the vessels promised them from Cape Breton, for the purpose of their removal, not being sent, they were compelled to remain. They, however, continued to refuse the Oath, alleging that they had been detained contrary to their desire, which, says Gov. Mascarene, "was partly true, as Gov. Nicholson had declared they should not depart in English vessels, and that the French from Cape Breton might come and fetch them in their own, which they would not do;" otherwise, it is probable, most of them would have retired to Isle Royal and the Island of St. John. See *Mascarene's Letter* at page 158.

On the arrival of Gov. Philipps in 1720, proclamations, calling upon the people to take the Oath of Allegiance, with a promise of the free exercise of their religion and enjoyment of property, &c., were sent throughout the country; and in these proclamations, the oaths as taken after the capitulation, in the time of Sir Charles Hobby and Gov. Vetch were referred to, and no terms of neutrality offered; but they continued obstinately to refuse all solicitations to take the oath, as may be seen on reference to the letters of Governor Philipps to the plantation office about this time. This is confirmed by the assertion of the priest and his party who waited on the Governor in 1720, and stated that the people in Governor Nicholson's time, had set their hands unanimously to an obligation of continuing subjects of France, and retiring to Cape Breton.

Philipps returned to England in 1722, leaving Armstrong in command, who, in the year 1725, obtained from the people of the Annapolis river, an oath of uncon-

we have always preserved towards his majesty, that he has granted to us, and that he still continues to grant to us, the entire possession of our property and the free and public exercise of the Roman Catholic religion, we desire to continue, to the utmost of our power, to be faithful and dutiful in the same manner that we were allowed to be by His Excellency Mr. Richard Philipps.

"Charity for our detained inhabitants, and their innocence, oblige us to beg your Excellency, to allow yourself to be touched by their miseries, and to restore to them that liberty which we ask for them, with all possible submission and the most profound respect."

Signed by two hundred and three of the said inhabitants of Menis and the River Canard.

The said deputies were then called in, and peremptorily refused to take the oath of allegiance to His Majesty.

The Deputies of Annapolis also appeared and refused the Oath.

Whereupon they were all ordered into Confinement.

As it had been before determined to send all the French

ditional allegiance; but on the return of Philipps in 1730, the people represented to him that this Oath had been extorted from them unfairly.

Up to this period, no oath whatever had been taken by the inhabitants of Acadia, except that by the people in the neighborhood of Port Royal, which was one of unconditional allegiance. In September 1726, it appears that Gov. Armstrong administered the Oath of Allegiance to some of the inhabitants at the Fort of Annapolis, and permitted a condition that they should not be called on to bear arms, to be inserted in the margin, to satisfy the French deputies; but he received a severe reprimand from England for so doing. In 1727, on the accession of King George II., Ensign Wroth was despatched to Minas, Grand Pre, and Chignecto to administer the Oath of Allegiance to the inhabitants of these settlements, none of whom had, to this time, so far as it can be discovered, taken any oath whatever to the British Government. Having permitted the people to take the oath, qualified by a clause exempting them from bearing arms in defence of the country, he was, on his return to Annapolis to report his proceedings, brought before the Council and reprimanded for the course he had pursued; and it was then resolved in Council that the "articles and concessions" granted by him "were unwarrantable and dishonorable to H. M. Government and authority, and consequently null and void." (We have no copy of this oath.) But Mr. Wroth defended himself by declaring that he could not obtain any better terms from the people, and that he thought, under the circumstances, it was the best course he could pursue for the peace of the country. These proceedings were the origin of the claim of Neutrality, afterwards so repeatedly urged on the part of the Acadians.

Governor Philipps, on his return to Annapolis in 1730, brought the people, at last, to take an unconditional Oath willingly; and, says Mr. Mascarene, it was tendered to and taken by all the males of competent age throughout the province. He also says — the word *fidele*, used in the oath, made it to be called by the Acadians the Oath of Fidelity. (See copy of this Oath at page 84, as subscribed by the people of the Annapolis Valley.)

Inhabitants out of the Province if they refused to Take the Oaths, nothing now remained to be considered but what measures should be taken to send them away, and where they should be sent to.*

After mature Consideration, it was unanimously Agreed That, to prevent as much as possible their Attempting to return and molest the Settlers that may be set down on their Lands, it would be most proper to send them to be distributed amongst the several Colonies on the Continent, and that a sufficient Number of Vessels should be hired with all possible Expedition for that purpose.

CHAS. LAWRENCE.

JNO. DUPORT, Sec. Conc.

Governor Lawrence to Col. Monckton.

HALIFAX, 31 July, 1755.

* * * The Deputies of the French inhabitants of the districts of Annapolis, Mines and Piziquid, have been called before the Council, and have refused to take the oath of allegiance to His Majesty, and have also declared this to be the sentiments of

On this occasion, the inhabitants of the interior desired to have a clause inserted, not to be obliged to take up arms against the French, which was not introduced, though they declared that it was promised them, which promise is said to have been made at Minas by the persons sent to administer the Oath, though they did not venture to put it on paper. (*See Gov. Mascarene's letter*, p. 159.) In April 1730, Gov. Philipps announced to the Council the unqualified submission of the inhabitants of the whole province, with the exception of seventeen families at Chignecto, and about nineteen families somewhere on the sea coast. It is therefore apparent that no qualified oath of allegiance to the British Crown had ever been given either by Nicholson, Vetch, Hobby, or Philipps, or was any such oath authorized or recognized by the British Government—and as Mr. Murdoch justly observes, no blundering or temporizing on the part of subordinates, could vary the position of these people as subjects, though they might, to some extent, palliate their errors, and partially account for their discontent and disaffection.

The term "Neutral French" having been so frequently applied to the Acadians in public documents—their constant denial of an unqualified oath ever having been taken by them, and the reiterated assertions of their priests that they understood the oaths taken from time to time, in a qualified sense, (by drawing a distinction between an Oath of fidelity and one of allegiance,) led the Governors at Halifax, in 1749, and at subsequent periods, erroneously to suppose that no unconditional Oath of Allegiance had ever been taken by the people of Acadia to the British Crown.—ED.

* See Letters from Govr. Lawrence to Secty. Robinson, 1 Augt., 1754; Lords of Trade to Govr. Lawrence, Oct. 29, 1754; Lawrence to Sir T. Robinson, 30 Novr., 1755; also Lords of Trade to Govr. Lawrence, March 25, 1756.

the whole people, whereupon the Council advised and it is accordingly determined that they shall be removed out of the Country as soon as possible, and as to those about the Isthmus who were in arms and therefore entitled to no favour from the government it is determined to begin with them first; and for this purpose orders are given for a sufficient number of Transports to be sent up the Bay with all possible dispatch for taking them on board, by whom you will receive particular instructions as to the manner of their being disposed of, the places of their destination, and every other thing necessary for that purpose.

In the mean time, it will be necessary to keep this measure as secret as possible, as well to prevent their attempting to escape, as to carry off their cattle &c.; and the better to effect this you will endeavour to fall upon some stratagem to get the men, both young and old (especially the heads of families) into your power and detain them till the transports shall arrive, so as that they may be ready to be shipped off; for when this is done it is not much to be feared that the women and children will attempt to go away and carry off the cattle. But least they should, it will not only be very proper to secure all their Shallops, Boats, Canoes and every other vessel you can lay your hands upon; But also to send out parties to all suspected roads and places from time to time, that they may be thereby intercepted. As their whole stock of Cattle and Corn is forfeited to the Crown by their rebellion, and must be secured & apply'd towards a reimbursement of the expense the government will be at in transporting them out of the Country, care must be had that nobody make any bargain for purchasing them under any colour or pretence whatever; if they do the sale will be void, for the inhabitants have now (since the order in Council) no property in them, nor will they be allowed to carry away the least thing but their ready money and household furniture.

The officers commanding the Fort at Piziquid and the Garrison of Annapolis Royal have nearly the same orders in relation to the interior Inhabitants. But I am informed those will fall upon ways and means in spite of all our Vigilance to send off their Cattle to the Island of St. John & Louisbourg (which is now in a starving condition) by the way of Tatmagouche. I would therefore, have you without loss of time, send thither a pretty strong detachment to beat up that quarter and to prevent them. You cannot want a guide for conducting the party, as there is not a Frenchman at Chignecto but must perfectly know the road.

When Beau Soliel's son arrives, if he brings you no intelligence which you can trust to, of what the French design to do or are doing upon the St. John River, I would have you fall upon some method of procuring the best intelligence by means of some inhabitant you dare venture to put confidence in, whom you may send thither for that purpose.

As to the provisions that were found in the stores at Beau-sejour. The 832 Barrels of Flour must be applied to victual the whole of the French inhabits. on their passage to their place of destination, and if any remain, after a proper proportion is put on board of each Transport, it will be sent to Lunenburg for the settlers there.

It is agreed that the inhabitants shall have put on board with them, one pound of Flour & half a pound of Bread pr. day for each person, and a pound of beef pr. week to each, the Bread and Beef will be sent to you by the Transports from Halifax, the Flour you have already in store.

I would have you give orders to the Detachment you send to Tatmagouche, to demolish all the Houses &c. they find there, together with all the Shallops, Boats, Canoes or Vessels of any kind which may be lying ready for carrying off the inhabitants & their Cattle, & by this means the pernicious intercourse and intelligence between St. Johns Island & Louisbourg and the inhabitants of the interior part of the Country, will in a great measure be prevented.

Indorsed—Scroll to Col. Monckton, 31 July, 1755. forwarded by Cap. Coxton's party, August 2.

Extracts from a Letter of Govr. Lawrence to Col. Monckton.

HALIFAX, 8 Augt. 1755.

Last night a vessel arrived from New York, by which we have it confirmed that General Braddock was attacked by the French on the 9th of July, about 9 miles from Fort Duquesne, that his army was defeated, and that the General died of the wounds he received in the engagement, four days afterwards.

As it is hard to say what may be the consequence of this most unhappy affair, you cannot be too much upon your guard against any unforeseen accident or surprise, and use your utmost endeavours to prevent, as much as possible, this bad news reaching the ears of the French inhabitants.

The Transports for taking off the Inhabitants will be with you soon, as they are almost ready to sail from hence, and by

them you shall hear further, and have particular instructions as to the manner of shipping them, and the places of their destination.

I am hopeful that you will, in the mean time have accomplished the directions you had in my last with regard to the inhabitants. As there may be a deal of difficulty in securing them, you will, to prevent this as much as possible, destroy all the villages on the North and North West side of the Isthmus that ly at any distance from the Fort of Beausejour, and use every other method to distress, as much as can be, those who may attempt to conceal themselves in the woods. But I would have all care taken to save the stock, and the harvest upon the ground, which can be gathered in with any safety to the men; and prevent as much as possible the French fugitives & Indians from carrying off or destroying the cattle.

When the French inhabitants are removed, you will give orders that no person presume to take possession of any of the lands, until a plan of the whole has been laid before me, and terms of encouragement to English Settlers deliberately formed and made publick.

I hope you paid due regard to the directions you had in my last, for the seizing and securing all the French Vessels, and destroying the Villages about Tatmagouche and the French Vessels there.

As we cannot use too much caution for preventing the French from rising or joining together in any kind of body to our annoyance, I would have you give particular orders for entirely destroying and demolishing the Villages of Jediacke, Ramsach &c., and every thing they find about these quarters, from which any sort of support or assistance can be had by an enemy.

Indorsed—Scroll to Col. Monckton, per Capt. Gorham who marched 9 Augt. 1755.

HALIFAX, } *Instructions for Lieut. Colonel WINSLOW*,*
 11th Augt, 1755. } *commanding his Majesty's Troops at Mines,*
 Or in his Absence for Captain ALEXANDER
 MURRAY, commanding his Majesty's Troops
 at Piziquid, in relation to the transportation
 of the Inhabitants of the Districts of Mines,
 Piziquid, River of Canard, Cobequid, &c.,
 out of the Province of Nova Scotia.

SIR,—

Having in my letter of the 31st of July last acquainted Captain Murray with the reasons which induced his Majesty's Council to come to the resolution of sending away the French inhabitants, and clearing the whole country of such bad subjects (which letter he will communicate to you together with the Instructions I have since that sent him): it only remains for me to give you the necessary orders and instructions for putting in practice what has been so solemnly determined.

That the inhabitants may not have it in their power to return to this Province, nor to join in strengthening the French of Canada or Louisbourg: it is resolved that they shall be dispers'd among his Majesty's Colonies upon the Continent of America.

For this purpose Transports are sent up the Bay to ship off those at Chignecto and Colonel Moncton will order those he cannot fill there into Mines Bason to carry off some part of the

* Colonel John Winslow was a native of New England, son of Isaac Winslow, of Marshfield in Massachusetts, and great grandson of Edward Winslow, one of the first Plymouth settlers. He was a Captain of Provincials in the unfortunate expedition to Cuba in 1740, and afterwards an officer in the British Army and a Major General of Militia. He served as commander of Provincial troops in the expeditions to the Kennebeck and Crown Point, and was selected by Governor Shirley to command the troops raised in Massachusetts for service in Nova Scotia in 1755. This force consisted of two battalions, under Lieut. Colonels Scott and Winslow—Governor Shirley himself being Colonel in Chief. Colonel Winslow served under General Monckton at the capture of the Forts at the Isthmus, and was afterwards employed in the removal of the Acadian French from Grand Pre. These Massachusetts troops were afterwards stationed at Fort Beausejour in Cumberland, and claimed to be sent home at the expiration of one year's service, on an alleged understanding with Winslow; their request being denied, they fell into a state of insubordination, thereby causing much trouble to Governor Lawrence.

Mr. Winslow died at Marshfield in 1774, aged 71. He was a Councillor of Massachusetts, and so great was his popularity, says Minot, that he raised for the Expedition under Monckton 2000 men in the short space of two months. He left two sons, Pelham and Isaac, both attached to the Royal Cause in the American Revolt. Winslow's Letter Book and Journal, while engaged in the removal of the Acadians, are in the possession of the Massachusetts Historical Society at Boston.—*Belknap's American Biography. Minot's History Mass.* 217, 18, *Thatcher's Hist. Plymouth*, p. 142. *Haliburton's Hist. N. S.*, vol. 1.

inhabitants of these districts. You will have also from Boston Vessels to transport one thousand persons, reckoning two persons to a ton.

Upon the arrival of these Vessels from Boston or Chignecto, in the Bason of Mines, as many of the inhabitants of the Districts of Mines, Piziquid, Cobequid, and the River of Canard, &ca., as can be collected by any means, particularly the heads of Families and young men, are to be shipped on board of them at the above rate of two persons to a ton or as near it as possible. The tonnage to be ascertained by the Charter Partys of the several transport Vessels which you will be furnished with an account of from the masters.

And to give you all the ease possible respecting the victualling of these transports I have appointed Mr. George Saul to act as agent Victualler upon this occasion and have given him particular instructions for that effect which he has directions to communicate to you and to furnish you with a copy of upon his arrival from Chignecto with the provisions ordered for victualling the whole transports.

*Destination of the Vessels appointed to rendezvous in the
Bason of Mines.*

To be sent to North Carolina

Such a number as will transport Five hundred persons, or thereabout.

To be sent to Virginia

Such a number as will transport one thousand persons, &

To Maryland

Such a number as will transport Five hundred persons, or in proportion, if the number to be shipped off should exceed Two thousand persons.

If the Transports from Boston should arrive in Mines Bason before Mr. Saul the Agent Victualler shall arrive from Chignecto they must remain there till he does arrive with the provisions. But in case you shall have embarked any of the inhabitants before the Agent Victualler be on the spot you will if necessary allow each person so embarked 5 pounds of flour and one pound of pork for 7 days which allowance Mr. Saul has orders to replace.

When the people are embarked you will please to give the Master of each Vessel one of the letters (of which you will receive a number signed by me) which you will address to the Governor of the Province or Commander in Chief for the

time being where they are to be put on shore, and enclose therein the printed form of the certificate to be granted to the Masters of the Vessels, to entitle them to their hire as agreed upon by Charter party, and with these you will give each of the masters their sailing orders in writing to proceed according to the above destination and upon their arrival immediately to wait upon the Governors or Commanders in Chief of the provinces to which they are bound with the said letters and to make all possible dispatch in debarking their passengers and obtaining certificates thereof agreeable to the form aforesaid. And you will in these orders, make it a particular injunction to the said masters to be as careful and watchful as possible during the whole course of the passage, to prevent the passengers from making any attempt to seize upon the Vessel, by allowing only a small number to be upon the decks at a time and using all other necessary precautions to prevent the bad consequences of such attempts; and that they be particularly careful that the inhabitants have carry'd no arms or other offensive weapons on board with them at their embarkation as also that they see the provisions regularly issued to the people agreeable to the allowance proportioned in Mr. George Saul's Instructions.

As Captain Murray is well acquainted with the people and with the country I would have you to consult with him upon all occasions and particularly with relation to the means necessary for collecting the people together so as to get them on board, and if you find that fair means will not do with them, you must proceed by the most vigorous measures possible not only in compelling them to embark but in depriving those who shall escape of all means of shelter or support by burning their houses, and by destroying every thing that may afford them the means of subsistence in the Country.

You will receive herewith a Copy of the Charter party, which the Masters of the transport Vessels, taken up here, have entered into with the Governmt. for your information as to the terms; those from Boston will be nearly the same; and as you see they are hired by the month, you will use all possible dispatch to save expence to the publick.

If it is not very inconvenient I would have you send the Sloop Dove to Annapolis to take on board part of the inhabitants there destined for Connecticut to which place that vessel belongs.

When you have executed the business of shipping off all that can be collected of the inhabitants in the districts about

Mines Bason you will march yourself or send a strong Détachement to Annapolis Royal to assist Major Handfield in shipping off those of that River, and you will so order it as all the stragglers that may be met with by the way may be taken up and carried to Annapolis in order to their being shipped with the rest.

As soon as the Transports have received their people on board and are ready to sail you are to acquaint the Commander of his Majesty's Ship therewith that he may take them under convoy and put to sea without loss of time.

Indorsed—Colonel Winslow's Instructions, August 11, 1755.

HALIFAX, } *Instructions for Major JOHN HANDFIELD,**
11th Augt, 1755. } *commanding his Majesty's Garrison of Annapolis Royal in relation to the transportation of the Inhabitants of the Districts of Annapolis River and the other French Inhabitants out of the Province of Nova Scotia.*

SIR,—

Having in my letter of the 31st of July last, made you acquainted with the reasons which induced his Majesty's Council to come to the Resolution of sending away the French inhabitants, and clearing the whole country of such bad subjects, it only remains for me to give you the necessary orders for the putting in practice what has been so solemnly determined.

That the inhabitants may not have it in their power to return to this Province, nor to join in strengthening the French of Canada or Louisbourg: It is resolved that they shall be dispersed among his Majesty's Colonies upon the Continent of America.

For this purpose, transports are ordered to be sent from Boston to Annapolis to ship on board one thousand persons, reckoning two persons to a ton; and for Chignecto Transports have been taken up here to carry off the Inhabitants of that place: and for those of the districts round Mines Bason

* John Handfield was an officer in General Philipps's Regt., stationed at Annapolis. He was appointed a member of Council by Govr. Armstrong in 1736. He remained at Annapolis with his regiment after the establishment of the Government at Halifax, and eventually became a Lt. Col. He was serving in America as Lt. Col. of the 40th Regt. in 1759. It is probable that he died about 1763, as his name does not appear in the Army List after that year. There are several descendants of Col. Handfield in Nova Scotia.—*N. S. Council Books. Army List 1759 and 1763.*

transports are ordered from Boston. As Annapolis is the place where the last of the Transports will depart from, any of the Vessels that may not receive their full complement up the Bay, will be ordered there; and Colonel Winslow with his detachment will follow by land and bring up what stragglers he may meet with to ship on board at your place.

Upon the arrival of the Vessels from Boston in the Bason of Annapolis, as many of the inhabitants of Annapolis District as can be collected by any means, particularly the heads of Families and Young men, are to be shipped on board of them at the above rate of two persons to a ton, or as near it as possible. The tonnage of the Vessel to be ascertained by the Charter Parties, which the masters will furnish you with an account of.

And to give you all the ease possible respecting the Victualling of these transports, I have appointed Mr. George Saul to act as Agent Victualler upon this occasion, and have given him particular instructions for that purpose, with a copy of which he will furnish you upon his arrival at Annapolis Royal from Chignecto, with the Provisions for victualling the whole transports. But in case you should have shipped any of the inhabitants before his arrival, you will order five pounds of flour and one pound of pork to be delivered to each person so shipped, to last for seven days, and so on till Mr. Saul's arrival, and it will be replaced by him into the stores from what he has on board the provision vessels for that purpose.

The Destination of the Inhabitants of Annapolis River, and of the transports ordered to Annapolis Bason.

To be sent to Philadelphia, Such a number of vessels as will transport three hundred persons.

To be sent to New York, Such a number of Vessels as will transport two hundred persons.

To be sent to Connecticut, Such a number of Vessels (whereof the Sloop Dove Samuel Forbes master to be one) as will transport three hundred persons, &

To be sent to Boston, Such a number of Vessels as will transport two hundred persons, or rather more in proportion to the Province of Connecticut, should the number to be shipped off exceed one thousand persons.

When the people are embarked you will please to give the master of each vessel one of the Letters (of which you will

receive a number signed by me) which you will address to the Governour of the Province, or the Commander in Chief for the time being, where they are to be put on shore, and endorse therein the printed form of the Certificate to be granted to the masters of the vessels, to entitle them to their hire as agreed upon by Charter Party: And with these you will give each of the masters their sailing orders in writing to proceed according to the above destination, and upon their arrival immediately to wait upon the Governors or Commanders in Chief of the Provinces to which they are bound, with the said letters, and to make all possible dispatch in debarking their passengers and obtaining Certificates thereof agreeable to the form aforesaid: and you will in these orders, make it a particular injunction to the said masters to be as careful and watchful as possible during the whole course of the Passage, to prevent the passengers making any attempt to seize upon the Vessels, by allowing only a small number to be upon the decks at a time, and using all other necessary precautions to prevent the bad consequences of such attempts; and that they be particularly careful that the Inhabitants carry no arms nor other offensive weapons on board with them at their Embarkation, as also that they see the provisions regularly issued to the people agreeable to the allowance proportioned in Mr. George Saul's Instructions.

You will use all the means proper and necessary for collecting the people together so as to get them on board: If you find that fair means will not do with them, you must proceed by the most vigorous measures possible, not only in compelling them to embark, but in depriving those who shall escape of all means of shelter or support, by burning their houses and destroying every thing that may afford them the means of subsistence in the Country; and if you have not force sufficient to perform this service, Colonel Winslow at Mines or the commanding officer there will upon your application send you a proper reinforcement.

You will see by the Charter Partys of the Vessels taken up at Boston, that they are hired by the month, wherefore I am to desire that you will use all possible dispatch to save expence to the publick.

As soon as the people are shipped and the transports are ready, you will acquaint the Commander of His Majesty's ship therewith, that he may take them under his Convoy and put to sea without loss of time.

Indorsed—Scroll. Major Handfield's Instructions, 11th August, 1755.

*Circular Letter from Governor Lawrence to the Governors on
the Continent.*

HALIFAX, 11 Augt. 1755.

SIR,—

The success that has attended his Majesty's arms in driving the French from the Encroachments they had made in this province, furnished me with a favorable opportunity of reducing the French inhabitants of this Colony to a proper obedience to his Majesty's Government, or forcing them to quit the country. These Inhabitants were permitted to remain in quiet possession of their lands upon condition they should take the Oath of allegiance to the King within one year after the Treaty of Utrecht by which this province was ceded to Great Britain; with this condition they have ever refused to comply, without having at the same time from the Governor an assurance in writing that they should not be called upon to bear arms in the defence of the province; and with this General Philipps did comply, of which step his Majesty disapproved and the inhabitants pretending therefrom to be in a state of Neutrality between his Majesty and his enemies have continually furnished the French & Indians with Intelligence, quarters, provisions and assistance in annoying the Government; and while one part have abetted the French Encroachments by their treachery, the other have countenanced them by open Rebellion, and three hundred of them were actually found in arms in the French Fort at Beausejour when it surrendered.

Notwithstanding all their former bad behaviour, as his Majesty was pleased to allow me to extend still further his Royal grace to such as would return to their Duty, I offered such of them as had not been openly in arms against us, a continuance of the Possession of their lands, if they would take the Oath of Allegiance, unqualified with any Reservation whatsoever; but this they have most audaciously as well as unanimously refused, and if they would presume to do this when there is a large fleet of Ships of War in the harbor, and a considerable land force in the province, what might not we expect from them when the approaching winter deprives us of the former, and when the Troops which are only hired from New England occasionally and for a small time, have returned home.

As by this behaviour the inhabitants have forfeited all title to their lands and any further favor from the Government, I called together his Majesty's Council, at which the Honble.

Vice Adml. Boscawen and Rear Adml. Mostyn assisted, to consider by what means we could with the greatest security and effect rid ourselves of a set of people who would forever have been an obstruction to the intention of settling this Colony and that it was now from their refusal of the Oath absolutely incumbent upon us to remove.

As their numbers amount to near 7000 persons the driving them off with leave to go whither they pleased would have doubtless strengthened Canada with so considerable a number of inhabitants; and as they have no cleared land to give them at present, such as are able to bear arms must have been immediately employed in annoying this and the neighbouring Colonies. To prevent such an inconvenience it was judged a necessary and the only practicable measure to divide them among the Colonies where they may be of some use, as most of them are healthy strong people; and as they cannot easily collect themselves together again it will be out of their power to do any mischief and they may become profitable and it is possible, in time, faithful subjects.

As this step was indispensably necessary to the security of this Colony upon whose preservation from French encroachments the prosperity of North America is esteemed in a great measure dependant, I have not the least reason to doubt of your Excellency's concurrence and that you will receive the inhabitants I now send and dispose of them in such manner as may best answer our design in preventing their reunion.*

Endorsed—Seroll to Governors on the Continent, 11 Aug., 1755.

Sir Thomas Robinson to Governor Lawrence.

WHITEHALL, Aug. 13th 1755.

SIR,—

Whatever construction may be put, by the French, upon the Word *Pardonné*, in the Fourth Article of the Capitulation,

* The French Acadians who were sent to Pennsylvania, petitioned the Governor and Council of that Province, in Sept. 1756, to be treated as prisoners of War, and to be permitted to join their own nation, and from the tenor of their petition it would appear they did not wish to become settlers in that Province. The Governor and Council, however, on reference to Governor Lawrence's letters, declined to treat them as prisoners of War and subjects of the French King, but as subjects of the King of Great Britain, and recommended the House of Assembly to "provide for them in such a manner as they should see fit."—*Colonial Records, Penn.*, vol. 7. p. 241. They appear to have received better treatment at the hands of the Government of Philadelphia than was accorded to them in some of the other Provinces.

granted to the commander and Garrison of Bausejour. It is observed by your Letter of the 28th June that you had given Orders to Colonel Monckton, *To drive the deserted French Inhabitants at all Events, out of the Country.* It does not clearly appear, Whether you mean, To drive away, all the French Inhabitants of the Peninsula, which amount to many Thousands, or, such of them, as, you say, in your State of the English and French Forts, transmitted here in Govr. Shirley's Letter of the 8th of December last, were settled to the number of 8000* Families in five or six Villages in the neighborhood of Beausejour, or lastly Whether you mean, only such of the Inhabitants, as were found in Beausejour, when evacuated by the Garrison; The latter seems, rather, to have been your Intention, as you add, *That if Mr. Monckton wants the assistance of the French deserted Inhabitants, in putting the Troops under cover as the Barracks in the French Fort, were demolished, he might first make them do all the Service in their Power.* Let your Intention have been what it will, it is not doubted, but that you will have acted upon a strict Principle of immediate and indispensable Security to your Government, and not without having considered the pernicious Consequences that may arise from any Alarm, which may have been given to the whole body of the French Neutrals and how suddenly an Insurrection may follow from Despair; Or what an additional Number of usefull subjects may be given, by their Flight, to the French King: It cannot therefore, be too much recommended to you, to use the greatest Caution and Prudence in your conduct towards these Neutrals, and to assure such of them, as may be trusted, especially upon their taking the Oaths to His Majesty, and His Government, That they may remain in the quiet Possession of Their Settlements, under proper Regulations: What has led to a more particular Notice of this Part of your Letter, is the following Proposal, that was made, no longer ago, than in the Month of May last, by the French Ambassador, vizt. "That all the French Inhabitants of the Peninsula, should have Three Years allowed them to remove from Thence with their Effects, and should be favoured with all Means of facilitating this Removal, which the English would, it was said, undoubtedly look upon, as very advantageous to themselves." Whereupon His Majesty was pleased to order an Answer to be given, and which I now send you for your particular Information, in the following Words vizt.

* Sic 800.

"In Regard to the Three Years Transmigration proposed for the French Inhabitants of the Peninsula, it would be depriving Great Britain of a very considerable Number of useful Subjects, if such Transmigration should extend to the French, who were Inhabitants there at the time of the Treaty of Utretcht, and to their descendants."

I am

Sir

Your most obedient

humble Servant

T. ROBINSON.

Indorsed—Recd. per the "Sheffield," King, master, 27 March, 1765.

(Order Book.)

*Sailing Orders and Instructions to Saml. Barron Master of
the Transport Sloop Providence.*

HALIFAX, 3 Oct. 1755.

SIR,—

You are to receive on Board your Sloop from George's Island a number of French Inhabitants a list whereof you will receive from the Commanding Officer there and you are to proceed therewith to the province of North Carolina and upon your arrival you are to deliver the Letter you have herewith as addressed and use your utmost diligence to get the people put on shore and will obtain a certificate of their being so landed.

You will take care to see the allowance of provisions properly served during the voyage agreeable to the following proportion viz 1 lb. Beef 2 lb. of Bread and five pounds of Flour each person per week, and you are to be accountable for what shall remain of the provisions after the people are landed and for what arms you have received from His Majesty's Stores for your defence.

C. LAWRENCE.

To Samuel Barron,
Master of the Sloop Providence.

Governor Lawrence to Board of Trade.

HALIFAX, 18th Oct. 1755.

MY LORDS,—

Since the last letter I had the honor to write your Lordships of the 18th of July, the French deputys of the different districts have appeared before the Council to give a final answer to the proposal made them, of taking the Oath of Allegiance to his Majesty which they persisted in positively refusing; and tho' every means was used to point out to them their true interest, and sufficient time given them to deliberate maturely upon the step they were about to take, nothing would induce them to acquiesce in any measures that were consistent with his Majesty's honor or the security of his Province. Upon this behaviour the Council came to a resolution to oblige them to quit the Colony, and immediately took into consideration what might be the speediest, cheapest and easiest method of giving this necessary resolution its intended effect. We easily foresaw that driving them out by force of Arms to Canada or Louisbourg, would be attended with great difficulty, and if it had succeeded would have reinforced those settlements with a very considerable body of men, who were ever universally the most inveterate enemies to our religion and Government, and now highly enraged at the loss of their possessions.

The only safe means that appeared to us of preventing their return or their collecting themselves again into a large body, was distributing them among the Colonies from Georgia to New England. Accordingly the Vessels were hired at the cheapest rates: the embarkation is now in great forwardness, and I am in hopes some of them are already sailed, and that there will not be one remaining by the end of the next month. Herewith I transmit your Lordships a Copy of the Records of Council which contain a very particular account of this whole transaction.

I have taken all the care in my power to lessen the expense of the Transportation of the inhabitants, the vessels that have been taken up for that purpose, were most of them bound to the places where the inhabitants were destined, and by that means are hired greatly cheaper than the ordinary price. They have hitherto been victualled with their own provisions and will be supplied for the passage with the provisions that were taken in the French Forts at Chignecto as far as they will go.

In order to save as many of the French cattle as possible, I have given some of them among such of the Settlers as have the means of feeding them in the winter. As soon as the French are gone I shall use my best endeavours to encourage People to come from the continent to settle their lands, and if I succeed in this point we shall soon be in a condition of supplying ourselves with provisions, and I hope in time to be able to strike off the great expense of the Victualling the Troops. This was one of the happy effects I proposed to myself from driving the French off the Isthmus and the additional circumstance of the Inhabitants evacuating the Country will I flatter myself greatly hasten this event as it furnishes us with a large quantity of good land ready for immediate cultivation, renders it difficult for the Indians who cannot as formerly be supplied with provisions and intelligence, to make incursions upon our settlers, and I believe the French will not now be so sanguine in their hopes of possessing a province that they have hitherto looked upon as ready peopled for them the moment they would get the better of the English. I think it my duty to acquaint your Lordships that it will be highly necessary for the security of the province to fortify the Isthmus of Chignecto as early in the Spring as possible. The French Forts at Beausejour and upon the Bay Verte are put into the best repair that the time would permit, but they are neither strong enough nor will they contain a sufficient number of men to resist any considerable force. It is also of the highest importance that there should be a Fort of some strength at St. John's River to prevent the French resettling there, as well as to awe the Indians of that district. I am very sensible the making these Fortifications will create a very considerable expense and therefore cannot be undertaken without orders, but if your Lordships should think it necessary to be done you may depend upon its being set about with the greatest economy. * * *

As the Three French Priests, Messrs. Chauvreulx, Daudin & Le Maire were of no further use in this Province after the removal of the French Inhabitants, Admiral Boscawen has been so good as to take them on board his fleet & is to give them a passage to England. I omitted in the paragraph about the French Inhabitants to mention to your Lordships my having wrote a circular letter to the Governors of the provinces to which they were destined, & directed one to be given to the master of each transport. In this Letter I have set forth the reasons which obliged us to take the measures we have done, and I enclose a copy of it for your Lordship's perusal.

I am in hopes the provinces will make no difficulties about receiving them as they may in a short time become useful & beneficial subjects.

I have the Honour,
&c. &c.

CHAS. LAWRENCE.

To the Right Hon. the Lords Commrs.
of Trade & Plantations.

Indorsed—Scroll to Board of Trade, 18 Aug. 1755, per Admiral Boscawen.
Dup: made.

Govr. Lawrence to Sir Thomas Robinson, Secretary of State.

HALIFAX,
30th November, 1755.

SIR,—

* * * * In regard to the word *Pardonné*, in the fourth article of the capitulation of Beausejour, mentioned in your Letter of the 13th of August, I apprehend nothing was further understood by it, either on one part or the other, but that the French Inhabitants found in Arms in the Fort, should not be put to Death, for though Lt. Colonel Monckton was told before he set out, that the Deserted French Inhabitants were to be driven out of the Country, in order to prevent his giving them any pretence or hopes, either by Capitulation or otherwise of being reestablished in their possessions, yet it was never intended to precipitate measures so far as to drive them into Despair, or to cause their flight to Canada; But in this place it will be proper to explain what part of the Inhabitants are included under the denomination of *the Deserted French Inhabitants*.

When the French Troops first took post at Beausejour (where they soon after built their Fort) their principal view was to secure to themselves the north side of the Bay of Fundy, to fix the Isthmus of Chignecto for our Boundary, and to cover the retreat of such French Inhabitants, as had an inclination to retire from the English Government and join them. There were indeed originally, some French Inhabitants who lived on that side the Bay, but as the Land is not esteemed very Fertile, and but small quantities of it cleared (in comparison with the other French settlements in the Province,) they were but few in number. When the English Troops in the year 1750 went to take possession of that part of Chignecto, the French admitted it to be ours. The Inhabi-

tants of that part who were numerous, and possessed a fine fertile Country, burned all their Houses and went over with their Families, upon the Land that the French claimed, and in conjunction with the original Inhabitants of that side took an oath of allegiance to the French King, and bore arms under the direction of his officers. These people who were joined by several Families, deserted from their Settlement in the Interior parts of the Province, amounting by the best observation and intelligence, to fourteen hundred Men capable of bearing Arms, were by us commonly called the *Deserted French Inhabitants*, because they were universally as well as the other Inhabitants, the descendants of those French left in Nova Scotia at the time of the treaty of Utrecht; and had taken the oath of allegiance to His Majesty in the time of General Phillipps's Government, with the reserve of not bearing Arms. Notwithstanding which, these people quitted their possessions and went voluntarily to live on that side the Bay under French Government, where they had no other means of subsistence but an allowance of salt provisions from the King out of the French Stores. It was with these Inhabitants alone that Lieutenant Colonel Monckton had anything to do, for we could not easily at that time form any conjecture what turn the Inhabitants who were nearer to us would take upon the surrender of Beausejour, when it was thought they could entertain no further hopes of assistance from the French; But when we found the French Inhabitants who had not deserted their lands entertained the same disloyal sentiments with those who had, and positively rejected the Oath of Allegiance, we thought it high time to resolve (as well for His Majesty's Honor as the immediate preservation of the Province) that the whole French Inhabitants, as well those who had not deserted as those who had, should be embarked on board Transports to be sent out of the Province and dispersed among the neighbouring Colonies. By much the greater part of them are sailed, and I flatter myself by this time the whole. I will not trouble you with any further account of this Measure, having already had the honor to lay it very fully before you in my letter of the 18th of October, and the minutes of Council therein enclosed, a Duplicate of which I transmit by this opportunity.

I have already acquainted you, Sir, in my letter of the 10th of November, that I had received the Ten Thousand pounds, of which you inform me in your Letter of the 13th of August. I am highly sensible of the great Honor the Lords Justices have been pleased to do me, in reposing so much confidence

in me ; I shall endeavour to deserve it, by using every means of Economy, and applying it solely to those uses they have been pleased to direct. We had before made a considerable progress in the Fosse and covered way of the Fort of Beausejour, and when it is finished, I shall proceed no further till I have the Honor to receive His Majesty's Orders.

The securing and embarking such a prodigious number of French Inhabitants, and the circumstances of the Province in general, has prevented my being able to send any party to St. Johns River this year: it has been visited by His Majestie's Ships to see that the French do not reestablish themselves, and I propose, in the Spring, if nothing unexpected should prevent it, to repair the Fort there and Garrison it with as many Troops as can be spared. The Indians of that District were in Compliance with their promise, set out for Halifax and some as far on their way as Chignecto, but returned again, having as is supposed met with some French Emmissaries who persuaded them to take that step.

I am, &c.,

CHAS. LAWRENCE.

The Right Honble.

Sir Thomas Robinson, &c., &c. }

Copies of Accounts transmitted by Apthorp & Hancock, of Boston, to Governor Lawrence.

1755. Messrs. Apthorp & Hancock to Saml. Harris, Dr.

To Hire of Sloop Seaflower Sam. Harris Master
Charter'd by Capt. Alexander Murray for
bring'g off the French Inhabitants from
Minas to the Province of the Massachusetts,
81 Tuns, from 29 Sept. to 1 Decr. is 2
months 82 days ; at £43 4 pr. Month.

£89 5 6

Further allowance for Charter party for a pilott
at 60s pr. month.

6 4 0

95 9 6

Messrs. Apthorp & Hancock to John Stone, Dr.

To Hire of Sloop Endeavour, my self Master,
from hence to Minas & Virginia, to carry off

French Inhabitants, from 21st Augt. to 11 Decemr. is 3 Months 21 days at £44 5 4 pr. month,	£163 15 8
To a pilot 60s. pr. month pr. agreemt.	11 2 0
	<hr/> £174 17 8

Messrs. Charles Apthorp & Thomas Hancock, Dr.

For provisions supplied the French Inhabitants on the above voyage, vizt.

1 Barrel Pork,	£3 9 4	
4 1 4 Bread at 21s. 4d,	4 11 4	
9 1 1 Flour, 16s. 8d,	7 14 2	
1 Cord Wood,	1 6 8	
	<hr/>	17 1 6

1755. Messrs. Apthorp & Hancock to Jas. Purrenton, Dr.

To Hire of Sloop Sarah & Molly, myself Master, from 29th August to 12th Decr., to carry off French Inhabitants from Annapolis Roy- all to Virginia,	£129 8 6
To a pilot at 60s. pr. month,	10 8 0
	<hr/> £139 16 6

Messrs. Apthorp & Hancock, Dr.

To Provisions supplied the French Inhabitants,	
To 8 1 22 Flour, at 16s. 8d.	£7 0 6
6 3 6 . . . 21s. 4d.	7 5 2
306 lbs. beef, at 32s. p. Barrell,	2 0 9
	<hr/> £16 6 5

1755. Messrs. Apthorp & Hancock to Andrew Duning, Dr.

To Hire of Sloop Mary, myself Master, from hence to Minas & Virginia, to carry off French Inhabitants from 20th August to the 12th Decr. 1755 is 3 months & 23 days at £48 5 4d. per mo.	£181 16 1
To Pilott at 60s. per month	11 6 0
	<hr/> £193 2 1

Messrs. Apthorp & Hancock,

For provisions supply'd on the above voyage,
vizt.

To 11 2 12 Flour, 16s. 8d.	£9 13 6
To 4 2 6 Bread, 21s. 4d.	4 19 0
To 260 lbs. pork, 69s. 4d. p. Barrell,	4 1 10
	<hr/>
	£18 14 4

Messrs. Apthorp & Hancock to William Ford, Dr.

To Hire of Schooner Neptune, myself mastr, from hence to Virginia; to carry off French Inhabitants, from 20th August to 17th Dec., is 3 Months 28 days at £48 pr. Month.	£188 16 0
To a Pilott 60s pr. Month.	11 16 0
	<hr/>
	£200 12 0

Messrs. Apthorp & Hancock to Wm. Ford, Dr.

To passage of 27 Neutralls more than the Compli- ment at 5s. 4 $\frac{1}{4}$ d.	£7 5 4
To provisions supply'd for 207 Neutralls in 9 days, after their allowance was out.	
Bread, 4 3 0, 21s. 4d.	£5 1 4
Beef, 266lbs. 34s. 8d. pr. Barrel,	1 18 5
Flour, 11 3 4, 16s. 8d.	9 17 11
Wood, 2 Cord,	1 6 8
1 barr. Pork,	3 9 4
	<hr/>
	21 13 8
	<hr/>
	£28 19 0

Messrs. Apthorp & Hancock to Thos. Curtis, Dr.

To Hire of Sloop "Three Friends," Jas. Carlile mastr from hence to Annapolis Royall & Philadela. to carry off French Inhabitants, from 20th August to 23rd Decemr. is 4 Months 3 days at £36 16s.	£150 17 7
To a Pilott at 60s. pr. Month.	12 6 0
	<hr/>
	£163 13 7
Deduct from Provisions, Less	1 8 6
	<hr/>
	£161 15 1

Messrs. Apthorp & Hancock to Thomas Curtis, Dr.

To Passage of 18 Neutralls more than the Com-	
pliment at 5s. 4d $\frac{3}{4}$.	£4 17 1 $\frac{1}{2}$

1755. Messrs. Apthorp & Hancock to Rich'd Adams, Dr.

To Hire of Sloop Hannah, myself master, from	
hence to Annapolis Royall & Phila., to carry	
off French Inhabitants, from 20th August to	
23rd December is 4 months and 3 days at	
£37 6s. 8d. pr. month.	£153 1 4
To a pilott at 60s. pr. month.	12 6 0
	<hr/>
	165 7 4

Messrs. Apthorp & Hancock to Richard Adams, Dr.

To provisions supply'd 140 Neutralls in 15 days ;	
after their allowance was out—	
Flour, 13 1 16 at 16s. 8d.	£11 3 4
Bread, 5 1 12 21s. 4d.	5 14 4
Beef, 300 lbs., 34s. 8d. pr. barr.	2 3 4
Wood, $\frac{1}{2}$ Cord,	0 5 4
Pd. for Gratings at Annapolis,	0 14 6
	<hr/>
	20 0 10

1755. Messrs. Apthorp & Hancock to Jona. Loviett, Dr.

To Hire of Sloop Swan, myself master, from the	
27th Augt. to 23 Decr. 1755 is 3 months 26	
days, at £44 16 p. month, to Carry off	
French Inhabitants from Annapolis Royall	
to Philadelphia,	£173 4 6
To Pilott at 60s. p. month,	11 12 0
	<hr/>
	184 16 7

Messrs. Apthorp & Hancock, Dr.

For provisions supply'd the French Inhabitants,	
vizt.	
To 11 0 22 lbs. Flour, 16s. 8d.	£9 6 7
4 1 6 Bread, 21s. 4d.	4 11 10
257 lbs. Beef, 37s. 4d. p. bb.	2 0 0
	<hr/>
	15 18 5

1755. Messrs. Apthorp & Hancock to George Goodwan, Dr.

To hire of Sloop Industry, myself master, from the 20th of August to 26th Decr. 1755, is 4 months & 6 days, at £45 17 4 p. mo. to Carry off French Inhabitants from Minas to Virginia,	£192 12 9
To a pilott at 60s. pr. month,	12 12 0
	<hr/>
	205 4 9

Messrs. Apthorp & Hancock, Dr.

For provisions supply'd the French Inhabitants,
vizt.

To 23 2 8 Flour, at 16s. 8d.	£19 12 10
377 lbs. Beef, 37s. 4d. p. Barrell,	2 18 7
	<hr/>
	22 11 5

The Government of Nova Scotia, to John Campbell, Dr.
1755.

Nov. 15th. To the freight of fifty French people brought from Halifax to N. Carolina, in the Sloop Providence, Samuel Barron Mr., per Certif. at 12s. 6d.	£31 5 0
North Carolina, Jany. 13th, 1756.	JNO. CAMPBELL.

1756. Mess. Apthorp & Hancock to Daniel Bragdon, Dr.

To Hire of Sloop Prosperous, myself Master, from 20th August, 1755. to 21 Jany. 1756, is 5 Months 1 day, at £40 pr. month, lawful money,	£201 6 8
To a pilott at 60s. pr. month,	15 2 0
	<hr/>
	216 8 8

Provisions supply'd the Neutralls, after Mr.
Saul's provisions were expended:

Bread, 44 0 0, at 21s. 4d.	16 0 0
Beef, 3 Barrells, 36s.	5 8 0
	<hr/>
	50 4 0
	<hr/>
	£266 12 8

Messrs. Apthorp & Hancock to Francis Peirey, Dr.

To hire of Sloop Ranger, myself Master, from 20th August 1755 to the 30th January 1756 including 10 days for his return, is 5 months and 10 days, at £48 10 8 p. month.	£258 16 10
Pilott 60s. pr. month.	16 0 0
	<hr/>
	274 16 10

To Cash pd. for Provisions at Maryland, to supply
208 French persons, after the provisions
recd. from Mr. Saul were expended vizt.

Flour 59 3 2 at 14s.	£41 16 8
Bread 20 0 22 at 18s.	18 3 8
Beef 12 1 9 at 20s.	12 6 3
Pork 6 1 19 at 20s.	6 8 4
Wood 3 Cord at 14s.	2 2 0
pd. Horse hire & Expences to go to the Governor when sent for	4 0 0

£84 16 11

Deduct 20 p. cent

16 19 3

67 17 8

To the passages of 81 persons more than the
Complement, of 2 to ton at 4s. 6d.

18 4 6

FRANCIS PEIREY.

£360 19 0

1756. Messrs. Apthorp & Hancock to Thos. Church Dr.

To Hire of the Schooner Leynord, myself Master
from 20th August 1755 to 10th Feby.
1756, is 5 months 21 days at £46 8s.
Lawfull money pr. month.

£264 9 7

For a pilott as p. Charter party, 60s. p. month.

17 2 0

281 11 7

To provisions supplied the Neutrals, beyond what
was received of Mr. Saul, vizt.

240 lbs Beef at 1½	£1 10 0
2 0 0 Bread at 18s.	1 16 0
2 0 0 Ditto at 13s. 4d.	1 6 8
3 2 0 Flour at 12s.	2 2 0

6 14 8

288 6 3

1756. Messrs. Apthorp & Hancock to Zebad Forman, Dr.

To Hire of Sloop Dolphin, myself Master from 25th August to 20th February 1756 is 5 months 26 days at £46 8 pr. month.	£272 4 3
For a pilott as pr. Charter party at 60s. pr. mo.	17 12 0
To carrying 56 Neutrals more than his Copmt. of two to a ton, at 9s. per two Hallifax Curry, £12 12 is Lawfull money pr. Capt. Murray's Directions.	15 2 5
	<hr/> 304 18 8

To Cash pd. for Provisions at Maryland to supply
230 French Neutrals, after the provision
Recd. of Mr. Saul was expended

58 2 28 Flour at 14s.	£41 2 0
14 2 15 Bread at 18s.	13 3 2
11 2 26 Beef & Pork at 20s.	11 14 8
1 Cord Wood	0 14 0
pd. for Water at Hampton	0 2 6
for a Protest	0 10 0
Two journeys from Lower Marlbo. to Annapolis by Govr's Order.	4 0 0
	<hr/> £71 6 4
in Dollars at 7s. 6d. makes Lwf. money a 6s.	57 1 1
	<hr/> £361 19 9

1756. Messrs. Apthorp & Hancock to Jas. Griffin, Dr.

To Hire of Ship Hopson, Edward Whitewood Master, from Halifax to Annapolis and South Carolina with French Inhabitants, from Oct. 10th 1755, to 13th April 1756, (including 20 days allowed for the Ships return) is 6 Months & 4 days, at £76 19s. Sterling p. Month,	£471 19 2
Deduct for the Wages of Alexanr. Walter and Darby Connor, two of Govr. Lawrence's Bargemen, £5 each for the Run from Halli- fax to Annap.	10 0 0
	<hr/> £461 19 2

NEW YORK, 22d May, 1756.

Messrs. Apthorp & Hancock to Benj. Stoddard, Dr.

To Hire of the Brigge. Experiment, myself Mas-			
ter, burthen 136 Tons, at 9s. sterling pr.			
Ton p. month, from 10th Octor. 1755, to 27th			
May, 1756, is 7 Months 16 days,	£461	0	0
Deduct for supplies recd. at St. Chrisr. 12	0	7	
for platforms &c. sold here at ven-			
due, as p. accot. Sales,	1	8	5
		13	9
		0	
	£474	9	0

BOSTON, Sept. 7th, 1756.

Messrs. Apthorp & Hancock to Ephm. Cooke, Dr.

To Hire of the "Snow Edward," myself masr,			
from 9th Octr. 1755 to 29th June 1756 is 8			
months & $\frac{3}{4}$, burthen 139 Tons at 9s. Sterlg.			
p. Ton p. Month is £62 11 p. Month,	542	2	0
Deduct for Platforms, Water Casks &c.	12	2	0
	£530	0	0

Errors Excepted.

JOHN ROWE, Attorney to Ephm. Cook.

1756. Messrs. Apthorp & Hancock to Nath. Milberry, Dr.

To Hire of the Sloop Elizabeth, to Transport the			
French Inhabitants from Nova Scotia to			
Maryland, from the 20th August 1755 to			
20th March 1756 including 10 days allow-			
ed for their Return, is 7 Months at £49 12			
p. Mo.	£347	4	0
Hire of a pilott 60s. p. Month,	21	0	0
	368	4	0

To Cash pd. for provisions at Maryland
to supply 242 persons, after the
provisions recd. from Mr. Saul
were Expended, Vizt.

Flour, 180 0 9 at 15s.	£135 8 6	
Bread, 69 1 8 18s.	62 8 0	
Pork, 18 Barrs. & 84 lbs. at 43s. 8d.	40 1 4	
To Cash paid neces- sary for the Sick,	11 19 0	
	<hr/>	
	249 16 10	
Deduct 20 p. Cent,	49 19 4	
	<hr/>	
		199 17 6
To the passage of 52 persons more than the Complemt. of 2 to a ton, at 5s. 4d.		13 17 4
		<hr/>
		581 18 10
Allowed for Caboose platfm. & Hhds.		7 6 8
		<hr/>
		<u>£574 12 2</u>

At a Council holden at the Governor's House in Halifax on Monday the 26th Jany. 1756.

PRESENT

The Lieutenant Governor.

Jno. Collier	Jno. Rous	} Councils.
Willm. Cotterell	Montague Willmott	
Robt. Monckton	Chas. Morris.*	

* * * * The Lieutenant Governor presented to the Council a Letter which he had received from Lieutt. Governor Phip's dated the 18th of December 1755 enclosing a Vote of the Council and House of Representatives of the Massachusetts Government, both which he desired might be read, and

* Hon. Charles Morris was a native of New England. He was a practical Surveyor, and, under the direction of Governor Shirley, of Boston, in 1745 or 6, made a survey of the whole of Nova Scotia, with a view to British Colonization. This survey was sent to the Board of Trade and Plantations, accompanied by a concise account of the state of the province at that date; a copy of which is preserved among the public Archives at Halifax. Capt. Morris commanded one of the six independent companies sent by Shirley to Minas and Grand Pre, under Noble, in the winter of 1746-7, when he distinguished himself before the enemy. He was at Halifax in 1749, and was engaged by Cornwallis to lay out the town, in conjunction with Mr. Bruce, the Military Engineer. His appointment to the Council bears date 30th Decr., 1755. He was the first Surveyor General of the Province, and he also acted for several

that the Council would give their opinion what Answer should be sent to Lieut. Governor Phips thereupon.

" BOSTON, Decr. 18, 1755.

" SIR,—

" Agreeable to the desire of the Council and House of Representatives of this Province signified to me by their Vote, of the 16th December inst., (Copy of which I herewith enclose) I now acquaint Your Excellency in behalf of this Government that we have received a Number of the Inhabitants of Nova Scotia sent hither by your Order who arrived here when the Winter Season was so far advanced, that they could do but little for their Support ; That this Government received them in Expectation of being indemnified from all Charges that might arise upon their Account. And I would therefore desire of Your Excellency that you would give Orders for defraying all such Charges as may be incur'd by the receiving of those Inhabitants already arrived ; And as we are informed that more of these french Inhabitants which may be sent hither I make no doubt but that You will give Orders respecting the Charges that may arise by this Governments receiving and disposing of them also. I shall wait your Answer on this Subject and in the mean time I am with great Esteem

" Sir

" Your Excellency's most

" Obedt. Humble Servt.

" Signed,

S. PHIPS.

" His Excy. Chas. Lawrence, Esqr."

" PROVINCE OF THE MASSACHUSETTS BAY,
In Council, Decr. 26th, 1755.

" Voted, that His Honour the Lieutenant Governor be desired to write to His Excellency Governor Lawrence to ac-

years as a Judge of the Supreme Court in the time of Chief Justice Belcher. His death occurred in 1781. Gov. Shirley, in consideration of his services, gave one of his sons a commission in the 45th Regt.

Charles Morris, son of Captain Morris, succeeded his father in the office of Surveyor General. He was also an Assistant Judge of the Supreme Court, though not a lawyer by profession. On his decease, his son, the Hon. Charles Morris, became Surveyor General, and was appointed a member of H. M. Council in 1808. He was succeeded by his son, John Spry Morris, Esq., who was the fourth, in succession, of the family who held the office of Surveyor General of Nova Scotia. There are many descendants of Capt. Morris now residing in Halifax.—*Gover. Letters N. S. Documents. Council Books. Gover. Shirley's Letters to Governors of Nova Scotia, 1748, &c.*

quaint him that this Government have admitted a number of the Inhabitants of Nova Scotia (sent hither by his Order) who arrived when the Season was so far advanced that they could do but little for their own Support. That the Government here received them in Expectation of being indemnified from all Charges that might arise on their Account, and therefore desire His Excellency will give Orders for defraying all such Charges; And further to Acquaint him that if any more should be sent hither he would at the same time give the like Orders respecting them.

"Sent down for Concurrence.

"Signed,

THOS. CLARKE,
"Depty. Secry."

"In the House of Representatives, Decr. 17th, 1755.

"Read and Concurred.

"Signed,

T. HUBBARD,
"Splr."

Resolved, that this matter be taken into Consideration next Meeting of the Council, and recommend it to the Lieutenant Governor to write to Lieut. Governor Phips by the first Opportunity that the Council have it under Consideration, and that he shall be acquainted as soon as possible with the Resolution which the Council shall come to in regard to the same.

Governor Shirley to Legislature of Massachusetts.

[COPY.]

GENTLEMEN OF THE COUNCIL AND HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES,—

I am always ready to do every thing in my power to relieve the province from every difficulty it may be under.

The two points, which are the subject of your address presented to me the 7th Inst I have fully consider'd. With respect to the first vizt. the circumstances of the two regiments sent last year from this province to Nova Scotia, I doubt not of being able to effect every thing you can reasonably desire. I will take care that transports be sent forthwith to Halifax sufficient to bring home such men belonging to those regiments as may be in that part of the province, and also to take on board a sufficient number of his Majesty's troops, and to carry them up the Bay of Funda as soon as the

Navigation in that Bay will permit, for the relief and transportation to Boston of the other part of the two Regiments, which is posted there: If there be any Soldiers that went out in either of those regiments, and have since inlisted into the regiments upon the Establishment who have parents, Children, or near Relations in New England, I will give orders that they be releas'd and at Liberty to return with the rest if they desire it. If any transient persons, who have no peculiar connection with these Governments have inlisted, I think, considering of what importance it is that a considerable Force should be kept in Nova Scotia, you will to discharge them: In short, you may depend on it that the engagements made to the Soldiers in order to encourage them to enlist shall be fully comply'd with.

With respect to the french inhabitants sent hither from Nova Scotia, which is the other part of the subject of your address, you seem to think yourselves that it was a necessary measure: I believe Governor Lawrence had no apprehensions that it would occasion any considerable charge to this province, or that it would be a disagreeable thing to have those people sent here: I am sorry that it is likely to prove so burthensome: I have it not in my power to support them at the charge of the Crown: You have a great deal of encouragement to depend on it that his Majesty will not suffer any unreasonable Burthen to lye upon any of his colonies: I will make full Representation of the state of this affair and in such a manner as I hope you will receive a favourable answer; and I shall be ready to join with you in proper measures to enable and induce these persons to provide for their own support and that of their Families.

W. SHIRLEY.

PROVINCE HOUSE Feby 13th, 1756.

Governor Lawrence to Governor Shirley.

HALIFAX, 18th February, 1756.

SIR,—

Tho I wrote so fully upon many important Points in my last of the 24 January to your Excellency, the bad success of our Officers in their Recruiting upon the Continent, obliges me to trouble you again upon the Subject of the Troops: We have as many Officers upon that Service as can possibly be

spared, yet It will appear by the Returns how little progress has been made. The New England Troops of the Battalion that is here press much to be discharged, indeed so earnestly, that I am inclined to think they are put upon it by some of their principal Officers, and should their dismissal take place before the Augmentation of the Regiments is completed, it will not only be impossible for me to preserve the Acquisitions that were made last year on the North side of the Bay of Fundi but for want of a sufficient body of men upon our Frontiers, the whole Province will be continually subject to insults, incursions & Encroachments. I am credibly informed that a Body of French & Indians intend to attempt the Garrison of Annapolis Royal in the Spring. There are about five hundred of the Inhabitants still lurking about in the Woods. Mr. Boieshbort, the French Officer that commanded at St. John's Fort, is at Gedaique with a Party of French Inhabitants & Indians. Lt. Colonel Scott had lately Intelligence of him by a Deserter, and immediately went to the place where he had been with a Strong Detachment; but finding that he had shifted his Quarters he returned to his Fort and upon his march was attacked in his Rear; he lost two Men of the Regulars, and by what Colonel Scott's Detachment could observe they had the greatest reason to believe the Enemy lost six or seven Indians. I lately sent a Party of Rangers in a Schooner to St. John's River, As the Men were Cloathed like french Soldiers and the Schooner under French Colours, I had hopes by such a deceit, not only to discover what was doing there but to bring off some of the St. John's Indians. The Officer found there an English Ship, one of our Transports that sailed from Annapolis Royal with French Inhabitants a Board bound for the Continent, but the Inhabitants had risen upon the Master & Crew and carried the Ship into that Harbour, our people would have brought her off but by an accident they discovered themselves too soon, upon which the French set fire to the Ship. They have brought back with them one french Man, who says, there have been no Indians there for some time; That some of them are with Boieshbort at Gedaique & the rest at Pasimaquadie, he informs also that there is a french officer & about 20 Men twenty-three Miles up the River at a Place called St. Ann's.

As your Excellency is so thoroughly acquainted with the Situation of this Province, it would be needless for me to point out farther how highly necessary it is that the two New England Battalions should stay among us untill the Augmen-

Louisbourg at a small Harbour called Jediach, they will doubtless draw to them all those inhabitants that have taken shelter in the Woods in different parts within the peninsula, in which case they will be strong enough to annoy us greatly upon the Isthmus, if not to endanger the loss of the forts themselves as we have never been able to do more than half garrison for want of the augmentations being completed of the other regiments doing duty in the Province, which by the returns will appear to be still in very great backwardness.

Governor Lawrence to Governor Shirley.

(Letter Book.)

HALIFAX, 9th April, 1756.

SIR,—

As the many different services the Troops in this Province had to perform the last year, make it impossible, entirely to compleat our design of sending away the french Inhabitants, especially those about Cape Sable, it has been thought by the Government of this Province that the Battalion of Your Excellencys New England Regiment under the Command of a Major Prebble might compleat this design at Cape Sable, by calling there in their Return to Boston, in consequence whereof I have given Major Prebble the necessary Orders which he will at his Arrival doubtless communicate to your Excellency. I flatter myself the Govmt. of the Massachusetts Bay will not find it inconvenient to receive such of these Inhabitants as the Major may be able to carry away with him, but in case unforeseen difficulties should arise, I must beg of your Excellency to send them to some of the other Colonies where I am inclined to think they will willingly take them especially at North Carolina, as I have lately received a Letter from Governor Dobbs upon that Subject.

I am &c.,

CHAS. LAWRENCE.

To His Excellcy. Genl. Shirley.

Orders & Instructions to Major Prebble.

[COPY.]

By His Excellency. CHARLES LAWRENCE Esq. &c. &c. &c.

To Major Prebble commanding the Battalion of Major General Shirley's New England Regiment now embarked in this Harbour in order for their Return to Boston.

Whereas the Government of this Province have sometime ago come to a determination of Removing the French Inhabitants from this Province on Account of their having refused to take the oath of Allegiance to his Majesty, and given instances of treasonable & treacherous behaviour on their Parts; and Whereas Orders were accordingly issued for the removal of the said Inhabitants, notwithstanding which I have been informed that some of them do still remain in different parts of the province, particularly at Cape Sable and the places round about. You are therefore hereby required & directed to put into Cape Sable, or some of the adjacent Harbours (in your way to Boston) and with the Troops under your command, to land at the most convenient place; and to Seize as many of the said inhabitants as possible, & carry them with you to Boston, where you will deliver them to his Ex. Govr. Shirley, with a letter you will receive with this order. You are at all events to burn & destroy the Houses of the said Inhabitants, & carry their utensils & cattle of all kinds, and make a distribution of them to the Troops under your Command as a Reward for the performance of this Service, & to destroy such things as cannot conveniently be carried off. Given under my hand & seal at Halifax this 9 April 1756.

CHAS. LAWRENCE.

By his Excellency's Command.

WM. COTTERELL.

Extract from Letter Lords of Trade to Governor Lawrence.

WHITEHALL, July ye 8th 1756.

Notwithstanding what you say in your Letter of the Acadians being received in the several Provinces to which they were sent, We must inform you that several hundred of them have since been sent over here from Virginia, and several from South Carolina, and that His Majesty has given

Orders to the Lords of the Admiralty, to direct the Commissioners for Sick and hurt Seamen to secure and maintain them.

As the recall of the two thousand New England troops puts an end to any view which might have been entertained of converting them into Settlers upon the lands left vacant by the transportation of the French inhabitants, We shall remain extremely anxious till We hear What occurs to you with respect to the settlement of those Lands, which appear to Us to be an object of the utmost importance, and on the right Determination of which the future strength and Prosperity of the Colony greatly depend.

Lieut. Governor Spencer Phips to Governor Lawrence.

BOSTON, 23 July, 1756.

SIR,—

I have just received information that seven boats, with about ninety of the French Inhabitants of Nova Scotia, having coasted along shore from Georgia or South Carolina, whither they had been sent from your Government, had put into a harbour in the southern part of this province. I have here-upon ordered their persons and boats to be secured and three or four of them sent to Boston in order to be examined.

Your Excellency is sensible that a very great number have already been received and supported here, a number much beyond our proportion in case they were to have been distributed among the Colonies by a rule of that kind, and a number greater than your Excellency originally designed to send here. Notwithstanding this, I am fully of opinion that it would be unsafe to suffer them to proceed any further; the General Assembly is to sit here on the 11th of August, and as his Majesty's Council apprehend they will be very averse to receive this additional number into the Government, they have therefore desired me to write to your Excellency and ask your further care of this people, that so they may not remain a burthen upon this Province, I am with great respect

Sir,

Your Excellency's

most obt. humble servt.,

To His Excellency

Charles Lawrence, Esq. }

S. PHIPS.

Indorsed—Rec'd in per

9 August.

Governor Phips to Governor Lawrence.

BOSTON, 6 Augst. 1756.

SIR,—

I wrote your Excellency 23. of July of which the foregoing is a Copy. I had this day the Honour to receive Your Excellency's Letter of the 1st of July which I communicated to His Majesty's Council, and as it appeared thereby that what this Government had done to prevent the french Inhabitants of Nova Scotia who had Coasted it hither from the Southern Colonies from proceeding any further, was exactly agreeable to Your Excellency's own Sentiments; the Council could not but think that you would be pleased to take some further Care about them. a Charge has already arisen and wherever they remain a considerable Charge will necessarily arise. By Advice of the Council I sent to speak with your Agents Messrs. Apthorpe and Hancock who tell me they can do nothing without Your Excellency's Orders, which hope you'll be so good to furnish them with as soon as conveniently may be. What appeared pretty extraordinary was, that these People had been furnished with a Passport from the Governors of Georgia, South Carolina and New York, which not being now at hand I cannot at present send a Copy of it. I am with much respect &c &c.

S. PHIPS.

His Excy Chas. Lawrence Esqr.

Indorsed—Recd. per Jones, 14 Aug.; ansd. 24th.

Extract from a Letter of Govr. Lawrence to Lords of Trade.

HALIFAX, 3rd Nov., 1756.

As to the French Inhabitants and Indians, I mentioned to your Lordships in my former letters, that they had committed some acts of hostility, and by lying in wait in the roads where our parties pass and repass, have found opportunities of killing and scalping some of our people, but I am in hopes, when the Troops ordered from Ireland shall arrive, it will be more in my power than it hitherto has been to hunt them out of their lurking places and possibly to drive them entirely out of the Peninsula. As soon as I received information that the Governors of Georgia and South Carolina had given leave to the French Inhabitants to return into the Province, (a thing I

could never have expected, where the general good of the Colonies was so much concerned), I lost not a moments time in representing by a circular Letter to the Governors on the Continent, (a Copy whereof I enclose to your Lordships) the fatal consequences that might attend the return of those people into this Colony, and requested them to stop their progress thro' their respective Governments; and in consequence thereof several have been detained both at New York and Boston. Those at New York will not I believe be attended with any expense to this Province but for those stopped at Boston, a demand has been made and agreed to as your Lordships will see by the Minutes of Council.

Circular to the Governors on the Continent.

HALIFAX,
1st July, 1756.

SIR,—

I am well informed that many of the French Inhabitants transported last year from this Province and distributed among the different Colonies upon the Continent, have procured small vessels and embarked on board them in order to return by Coasting from Colony to Colony, and that several of them are now actually on their way. And as their success in this enterprise would not only frustrate the design of this Government in sending them away at so prodigious an expense, but would also greatly endanger the security of the Province, especially at this juncture, I think it my indispensable duty to entreat your Excellency to use your utmost endeavours to prevent the accomplishment of so pernicious an undertaking by destroying such vessels as those in your Colony may have prepared for that purpose, and all that may attempt to pass thro' any part of your Government, either by land or water, on their way thither. I would by no means have given your Excellency this trouble were I not perfectly well assured how fatal the return of those people is likely to prove to His Majesty's interest in this part of the world.

I am &c.,

CHAS. LAWRENCE.

*Extract from Letter Board of Trade to Governor Lawrence,
dated March 10, 1757.*

We are extremely sorry to find, that notwithstanding the great expence which the public has been at in removing the French inhabitants, there should yet be enough of them remaining to molest and disturb the Settlements, and interrupt and obstruct our partys passing from one place to another; It is certainly very much to be wished, that they could be entirely driven out of the Peninsula, because untill that is done, it will be in their power, by the knowledge they have of the country, however small their numbers, to distress and harrass the out-settlements, and even his Majesty's Troops so as greatly to obstruct the establishment of the Colony; As to the Conduct of the Southern Colonys in permitting those who were removed to coast along from one Province to another in order that they might get back to Nova Scotia, nothing can have been more absurd and blameable, and had not the Governors of New York and Massachusetts Bay prudently stopped them, there is no attempt however desperate and cruel which might not have been expected from Persons exasperated as they must have been by the treatment they had met with.

We entirely agree in Opinion with you that in the present situation of things, and vexed and harrassed as the Province is by the Hostilities of the French and Indians, it will be in vain to attempt to induce hardy and industrious People to leave Possessions, which perhaps they may enjoy in peace in other Colonies, to come and settle in a Country where they must be exposed to every distress and calamity which the most inveterate enemy living in the Country, and knowing every Pass and Corner of it, can subject them to; and therefore we do not desire, nor mean to press the measure upon you further than the circumstances of the province & of the times will admit of it.

Governor Pownall to Governor Lawrence.*

Boston, Janry 2d. 1759.

SIR,—

This waits upon you with the compliments and every good of the Season I also congratulate you on the very

* Governor Pownall, afterwards Sir Thomas Pownall, succeeded William Shirley as Governor of Massachusetts in 1757. He was brother to John Pownall, Secretary of the Board of Trade, and partly through his brother's

material success of Brigdr. Genl. Forbes on the Ohio. We have accounts of two men of War having sailed for Louisbourg, and a large Fleet for different Ports on the Continent. I do not hear that any are yet arrived nor have we any news later than the 17th or 18th of October from Europe. When I was last down at the Eastward, I got upon the trac of a person suspected to be gone trading with the Neutrals, I cou'd at that time make nothing of it. Since that time the person returned to Marblehead and brought, as I heard from Cape Sables, a letter or petition from the Neutrals there directed to me in Council—This was proof that he had been amongst them. I got this letter the very day Mr. Amherst arrived here the last time. I directed the Attorney General to prosecute Haskell as corresponding with the Kings Enemies—He took the man up who is in jail—but the Evidence against him will not Convict him—Desenclave the Priest, and the other Neutrals now prisoners with you, may possibly be evidence against him—the fact was committed in your Province. If you think you cou'd convict the man and think of bringing him to a Tryal he may be sent to you. As for the case of the poor people at Cape Sables it seems very distressful and worthy any relief can be afforded them. If Policy cou'd acquiesce in any measure for their relief, Humanity loudly calls for it—I send you a copy of their petition and in the Copy of the Journal of Council which I also enclose, You will see that Genl. Amherst was willing to relieve them, cou'd it have been done here—but by the same you will see the Council cou'd by no means advise me to receive them.

I am with great Truth

Sir

Your most obedient

faithful humble Servant

T. POWNALL.

His Excellency

B. Genl. Govr. Lawrence.

influence obtained several important situations in the colonies. He first came to America in 1753, as Secretary to Sir Danvers Osborne, who had been appointed Governor of New York. In 1762 Mr. Pownall was nominated to the Governorship of South Carolina, but never assumed the office. American life and politics became distasteful to him, and he returned to England, and was elected a member of the British Parliament for Minehead in 1775 or 6. He was the author of several works relating to the colonies, and other literary productions. He died at Bath in 1785, in the 85th year of his age.—*Hutchinson's Hist. Mass.*; *Gentleman's Magazine*, 1805; *Gov. Pownall's Letters*.

Copies of Papers accompanying Gov. Pownall's Letter.

CAPE SABLES, September 15th, 1758.

To His Excellency THOMAS POWNALL, Esq. and Honourable Council in Boston.

DEAR SIRS,—

We your humble petitioners have taken this opportunity to write to you these few lines, hoping they will obtain the happy end for which they are designed and we hope above all things that your Excellency and worthy Council will have compassion on us your poor distressed fellow creatures and grant to us this humble request that we earnestly implore of you and that it might please your Excellency and worthy Council to take us under your Excellency's Government, and if it might please your Excellency and Worthy Council to settle us here in this land where we now live we shall ever hold it our bounden duty to love and honour you with our last Breath, and We will assure your Excellency and worthy Council that we are heartily willing to do whatever you require of us as far as we are able to perform. We are also willing to pay to your Excellency's Government our Yearly Taxes we are also willing to support and maintain the War against the King of France as long as we live and if ever any damage should be done here on our Territories by the Savages it shall be required at our hands, we are in all about 40 families which consist of about 150 Souls the savages that live between here and Halifax do not exceed 20 men, and they are also willing to come under the same Government with us and to pay their yearly taxes to your Excellency's Government. And if we shall be so fortunate as to obtain so much friendship with your Excellency as to be received into your Excellency's Government, we will send in two men with a list of all our names and the Savages will send in two likewise with a list of their names and we will all submit to do whatever you require of us and if any others should desert from elsewhere Savages or French and come to us we will in no wise receive them unless they get from under your Excellency's hand liberty and now to conclude if we should be so unfortunate as to be denied this our humble request we will submit to your Excellency's goodness to do with us whatever may seem good in your sight only this we beg that if we may no longer stay here that we may be received into New England to live as the other Neutral French do for we had all rather die here than go to any

French Dominions to live. We beg that your Excellency will send us word what we shall do as soon as you can and we will do it as soon as you send, and if it be our hard fate to come away from here we will obey your Excellency and come though it would be to us like departing out of this world.

Dear Sirs, Do for us what lays in your power to settle us here and we will be your faithful subjects till death.

JOSEPH LANDRY.

The foregoing is what I received from the mouths of Joseph Landrey and Charles Dantermong, two of the principal men of Cape Sables and I am in doubt of a punctual compliance of the Contents.

MARK HASKELL.

PROVINCE MASSACHUSETTS BAY.

At a Council held at the Province House in Boston upon Monday, December 4th, 1758

His Excellency having communicated to the Board an application which he yesterday received from Joseph L'Andree dated Cape Sables September 15th, 1758 in behalf of himself and about forty French families settled there—praying that they may be quieted in their possessions there, as they are willing to take the Oaths to the Government, and to help maintain the War against the French King. Or if that may not be, that they may be permitted to come and settle in this Government.

His Excellency also having acquainted the Board that he had communicated the same to General Amherst, who was willing to transport them hither at the Charge of the Crown.

Advised, that his Excellency send a copy of said application to Governor Lawrence, and at the same time advise him that the Council could not be of opinion to receive those people into the province even although they should be indemnified as to all charge that might arise by means of their coming hither.

Extract from Letter of Governor Lawrence to The Lords of Trade, dated Halifax, Sept. 20th, 1759.

Since that time my Lords, the Indians & scattered neutrals particularly the latter, notwithstanding the success of the campaign 1758, against Louisbourg and the measures taken both then and since to put a stop to their incursions upon

this province, have infested us more than ever, and indeed in a manner, to which they never attempted before. Your Lordships will be surprised when I assure you that these land ruffians, turned Pirates, have had the hardiness to fit out Shallops to cruise on our coast, and that sixteen or seventeen vessels some of them very valuable have already fallen into their hands. I have represented this to Adl. Saunders who I presume will take proper measures for putting a speedy and effectual stop to such depredations, but your Lordships will perceive from such strokes as these, how enterprizing these people must be, & how difficult the poor settlers at Lunenburg must find it to keep their ground and maintain themselves on their farm lots, scattered as they are in a circle of little less than forty miles.

Since my last we have had three men murdered on the Eastern Shore of this harbor, two near Fort Sackville, three in St. Johns River, some killed (of which I have not yet the particulars) at Annapolis, and in short in every part of the province the enemy have of late done us more or less mischief as may appear to your Lordships more at large by the minute of Council of July 16th.

Governor Lawrence to Mr. Pitt.

HALIFAX, NOVA SCOTIA,
November 3rd, 1759.

SIR,—

In the beginning of last Spring, part of the French inhabitants at Cape Sable, who had done us much mischief, finding themselves distressed, deputed some amongst them to come with offers of Surrender; to be disposed of at His Majesty's pleasure. Accordingly I dispatched, as early as I could, the Province armed vessels to Cape Sable, where they took on board one hundred and fifty-two persons, Men, Women and children, and when they arrived here, I ordered them to be landed on George's Island, as being a place of the most security. On my application to Admiral Saunders he ordered an empty Transport to call in here, on board of which are embarked (some having died here) one hundred and fifty-one persons, as by the enclosed return, to proceed to England under Convey of His Majesty's Ship "Sutherland," and there receive such orders as your Excellency shall judge proper. * * *

I am, &c.,

The Right Honble.

William Pitt, &c., &c., &c. }

CHAS. LAWRENCE.

At a Council holden at the Governor's House in Halifax on Fryday the 30th Novr. 1759.

PRESENT—

His Excellency the Governor.

Jon'n. Belcher,	} Councils.
Jno. Collier,	
Chas. Morris,	
Richd. Bulkeley*	
Thos. Saul,	
Jos. Gerrish.	

His Excellency communicated to the Council Letters which he had received from Coll. Arbuthnot Commanding Officer at Fort Frederick in the River St. John's acquainting him that about Two hundred Inhabitants, as they call themselves, of that Country with Two Priests, Pere Germain, Jesuit, and Pere Coquarte, had come down the River since the Reduction of Quebec, producing Certificates signed by Captain Cramahé, Deputy Judge Advocate at Quebec, of their having Taken the Oath of Allegiance to His Britannick Majesty, and in consequence thereof that Brigadier Monckton had given them leave to Return to their Habitations. That on their Arrival they presented themselves to him, begging leave to be suffered to remain upon their Lands on their Promise to be faithful and true to His Majesty's Government; to which, he told them, he

* The Hon. Richard Bulkeley accompanied Govr. Cornwallis to Nova Scotia as A. D. C. in 1749. He became Secretary of the province about the year 1759, and continued to fill that important office, under thirteen successive Governors, until the year 1793, when he was permitted to resign in favour of his son, Michael Freke Bulkeley. He was appointed a member of Council in 1759, and administered the Government of the Province as senior Councillor on the death of Governor Parr, in 1791. Mr. B. held also several other offices of trust. He had been twice married; his first wife was a daughter of Capt. John Rous, R. N.; she died in Jan'y. 1775. His eldest and youngest sons both died in Jamaica; his son Freke, who succeeded him as Provincial Secretary, and was also a member of the Assembly for the County of Halifax, died suddenly in 1796, at an early age. Mr. Bulkeley died on 7th Decr., 1800, at the age of 83, beloved and respected by all classes throughout the province. He left a widow and one son; the latter then residing in England. At his death he held the offices of Judge of the Admiralty, Grand Master of the Freemasons, and Brigadier General of Militia,—a rank never since conferred upon any Militia officer in Nova Scotia. He maintained a character for uprightness and ability throughout his long career, and having outlived all his contemporaries, he had for years been esteemed the father of the Province. The old stone house, formerly the residence of the late Hon. H. H. Cogswell, at the corner of Prince and Argyle Streets, was built by Mr. Bulkeley; he resided there at the time of his death. His Escutcheon is in the West Gallery of St. Paul's Church, Halifax.—*N. S. Council Books. Halifax Gazette, 1796 and 1800.*

could only make Answer that they must come down to the Fort, and remain there till he could apply to the Governor, to know what should be done with them; And that they had accordingly come down, and were to remain at the Fort, until His Excellency's Resolutions with regard to them, should arrive.

His Excellency further represented to the Council, that from several Circumstances, it appeared plainly to him, that those Certificates had been obtained from Capt. Cramahé upon Supposition that these Inhabitants belonged to some River or Place of that Name in Canada, and not to the River St. John's in Nova Scotia, and therefore that they never could have had from Brigadier Monckton any sort of Permission to return into this Province.

Wherefore His Excellency desired the Council's Advice and Opinion, on what methods should be taken at this Season of the Year, for disposing of these People, who are represented to be in a Starving Condition; it being, in His Excellency's Opinion, highly improper to suffer them to remain upon their former Possessions, which the French have always pretended is a Dependance of Canada, altho' contained within the Boundaries of the Province of Nova Scotia.

The Council are of Opinion, and do Advise that His Excellency do take the earliest Opportunity of Hiring Vessels for having them immediately Transported to Halifax, as Prisoners of War, until they can be sent to England: and that the two Priests be likewise removed out of the Province. * * *

At a Council holden at Halifax on Wednesday the 9th Jany., 1760.

PRESENT—

His Excellency the Governor.

Benj. Green,	} Councils.
Chas. Morris,	
Richd. Bulkeley,	
Thos. Saul,	
Jos. Gerrish.	

* * * * His Excellency communicated to the Council for their Opinion, the following Extract of a Letter from Colonel Frye the Commanding Officer at Chignecto, the Consideration whereof was adjourned to next Saturday.

"Fort Cumberland, Chignecto, Dec. 10th, 1759.

"Sir "

"On the 16th of Novr. past, Alexander Brusard, Simon Martin, Jean Bass, and Joseph Brusard, arrived here under a Flag of Truce, as Deputies for about One hundred and Ninety french men, Women, and Children, residing in the Departments of Pitcoudiack and Memoramcook whose Business was to Surrender up themselves and Constituents to English Government; at the same time informed me they were in a miserable Condition for want of Provisions, having not more among them all, than could (by the most prudent use) keep more than two Thirds of their number alive till Spring; therefore begged I would have Compassion on them, and allow them some, otherwise they must all Starve."

"Being fully satisfied since their Canada is taken from them, there was no danger but their necessitous Circumstances would keep them under Command, I thought it might not be amiss to use my Endeavours, to make the Collecting them into a Body, as cheap to the Government as possible. Therefore told them I would Support no more of their number through the Winter, than exceeded the reach of their own Provisions. They then begged I would allow Provisions for one third part of them, assuring me they told the Truth at first, and that if I would not keep that number, they must all die by Famine; upon which I agreed that they should send Sixty three of their People to Winter here, and that the remainder of them might come out of their obscure Habitations into the french Houses remaining on Pitcoudiack and Memoramcook Rivers, where they should live in Peace till Spring, and Ordered that they all be here to attend Your Excellency's Orders concerning them."

"They manifested great Thankfulness for the Treatment they had received; and on the 17th went off leaving Alexander Brusard, who I kept in Custody till I should see their further behaviour."

"On the 18th Peter Suretz, John & Michael Burk arrived under another Flag of Truce, as Deputies for about Seven hundred Men Women and Children at Merimichi, Richiboucta & Bouctox; their Business & Circumstances with regard to Provisions, was the same as those mentioned before, So I agreed that they should send two hundred and thirty of their People to Winter here; and upon their informing me that they had Twelve Vessels in their Custody, that were Taken on the Coast of Canso the Summer past, I ordered the remain-

der of them to come with their Effects in those Vessels to Bay Verte, as soon in the Spring as the Navigation opened, when they should know Your Excellency's pleasure concerning them."

"They likewise seem'd well Satisfied, & promised to come according to Order if possible, but were afraid (as those Vessels were all drove ashore by the late terrible Storm) they should not be able to get them all off, but would use their utmost endeavour to do it, and would bring all they could."

"The Affair being thus determined, they (on the 20th) took their departure, since which, there has arrived at this Place from Petcoudiack, of Men, Women, & Children fifty one; the remainder of those to Winter here are daily expected. As for those that were to come from Merimichi, Richibucta, and Bouctox for their Winter Support, the distance between this and those Places being so great, the Deputies told me I might not expect to see any of them till fourteen Days after Christmas, but that it was likely some of their Young men might be here upon Business sooner; and accordingly on the 4th Inst. four Men from Richibucta arrived here, who informed me those Deputies were got to their Place before they left it, that the People were agreeing who should come, and who should stay till Spring, and that I might expect to see them all then."

"By all which it pretty evidently appears, that early in the Spring, there will be at this Place & Bay Verte about Nine hundred Souls, to be disposed of as Your Excy. shall see fit. I have therefore taken this Opportunity to acquaint you with the Affair, and to request your directions for further Proceedings with them."

JNO. DUPORE,

Sec. Conc.

*Extract from Minutes of a Council holden at Halifax on
Saturday, the 12th January, 1760.*

The Council took into Consideration the Letter laid before them by His Excellency the last Council Day, and were of Opinion that notwithstanding the french Families, mentioned in the Letter, had been continually in Arms against His Majesty, within the undoubted Limits of this, His Majesty's Province: yet in Compassion to this their distressed Condition, and in order to their being the more easily assembled in the

Spring, when further measures may be taken in regard of them, their Submission to the pleasure of the Government should be accepted, provided that they deliver up their Arms; and the Council were likewise of opinion that they be assisted with so much Provisions as shall appear absolutely necessary for their Sustenance, upon their giving Hostages for their Appearance in the Spring.

At a Council holden at Halifax on Monday the 10th March, 1760.

PRESENT—

His Excellency the Governor,

Jon'n. Belcher,	} Counsers.
Jno. Collier,	
Chas. Morris,	
Richd. Bulkeley,	
Thos. Saul,	
Jos. Gerrish.	

* * * * His Excellency also communicated an Extract of a Letter he had received from General Amherst, in which the General approves of the measures of bringing away the French Inhabitants from St. John's River, and advises His Excellency to send them away to Europe as Prisoners of War, as soon as possible. His Excellency also acquainted the Council that he was informed from Fort Cumberland, that the number of French Inhabitants that might be collected there, would amount to near Twelve hundred Men: and that as he apprehended that these People are upon the same footing with those of St. John's, he desired the Advice of the Council whether it would not be proper to Take up Transports to send away the whole.

The Council having taken the same into Consideration, were of opinion that such a measure would be extreamly proper and seemed to be absolutely necessary, in order to facilitate the Settlement of the evacuated Lands by the Persons who are coming from the Continent for that purpose; who otherwise would be always liable to be obstructed in their Progress, by the Incursions of these french Inhabitants: whereas, on the contrary, if they are removed out of the Province, the Settlers will remain in perfect Security, as the Indians are unanimously inclined to Peace, and Treaties are already made with several of the Tribes.

Jo. DUPORT, Sec. Con.

*Extract from Minutes of a Council holden at Halifax on
Tuesday, the 5th August, 1760.*

His Excellency also communicated to the Council, a Letter he had received from Colonel Frye, the Commanding Officer at Fort Cumberland, acquainting him that there were between three and four hundred of the French Inhabitants assembled at that Fort, who had submitted themselves to be disposed of at the Pleasure of the Government; also that he was in daily Expectation of receiving Proposals of the like Submission from near seven hundred more who were now at Ristigoush: His Excellency therefore desired the Advice of the Council in regard to the disposal of these People.

The Council having taken the same into Consideration, did Advise that His Excellency would be pleased to Take up Vessels to Transport such of those Inhabitants to Halifax, as were not able to Travel by Land: in order to their being disposed of, as may hereafter be thought proper.

JNO. DUPORT,

Sec: Con:

At a Council holden at the President's House in Halifax on Fryday, the 20th February, 1761.

PRESENT—

The Honble. Jonathan Belcher, Esq., President,

Jno. Collier,	} Counsrs.
Chas. Morris,	
Richd. Bulkeley,	
Jos. Gerrish,	
Alexr. Grant.	

* * * * The President having communicated to the Council, a Paragraph of a Letter from His Excellency Major General Amherst to Colonel Forster, bearing date the 17th of January last, recommending the Continuation of the French Accadians in this Province, the Council proceeded to take the same into Consideration, together with the order of His Majesty in Council of the 16th February 1760, and the Law of the Province relating to the French Accadians, and also the opinion of the Council of the 10th March 1760, in consequence of a Letter laid before them by the late Governor from Gene-

ral Amherst; and were unanimously of Opinion that the said order of His Majesty, a copy of the said Law, and also of the former Opinion of the Council, should be transmitted to the General; and that His Excellency should be informed of the present Situation of the French Accadians in the Province, who had not yet surrendered, and their danger to the Settlements; and that it is their present unanimous opinion that the said French Accadians cannot, by the said Royal Order and the said Provincial Law, be permitted to remain in the Province, and the Council did Advise that this their Opinion may be submitted with all deference to the Consideration of His Excellency General Amherst.

J. BELCHER.

J. DUPORT, Sec. Con.

To the Honorable Jonathan Belcher, Governor and Commander-in-Chief of His Majesty's Province of Nova Scotia.*

The Humble Address of the House of Representatives of the said Province met in General Assembly—

SHEWETH—

That previous to the commencement of the present war, the ancient Inhabitants of this Province, who called, or had been taught to call themselves neutrals, were expelled on account of their refusing that allegiance due from subjects to

* Jonathan Belcher was second son of Governor Belcher, of Massachusetts. He graduated at Harvard, Cambridge, and was educated for the profession of the law. He afterwards went to England to complete his studies, where he became a member of the Society of the Middle Temple. He received the appointment of Chief Justice of Nova Scotia in 1754. Soon after assuming that office he urged upon Government the necessity of calling a Representative Assembly, being of opinion that the Governor and Council, under the Governor's commission and instructions, did not possess the power of passing ordinances for levying taxes. The early enactments of the Legislature, which form the groundwork of the statute law of Nova Scotia, were prepared by him. Chief Justice Belcher was President of Council, and administered the Government of the Province on the death of Governor Lawrence in October, 1760. He died at Halifax in 1776, aged 65, leaving a son and daughter. The House of Assembly allowed a pension to the daughter until her marriage. His son, the Hon. Andrew Belcher, was for several years a member of Council. He was father of Vice Admiral Sir Edward Belcher, distinguished for his nautical surveys on the coast of Africa and the Arctic seas. Sir Edward was born at Halifax, and educated at the old Grammar School, in Barrington street, under the Rev. George Wright.—*N. S. Council Minutes; N. S. Almanac, 1776; Chief Justice Belcher's Letters among N. S. Archives.*

their Sovereign; and of the underhand support assistance and encouragement which they gave to the Savages to distress and annoy the new settlers with the most frightful and bloody cruelties.

That notwithstanding their expulsion in the year 1755, great numbers returned and joined the French parties and were headed by French partizans in defence of Canada, in Piratical depredations upon the coast of Nova Scotia, and with small parties scouring the internal parts of the province, destroying the inhabitants and driving off their Cattle in spite of the Troops sent against them, which they could easily evade from their thorough knowledge of the Country.

That since the capitulation of Canada, in which they were not included, many of them finding it impossible to subsist, came out of the woods and surrendered with their families; others have been surprised and ferreted out of their lurking places, by parties sent on purpose, and many yet remain who subsist upon hunting and fishing, in and about the Bay Chaleur, Gaspé, Merimichi and other Rivers upon the coast of the Gulph of St. Lawrence and in the River St. John.

That the lenity with which these people have been treated by the Government, since they have been prisoners, in allowing them the liberty of working at high wages, furnishing them with provisions and retaining them so long in the province, we conceive has been done on a presumption, that these measures would shew them the sweets of the English Government and incline them to become real good subjects; but we had reason to be convinced that this can never be effected, at least while they remain in the province; for no sooner was the Spanish war declared, and the junction of Spain with France known, than they assumed fresh courage, and began to be insolent to the Settlers in the Townships where they were at work, telling them that they should soon regain possession of their lands and cut every one of their throats. And the numerous appearance of savages, this summer from the most distant parts of the province, joined with their insolence, and the invasion of Newfoundland has had such an effect upon the minds of the new Settlers, who by the necessity of their situation, are considerably detached from one another in the country, that great numbers have been induced thereby to quit their habitations, and retire to the Continent for safety; and there is much reason to apprehend that if this panic should spread itself further among them, most part of the rest will follow the same example.

To remedy this evil, and to prevent many other bad consequences to the province, we humbly apprehend the most effectual means will be speedily to remove these French prisoners, for the forgoing as well as the following reasons—

1. From the extraordinary convention and insolence of the Indians this summer upon the coast, the threatenings of the French, and the intelligence they seem to have spread among them by French partizans, there is the highest reason to believe, that the designs of the enemy, could they have been carried into execution, were much more extensive than the invasion of Newfoundland with so small an armament.

2. That such prisoners as could have escaped would undoubtedly have joined and taken arms with the enemy, in case they had appeared upon the coast, and attempted a descent; and that they still would do so on any future occasion.

3. That these people seeing the English daily in possession and enjoyment of the lands forfeited, and formerly occupied by them, will for ever regret their loss; and consequently will lay hold of every favorable opportunity for regaining them, at any, even the most hazardous risk.

4. That their religion, wherein they demonstrate the highest bigotry; and the early principles of policy which has been instilled into them by French Priests & emissaries Vizt. "*that they are still Frenchmen and should pay obedience to the orders of their Grand Monarch,*" must constantly influence their conduct; and make them in their hearts, enemies to a British Government, however mild & beneficent.

5. That being born & bred among the savages, and knowing their language, and strictly connected with many of them by intermarriages and ties of blood, as well as religion, they never fail to inculcate a spirit of dislike to English heretics, as they term it, and to paint them to these ignorant wretches, in the most disadvantageous and horrid colors; and should a favorable opportunity offer, may easily prevail with them to break the peace, and to chase away the settlers from their habitations, to the great hurt and utter ruin of the province; and altho' we have possession of Canada and Cape Breton, yet there are numbers even of his Majesty's subjects, who from sordid views and an invincible avidity of gain, would be wicked enough to furnish them with as much ammunition and provisions by stealth, for their peltry &c. as would be sufficient to do abundance of mischief; and this is what we have but too frequently and fatally experienced since the first settlement of Halifax.

6. That these French neutrals, as they are now collected together, are at present a heavy charge upon the inhabitants, especially the laboring people, who are obliged to mount guard every third day and night in their turns, to prevent the escape of the prisoners confined only in open Barracks, there being no place of close confinement to contain such a number.

These sir, and many more cogent reasons that might be enforced, and which we presume will naturally occur to you, who are perfectly well acquainted with the present state of this province, we humbly submit to your consideration, and we flatter ourselves, that you will join with us in opinion, and give the necessary orders that these French prisoners may be forthwith removed out of the province.

President Belcher to General Amherst.

(Govrs. Lett. Book.)

HALIFAX, 25th February, 1761.

SIR,—

Colonel Forster having communicated to me a Paragraph of Your Excellency's Letter relating to the Acadians in Nova Scotia, wherein Your Excellency seems pleas'd to refer the Consideration of their continuance or removal from the Province to the deliberation of our Legislature, I thought it my duty to represent this affair to the Council for their Opinion, and they immediately took the same into Consideration & unanimously agreed to submit it to Your Excellency's advice for such measures as may be necessary to be pursued for the advantage and security of the Province; and this their determination, I have the honor to lay before you together with the papers referr'd to in the Opinion of Council. * * * *

I am, &ca.,

JONATHAN BELCHER.

To His Excellency
Major General Amherst, New York. }

Extract from Minutes of a Council holden at the President's House in Halifax on Saturday the 21st March 1761.

PRESENT—

The Honble. Jonathan Belcher Esqr. President,

The Honble. Jno. Collier,	} Councils.
Chs. Morris,	
Richd. Bulkeley,	
Jos. Gerrish,	
Alexr. Grant.	

The Council having taken into Consideration the extream ill Behaviour of Mr. Menac* a french Priest in this Province, who had, in a most notorious manner, publicly drauk the Pretender's Health, and had endeavoured to create uneasiness among the Indians, and to draw them over to the french Interest, and had also otherwise misbehaved, it was Advised that the said french Priest should be sent to England, as a Prisoner of War, by the first opportunity.

J. BELCHER.

JNO. DUPORT, Sec. Con.

President Belcher to Col. Forster.

(Govrs. Letter Book.)

HALIFAX, 18 June, 1761.

SIR,—

By representations made to me from the New Settlements in this Province, it appears Extremely necessary that the inhabitants should be assisted by the Acadians in repairing the Dykes for the preservation and recovery of the Marsh Lands, particularly as on the progress of this work, in which the Acadians are the most skilfull people in the Country, the sup-

* The Abbe Miniac, or Menach, came to Acadia in company with Father Gerard in 1742. He brought letters to Governor Mascarene from the Bishop of Quebec. The Bishop represented him as a man of birth, capacity, and experience, who had held the offices of Grand Vicar and Archdeacon. His first cure was at Minas. In 1755 he was stationed at Miramichi in charge of the Indian mission, as successor to M. La Corne the Recollet. After the fall of Louisbourg and Quebec, he went over to the English with several families of Acadians and some Indians—a course which was also pursued by M. Maillard at Cape Breton, and Father Germain, of the Indian missions at St. John's River and Miramichi. He, however, appears to have afterwards shown hostility to the British.—*Governor Mascarene's Letter at page 121; N. S. Documents; Murdock's Hist. N. S., vol. 2.*

Father Charles Germain, of the Society of Jesus, above mentioned, was another active emissary of the Canada Government. He was appointed missionary to the

port and Subsistence of several hundred of the inhabitants will depend.

This weighty reason, together with the Consideration of the great Service rendered these Settlements thro' the Acadians, by the late Governor last year, urge me to repeat my Applications that you may please to give such orders on this Occasion, that the Government may not incur an Expence in supporting the indigent inhabitants, and that no delay may be made in the progress of those Settlements which are so much the Object of the public regard, and the attention of His Majesty's Ministry; and I shall expect the less difficulty on this occasion, as the Secretary for Military Affairs assur'd me some time since, from you, that the Acadians should be ready to receive my orders at half an hour's warning.

I have the honour, &c.,

JONATHAN BELCHER.

To Colonel Forster,
Commanding His Majesty's Troops
in Nova Scotia.

Extract of Letter from Lords of Trade to Govr. Belcher.

WHITEHALL, June 23d, 1761.

The number of Acadians which you state to have been collected together in different parts of the Province, and their hostile disposition, appears to Us to be a very untoward circumstance in the present state of the Province, but as it does not properly belong to our department to give directions upon a matter of this nature, We must refer you to His Majesty's Secretary of State, to whom We have transmitted Copies of such of your letters, and the papers received with them, as relate to this subject.

Abenaki Indians, on the River St. John, about the year 1745, from which place he was in the habit of visiting Beaubassin, to co-operate with Le Loutre in his operations against the British. For several years he was the authorized agent of the Quebec Government, and transmitted to the Governors of Canada intelligence of all movements in Acadia. Dispatches from Quebec were frequently addressed to him, and military officers were ordered to communicate with him. He assisted De Ramezay in his plans for the attack on the garrison of Minas in 1747, and the same year he proposed to the Governor of Canada a plan for an attack on the fort of Annapolis Royal, then, as he represented it, in a ruinous condition. In 1757 he removed to Miramichi, whence he frequently visited Quebec to obtain supplies for his Indians and refugee Acadians. After the fall of Quebec, he appears to have yielded to the force of circumstances, and espoused the cause of the conquerors. In September, 1761, a

Lt. Governor Belcher to Lord Egremont.

HALIFAX, 9th January, 1762.

MY LORD,—

I have the honour to inform your Lordship that a very considerable body of Acadians, having withdrawn their allegiance from His Majesty, and retired to the Northern Part of this Province in the Gulph of the River St. Lawrence; and there having taken up Arms, and by the means of small vessels infested the navigation of that River, and committed many depredations on His Majesty's Subjects,—I thought it my duty to bestow all the attention I could to check and prevent the further progress of such great mischiefs; and therefore having received an account from Captain Roderick McKenzie of Montgomery's Highlanders, who commanded at Fort Cumberland, that an attempt of this kind was practicable, I gave directions for equipping two small Vessels, on board of which Captain McKenzie, with some of the Troops, proceeded about the end of October, to the place of their rendezvous, where he surprised seven hundred & Eighty seven persons including Men, Women & Children. Of this number, he brought away three hundred and thirty five, as many as he could in that late Season of the year remove, and the remainder have made their submission, and promised to come in when it shall be thought proper or convenient to request it. * * * * *

I beg leave to represent to your Lordship, that besides these persons, there are many others of the Acadians in this Province, who altho' they have surrendered themselves, are yet ever ready and watchful for an opportunity, either by assistance from the French, or from hopes of stirring up the Indians to disturb and distress the new settlements lately made, and those now forming; and I am perfectly well convinced, from the whole course of their behaviour and disposition, that they cannot with any safety to this Province become again the inhabitants of it. * * * *

I am &c.

The Right Honble.

JONATHAN BELCHER.

The Earl of Egremont.

pension of £50 per annum was granted him by the Government at Halifax for his services in quieting the Indians and Acadians at the River St. John. In 1762 he wrote to Halifax, acknowledging the receipt of his pension, and declaring his inability to control the Indians. He finally retired to Quebec with 80 Indian families, and died at St. Francis, Canada East, in August, 1779. *Rept. on Indian affairs, N. Y. Col. Doc. vol. x. They's Missions*, 153, quoted by *Ed. of N. Y. Doc. Murdock's Hist. N. S.*, vol. 2, 422. *N. S. Council Minutes*, 21 Sept., 1761.

At a Council holden at Halifax on Monday the 22d March 1762.

PRESENT—

The Honble. the Lieutenant Governor.	
The Honble. Jno. Collier,	} Councils.
Chas. Morris,	
Richd. Bulkeley,	
Alexr. Grant,	
Edmd. Crawley,	
Hen. Newton.	

The Lieutenant Governor communicated to the Council the following Letter from Brigadier General Murray, Governor of Quebec—

“ QUEBEC, 20th Sept. 1761.

SIR,—

“ Having had General Amherst's Directions for that purpose, I sent some time ago a Person to Ristigouche to take an account of the number of Acadians there, as also of those dispersed in the different Bays of that part of the Country.

“ By his Report, I find the number considerably less than I imagined, and that many of them have departed from thence to Beausejour and Louisbourg, owing it may be supposed, to the Countenance and favour they meet with there.

“ As this is diametrically opposite to General Amherst's Views and the orders he has given to bring them up, in order to their being settled somewhere in the upper parts of Canada, least the Government should be put to an extraordinary needless Expence, I am to request you will let me know, by the way of the Lakes, whether you propose settling again in Nova Scotia, for in that case it will be unnecessary to send for them, as I propose the Instant the Season will permit their Removal next year, the present one being too far advanced to effect the same immediately.

“ You must know best the Consequences of settling them among you: the measure indeed does not appear to me so eligible as the very spot must renew to them, in all succeeding Generations, the Miseries the present one has endured, and will perhaps alienate for ever their affections from its Government however just and Equitable it may be.”

I am with regard,

Sir,

Your most obedt. & most humble servt.

J^r. Belcher Esq.

JA: MURRAY.”

Lieut. Gov. of Nova Scotia.

The Council did thereupon Advise that General Murray should be acquainted, that it was by no means thought convenient or safe, by the Government, to give Settlements to the Acadians, mentioned in his Letter, in this Province; and that they were here to be disposed of according to the directions of General Amherst, or agreeable to His Majesty's pleasure.

* * * * *

J. DUPONT, Sec: Con:

At a Council holden at Halifax on Monday the 26th July 1762.

PRESENT—

The Honble. the Lieutenant Governor.

The Honble. Jno. Collier, Chas. Morris, Richd. Bulkeley, Alexr. Grant, Edmd. Crawley, Hen. Newton,* Michl. Francklin.	}	Councls.
---	---	----------

The Lieut. Governor desired the Council to take into Consideration, the present Circumstances of the Province, from the number of Acadians in many parts of it, and particularly the large Body of them now in this Town; and to give him their Opinion of the fittest measures to be taken at this Time, for the Security and Safety of the Province.

The Council took the same under Consideration accordingly, and were of Opinion that so long a Continuance of so

* Hon. Henry Newton was for many years Collector of Customs at Halifax. He was son of Mr. Hibbert Newton, a member of H. M. Council at Annapolis Royal, at the first formation of the Board by Gov. Philipps, in 1720, and afterwards Collector of Customs at Annapolis and Canso.

Henry Newton was appointed a Councillor by Governor Belcher, 24 Oct., 1761, and became President of Council in Feby. 1790. He died at Halifax, January 29, 1802. His son, the Hon. Ed. Newton, born at Halifax, settled in Massachusetts, and was some time a member of the Executive Council of that State. He had another son, the late Joshua Newton, of Liverpool, N. S.

Hibbert Newton, of Annapolis, had two other sons and a daughter: John, Surveyor of the Customs, who was the elder brother of Hon. Henry Newton, and was father of the late William Newton, of Halifax; Philip, an officer in the Army whose daughter married the Hon. R. J. Uniacke, Attorney General of Nova Scotia; and Thomas, who died in Ireland. His daughter married the Hon. Jonathan Binney, of Halifax. The late Maunsel Newton, of Halifax, was a descendant of Hibbert Newton.—*MS. Memoranda, by Hon. Ed. Newton of Pittsfield, Mass. Council Books of N. S.*

great a number of the Acadians as Prisoners of War, in the Town of Halifax, and in other parts of this Province, had much endangered the Safety thereof, and had caused great uneasiness to, and distressed the Minds of His Majesty's Subjects, and retarded the Progress of the new Settlements: That from a continued Series of Experience, they were fully convinced of the strict Attachment of the said Acadians to, and readiness at all times to take part with and assist His Majesty's Enemies, the French King and his Subjects to the utmost of their power, they having been more than once actually in Arms against His Majesty and his Subjects. That a Reflection on the Circumstances of this Province at this Juncture, when for the Safety and Security of the Settlers of King's County, it is found indispensably necessary to March one hundred and thirty of the Acadians under a Guard of the Militia of that County into this Town, not only revives in their Minds these considerations with regard to the said Acadians, but impresses it with double weight, and they apprehend calls on them for an exertion of the most effectual means to prevent any ill Effects that might arise from them, more especially when they consider the behaviour of the said Acadians upon the present occasion, which is remarkably insolent and exulting, insomuch that it is absolutely necessary to cause them to be close confined, under a Strong Guard of the Militia of the Town of Halifax, to the great Inconvenience and Distress of the said Inhabitants, near a fourth part of them being called on for that Duty daily; that there is sufficient reason to believe some late Threats and Insults of numerous Bodies of the Indians, assembled in various parts of the Province to the Terror of His Majesty's Subjects in the new Settlements, has been occasioned by the Stimulations and artful Insinuations of the said Acadians. That they apprehend there cannot be any hopes of a sincere Submission of the said Indians to His Majesty's Government while the said Acadians are suffered to continue in this Province, they being connected by Intermarriages with them, and thereby maintain a considerable Influence over them at all times. That it has lately been discovered that the said Acadians had collected and concealed in Secret Places in King's County in this Province, a considerable Quantity of Ammunition for Small Arms. That at this Time the necessity of drawing all the Troops together at Halifax, had stripped the new Settlements so effectually of Protection, that, except the very small Garrisons at Annapolis, St John's River, and Fort Cumberland, not amounting

in the whole to one hundred Men, there was no Protection to any of the Settlements, the Interior part of the Country being intirely destitute of any, and the Garrison at Fort Edward wholly occupied by the Militia of that County, to the great detriment of the Inhabitants, who are forced to neglect their Husbandry; and so much to their Terror that not only one hundred and fifty of the Settlers have on this Alarm quitted one of the new Towns in the Country, but others are preparing from other parts to follow them. For all which Reasons the Council are of Opinion that in this Time of danger, it is absolutely necessary immediately to Transport the said Acadians out of this Province, as their continuing longer in it may be attended with the worst Consequences to the projected new Settlements in particular, as well as to the General Safety of the Province. The Council do likewise observe that in case of an attack on the Town of Halifax by the Enemy, the placing a sufficient Guard on the said Acadians would become very inconvenient and weaken the Forces, more especially as there is no Stronghold or Place to secure them in; and that during any Attack they might take the Opportunity of Setting Fire to the Town and Joining the Enemy. And therefore the Council do unanimously Advise and recommend, in the most earnest manner, for the Safety and Security of this Province and its new Settlements, that the Lieutenant Governor would be pleased to take the speediest method to collect and Transport the said Acadians out of this Province; and do further Advise that as the Province of the Massachusetts is nearest adjacent to this Province, that the Lieutenant Governor would be pleased to cause them to be transported to that Province with all convenient dispatch.

JNO. DUPORT, Sec. Con.

At a Council holden at Halifax on Thursday the 5th August 1762.

PRESENT—

The Honble. the Lieutenant Governor.

The Honble. Jno. Collier,	} Councils.
Chas. Morris,	
Richd. Bulkeley,	
Edmd. Crawley,	
Hen. Newton,	
Michl. Francklin.	

The Lieutenant Governor desired the Council would give

him their Opinion and Advice, Whether, upon the Arrival of the Acadian Prisoners at Boston, they should be discharged and set at liberty, or Whether they should be continued in Custody, to be disposed of as General Amherst should think proper: And for this purpose the Lieutenant Governor laid before the Council, the whole Correspondence between him and the General, relative to the Acadians in this Province, the same being contained in the following Letters, which were read and ordered to be Entered, vizt.,

“NEW YORK, 22d March 1761.

“SIR,—

“Your Dispatch of the 25th February reached my Hands last Night; I have nothing more at heart than the Advantage and Security of the Province of Nova Scotia; If the removal of the Acadians still remaining within the same could add to either, I should be the first to advise their Expulsion; but as under the new Circumstances of that valuable and flourishing Province, I do not see that it can have any thing to fear or apprehend from those Acadians, but on the contrary that great Advantages might be reapt in employing them properly: I must own I should incline towards letting them remain in the Province under proper Regulations & Restrictions.

“Another motive that induces me to lean on that side is, that their Transportation to England must be a heavy burthen on the Publick, and their Maintenance when there, a still greater; I would therefore recommend it to you, prior to taking any further Steps hereupon, to represent these, and any other Considerations that shall occur to you to His Majesty's Ministers, and to wait the King's pleasure thereupon.

“I am much obliged to You for Mr. Morris' Map of the Peninsula of your Province; it is not yet come to my Hands, Mr. Hancock having thought it too bulky to send it by Post; but acquaints me that he forwarded it in a Vessel bound to this Port.

I am with great regard

Sir

Your most obedient

humble servant

(Signed) JEFF. AMHERST.”

Mr. President Belcher.

Lieut. Govr. Belcher to General Amherst.

"HALIFAX, Nova Scotia, 15th April, 1761.

"SIR,—

"By this Opportunity I don't doubt that Colonel Forster has laid before Your Excellency, the Informations he has received relating to the hostile Designs of the numerous Body of Acadians at Ristigouch, and the neighboring parts; in fitting out Piratical Vessels to Cruize on His Majesty's Subjects, and that the Lord Colvill is now taking the most effectual methods to frustrate their Designs. But I think it my indispensable Duty to represent to Your Excellency, my Apprehensions for the Settlements which are to be established this Summer in the District of Chignecto.

"The Acadians have at all times shewn a readiness to attempt any thing against the present Establishment of this Province, and I think in this new Instance, they have given a fresh proof of this Disposition, joined with a high degree of Obstinacy; for notwithstanding the Conquest of Canada, and the mild Treatment and Indulgencies shewn to those who have surrendered themselves, they have not only used means to prevent the Indians in their Neighbourhood from making Peace, but are now forming desperate Designs, which cannot be imputed to a necessity of procuring Provisions, as they know that on their Submission, they would receive Supplies of that sort. And I beg leave further to remark to Your Excellency that none of the Acadians have ever made voluntary Submission, but on the contrary, their wants and Terrors only have reduced them to it, of which there's an Instance from some of them remaining at the Village St. Ann's on St. John's River, to the amount of Forty, who have yet made no Offers of Surrender, as they are subsisted through the means of the Indians there, and whom, according to some well grounded Intelligences I have lately received, not long since, they have been exciting to mischievous, tho' vain Attempts.

"Besides the reasons I have already offered to you, Sir, why Attempts from these People are to be fear'd, there yet remains one of some weight, which is that there are many amongst the Acadians at Restigouch, who were formerly in possession of some of those Lands in the District of Chignecto, and as they have not yet lost hopes of regaining them, through Notions which they have received from Priests and Frenchmen, I think it at least probable that they will disturb the beginning of these Settlements, in which case, the loss of two or three

Lives, will strike such Terror as may not only intimidate and drive away the People of Three Townships, but may also greatly obstruct the Settlements in other parts. The late Governor was so sensible of the necessity of receiving the new People in perfect Security, that he postponed the Establishment of these Settlements last year, until a Time of Safety might offer.

"I have made Representations to the Ministry of what relates to the Acadians, and as it is a matter of great Importance to that Share of His Majesty's Service which falls under my care, I apply, Sir, to you for such means as may be sufficient to ward off any threatening danger, and think myself happy in making this Application where there is so much Zeal for the Public Good, and for the Welfare of this Province in particular.

"I have the Honor to be with the greatest

Respect

Sir

Your Excellency's most obedient
and most devoted Servant,

(Signed) JONATH: BELCHER."

His Excellency Major }
General Amherst. }

Major General Sir Jeff. Amherst to Governor Belcher.

"NEW YORK, 28th. April, 1761.

* * * * * I have sent your Despatches to Captain
Tonge who takes Manac the Priest with him when he sails
from hence. * * * * *

"I can't say I am under any Apprehensions for the Settlements which are to be established this Summer in the District of Chignecto; the number of Regular Troops with the Ranging Companies still remaining in the Province of Nova Scotia, can certainly furnish whatever may be wanted for the Protection of those Settlements.

"The Acadians may not be so thoroughly well disposed, as I could wish, but I expect a different behaviour from them, than what has yet appeared, for they have never been in the Situation they are now in, and they can hardly be mad enough to attempt any thing against the Establishment of the Province at this Time. If they are, they must be made to suffer for it as they deserve.

"The Settlements in the beginning must not be permitted to be disturbed, but must be protected with great Care, that no Terror may creep in amongst them, and frighten the People from their Townships.

"Colonel Forster shall have my directions to have a particular regard to the Quiet and Safety of the new Settlers, in furnishing any Troops that may be wanted for that purpose.

I am with great regard, Sir,

Your most obedient humble Servant,

(Signed) JEFF. AMHERST."

Honourable

Mr. President Belcher.

* * * * *

The Lieutenant Governor also informed the Council that in consequence of General Amherst's first Letter, dated the 22d March 1761, he had wrote to their Lordships of the Board of Trade on the Subject of the removal of the Acadians out of this Province, in answer to which they had informed him that it appeared to them to be a very untoward Circumstance, in the present State of the Province, but that as the Subject was in the Department of His Majesty's Secretary of State, their Lordships referred the Lieutenant Governor for directions from the Secretary of State, to whom Copies were transmitted by their Lordships of such of the Lieutenant Governor's Letters, and the Papers received with them, as related to that Subject.

The Council having taken the same into Consideration and having referred to the Minutes of Council of the 20th February 1761, the 22d March 1762, and the 17th May 1762, relative to the said Acadians in this Province, were unanimously of Opinion, that the said Acadian Prisoners, upon their Arrival at Boston, should be still detained in Custody, to be disposed of as General Amherst should think proper to direct.

JNO. DUPONT, Sec: Con:

Sir Jeffery Amherst to Governor Belcher.

NEW YORK, 30th August, 1762.

SIR,—

By an Express from Boston I was last night favored with your Letter of the 12th Instant, and its several enclosures; And at the same time learn from Mr. Hancock that Five Transports, with Accadians, were arrived at that place.

Altho' I can't help thinking that these People might have been kept in proper subjection while the Troops remained in Nova Scotia, yet I must own I am glad you have taken the measures for removing them, as they might have become troublesome when the Province was drained of the forces, which I have been obliged to employ on a very essential service: I doubt not but you have wrote to Governor Bernard concerning them, but I shall by the return of the Express, desire he be pleased to dispose of the Acadians in such a manner as he judges best, in the Province of the Massachusetts Bay, where they must remain for the present, taking care to seperate them as much as possible, to prevent their doing any mischief, as well as Returning to their Old Habitations.

I could have wished that those who inhabited the back parts of the Province, had been sent to Canada, agreeable to Govr. Murrays request, by which means you would not only have saved the expense of bringing them down the country at this time, but have been eased of any dread from that quarter.

I am persuaded that neither the Accadians, Canadians or Indians, had any knowledge of the intentions of the Enemy who have been landed at Newfoundland: how far their success at St. John's might have tempted them to establish a Correspondence with the neighbouring Indians & Accadians is uncertain: but I flatter myself they will be effectually prevented from carrying any plan of that kind into execution, by the arrival of the ships under Lord Colvill, and the Troops under Lt. Colonel Amherst. * * * *

The protection of the valuable Colony of Nova Scotia certainly cannot be too much attended to, but at this time when we know where the Enemys Force is, and that it is absolutely necessary to have them dislodged before the Winter sets in. I think if any single man of war arrives at Halifax and that you have no certain advice of Lord Covills being superior to the French Fleet the Captain should be ordered immediately to Joyn His Lordship: From the steps that have been taken to send advice to Sir George Peacocke and Admiral Rodney as well as to England of the enemys being at Newfoundland, I am persuaded We shall soon have ships sufficient not only for the protection of the Northern settlements, but for that of the Coast in General.

I enclose a letter for My Lord Colvill, with one for Lt. Colonel Amherst, which require no particular dispatch; but as I imagine there may be opportunitys from Halifax of for-

warding them, I must beg the favor you will send them by the first occasion that may offer. * * *

I am, with great regard,

Sir

Your most obedient

Humble Servant,

Honble Lt. Govr. Belcher.

JEFF: AMHERST.

Indorsed—Recd. by inclosure from Mr. Hancock 18 Sept. 1762. Answered 22 Octr.

Extract of the first two paragraphs respecting the Acadians sent to the Earl of Egremont and Lords of Trade, 18 Oct., 1762, by the Minerva Frigate. Do. sent Do. in Duplicate letters 18 Oct. by—

Extract from two first paragraphs sent to Lds. of Trade 7 Sept. 1762 by Cap Brett,

Extract from Governor Belcher's Letter to Sir Jeffery Amherst, dated 12th August, 1762.

I shall give orders to the transports to proceed to Boston, & there remain with the people on board, until they receive your Excy's directions for the disposal of them, & that they may lye in that Harbour under the Command of the Castle until that time, as they are treated as prisoners, I presume it may be indifferent in what part of the King's dominions they are detained, provided they are much inferior in number to the Inhabitants whose superiority may keep them in awe, & I would hope, that this measure can little interfere with your Excellency's views of settling some of the Acadians in the Upper parts of Canada, as General Murray informed in his letter of 20 September last.

At a Council holden at Halifax on Monday the 18th October 1762.

PRESENT--

The Honble. the Lieutenant Governor.

The Honble. Jno. Collier,
Chas. Morris,
Richd. Bulkeley,
Alexr. Grant,
Edmd. Crawley,
Heny. Newton,
Michl. Francklin.

} Councils.

The following Report of the Committee appointed on Tues

day last was read and unanimously approved by the Board, and Ordered to be Entered. vizt.

“HALIFAX, 18th October, 1762.

“The Committee of Council appointed to enquire into the Motives which occasioned the Return of the Transports with the Acadians from Boston, do Report as follows.

“1st. That it having appeared indispensably necessary for the Safety of this Province, to remove the Acadians from thence at a time when the Enemy were in possession of St John's in Newfoundland with a considerable Force, they were accordingly put on board several Transports in this Harbour, from whence they sailed in the beginning of August to Boston.

“2d. That the Lieutenant Governor had by Letter acquainted Sir Jeffery Amherst of this Proceeding, and acquainted him farther that they were to remain in the Harbour of Boston until his pleasure concerning the disposal of them could be known; and had also wrote to Governor Bernard requesting of him, that he would permit the Transports to lie under the Guns of Castle William for the further directions of Sir Jeffery Amherst, and that all necessary Charges were to be defrayed by Mr. Hancock, to whom the Lieutenant Governor had wrote to that purpose, acquainting him that the Transports were to remain in the Harbour of Boston, until further Orders could arrive from Sir Jeffery Amherst.

“3d. That Sir Jeffery Amherst had, by Letter to the Lieutenant Governor, approved of what had been done with the Acadians; and that Mr. Hancock had acknowledged the Receipt of the Lieutenant Governor's Letter, acquainting him the Transports would immediately be Ordered under the Guns of Castle William, and that he would discharge what Expences might attend them; there appeared also another Letter from Mr. Hancock to the Secretary of the Province, and to the same purpose, particularly that he would pay the necessary Expences on this occasion.

“4th. It appeared from the Votes of the House of Representatives of the Massachusetts Bay, that in consequence of Sir Jeffery Amherst's Letter to Governor Bernard, the Governor had recommended to the General Assembly to make a Temporary Settlement for the Acadians, *but that they had absolutely refused it, and requested that the Governor would not permit them to Land:* of which Vote Sir Jeffery Amherst was informed by Mr. Hancock by a Letter of 17th September;

that Sir Jeffery Amherst had further wrote to Governor Bernard on this matter, hoping that the General Assembly would reconsider their Votes, and make provision for disposing of those People; but by Mr. Hancock's letter to the Lieutenant Governor of 29th September, it appears that before the General's letter, soliciting a reconsideration of the Vote, had arrived, the General Assembly had been prorogued.

"5th. It appeared that Captain Brooks Commanding the Convoy of Transports, having been directed by Instructions from the Lieutenant Governor, to follow the orders and directions of Governor Bernard, and Advise with Mr. Hancock, he had accordingly applied for Orders to the Governor, who acquainted him, that according to the desire of the General Assembly, he could not permit the landing of the Acadians, nor could he give him any Orders, but directed him to receive his Orders from Mr. Hancock, who advised him to return to Halifax, for that he had no Authority to supply any Provisions for the Transports in case they were to remain any longer; and it further appeared that Mr. Hancock disapproved of Captain Brooks's Proposal to send Expresses to Sir Jeffery Amherst, or to the Lieutenant Governor, on account of the Expence of the Transports being longer detained, and his want of power to furnish Provisions.

"Upon the whole the Committee are of Opinion that full and explicit Orders were given to Mr. Hancock, to supply the said Acadians with Provisions and all necessaries till the final determination of Sir Jeffery Amherst in what manner they should be disposed of, under whose more immediate direction they were.

"That Mr. Hancock being Agent for this Province and fully acquainted with the purpose & Intentions of sending the said Acadians to New England, as they had been kept here only as Prisoners of War; and as he well knew the dangers to which this Province was exposed by their Residence here, We are further of Opinion that he had neglected the Interest and Safety of this Province, which the Lieutenant Governor had reposed in him, by discouraging the Proposal made by Captain Brooks of sending a fresh Express, and waiting for further Orders from Sir Jeffery Amherst, or sending an Express to the Lieutenant Governor of this Province; and particularly by declaring to Captain Brooks that he was not empowered to furnish him with any thing but such little Expences as might occur till Sir Jeffery Amherst's pleasure could be known, as appears by Capt. Brooks's own Declaration, and by

precipitately advising and perswading Captain Brocks to return with the Acadians back into this Province, to the great danger thereof, and Distress of all its Inhabitants.

"By all which Management, the Public has incurred a very considerable and fruitless Expence, and Sir Jeffery Amherst's intention for the disposal of those Prisoners has, for the present, been intirely baffled, and his Expectations disappointed, as appears by Mr. Hancock's Letter 5th October, wherein he says the General has signified that he hoped the Province of the Massachusetts had taken the Acadians, and that an End was put to that affair." * * * *

JNO. DUPORT, Sec. Con.

Governor Belcher to Lord Egremont, Secretary of State.

HALIFAX, NOVA SCOTIA,
20th October, 1762.

MY LORD,—

* * * * The prisoners became more submissive to Government, and desisted from their hostile measures; yet upon the first notice of the enemy's invasions on the coast of Newfoundland, their insolence broke out afresh, to the terror of the Inhabitants, as will be under your Lordship's notice, by the representations of the legislative body of the Province, and minutes of a council of war, copies whereof I have the honor to transmit to your Lordship. Among other precautions for the safety of the province, in a time of so much seeming danger from the Enemy, it was considered as of instant necessity, that these Acadians should be removed, and they were accordingly, My Lord, transported to the Massachusetts Government, under address to the Governor for their remaining there, for the pleasure of His Excellency General Amherst, as Prisoners of War. The General, having approved of their removal, as by the extract from His Excellency's Letter humbly presented, recommended the Disposal of them to that Government, where, by the House of Assembly, they were refused permission to land, and were with great precipitation sent back to this Province, before General Amherst's final resolution could be known, contrary to the very candid and earnest recommendation of His Excellency Governor Bernard, for their being received in the Massachusetts. This disappointment, My Lord, to a very essential

branch of His Majesty's Service, and of the necessary and great expence of their transportation, I committed to the Deliberations of His Majesty's Council of this Province, whose opinion, together with the several Facts in the letters and Papers leading to it, I beg permission humbly to lay before your Lordship, as well in justification of Government upon this occasion, as for being under the favor of your Lordship's Consideration, for the future security of the Province, against the exasperated minds of this disaffected set of people, thro' their repeated expulsions, and for the quiet and progress of the new settlements, in being freed from the fears of their dispositions and attempts by themselves and the Savages to distress the more exposed Townships in their possessions and Improvements. * * * *

My Lord &c.

The Right Honble.

JONATHAN BELCHER.

The Earl of Egremont,
&c. &c. &c.

Governor Belcher to Board of Trade.

HALIFAX,

NOVA SCOTIA,

21st October, 1762.

MY LORDS,—

In my last address 7th September (Duplicate whereof with the Laws of the last Session and Copies of the Papers therein humbly referred to, is now presented) I had the honor of laying before your Lordships, the Measures of Government, in the threatening danger to the Province by the neighbourhood of the Enemy at Newfoundland, for removing the Acadians. I have the satisfaction humbly to apprise your Lordships, that this proceeding was approved by His Excellency General Amherst, as will be before you, My Lords, by the Extract from his Letter to me which I have the honor to present. In the midst of the General's expectations for landing and disposing these people in the Massachusetts Government, the most precipitate means were used to send them back to this Province, and to defeat the General's humane intentions to us in not permitting them to return to their old habitations, and thereby frustrating the great expense of their transportation. I conceived it my Lords, to be immediately necessary to commit this proceeding to the examination and

opinion of His Majesty's Council, whose Resolutions are now humbly submitted, together with Copies annexed of the several Letters and Papers upon which their opinion is founded. I cannot, my Lords, but exceedingly lament so unfortunate a circumstance against this Government, and at a time when the Province was necessarily drained of its forces, for retaking St. Johns Fort in Newfoundland, and the more is it to be regretted, my Lords, as so many repeated and nugatory expulsions must naturally exasperate the minds of this dangerous set of people, who may become desperate for the worst mischiefs, by themselves, and their instigations of the Savages, to the possessions and improvements of the new Settlers. This sentiment I have the honor to be confirmed in, by a paragraph of a Letter from your Lordships Board to Governor Lawrence, dated 10th March 1757, expressing the sense of their Lordships, upon the bare permission of the Southern Colonies to some of the Acadians removed there from hence, to coast along from one Province to another, in order that they might come back to Nova Scotia, "that nothing could have been more absurd and blameable, and that had not the Governors of New York and the Massachusetts Bay prudently stopped them, there is no attempt, however desperate and cruel, which might not have been expected from persons exasperated, as they must have been, by the treatment they had met with."

"The conduct of the Massachusetts Assembly, and more especially the Agent upon this occasion, will remain for your Lordships consideration. Having been referred by your Lordships to His Majesty's Secretary of State upon the subject of removing the Acadians, I do by this opportunity address my Lord Egremont, with the state of this proceeding, and have again humbly interceded in favor to this Colony and the new Settlements, that the Province may be freed from the dangers to be dreaded from so inveterate an Enemy. In the same paragraph of the Letter, their Lordships of the then Board of Trade, further express themselves to the late Governor, in terms the most pointed and conclusive, upon the matter before them of the Acadians, "it is certainly very much to be wished, that they could be entirely driven out of the Peninsula, because until that is done, it will be in their power, by the knowledge they have of the Country, however small their numbers to distress and harrass the outsettlements, and even His Majesty's Troops, so as greatly to obstruct the establishment of the Colony."

When I receive, my Lords, General Amherst's sentiments upon the procedure of the Massachusetts in contradiction to his indisputable right of disposing of all prisoners of War, in any part of His Majesty's Dominions, I shall repeat my humble Addresses to your Lordships and His Majesty's Secretary of State, with such further intelligence as may appear to be necessary for finally deciding upon a subject so interesting to His Majesty's future Service in the Province. As the General, my Lords, did so fully approve the removal of these Acadians as Prisoners of War, I flatter myself, that His Excellency will not object to the payment of their transportation, in the Military method, by Bills and Certificates on the Navy Board, to save the trouble of any applications to Parliament.

* * * * *

I have the honor &c.

JONATHAN BELCHER.

The Lords Commissioners
for Trade and Plantations.

*Extract from the Minutes of the Proceedings of the Lords
Commissioners of Trade and Plantations.*

[COPY.]

DECEMBER 3d, 1762.

Their Lordships upon consideration of that part of Mr. Belchers letter of 26th October 1762, which relates to the removal of the Acadians, were of opinion that the whole of this measure both in respect to the refusal of the Gov. of Massachusetts Bay to admit the said Acadians into that province, and to the future disposition of them is entirely within the department of the Secretary of State for such directions as he shall think proper to give. Their Lordships, however could not but be of opinion, that however expedient it might have been to have removed them at a time when the Enterprizes of the Enemy threatened danger to the province, and it was weakened by the Employment of great part of the troops stationed there upon another service, yet as that danger is now over and hostilities between the two nations have ceased, it was neither necessary nor politic to remove them, as they might, by a proper disposition, promote the interest of the Colony and be made useful membes of Society agree-

able to what appears to be the sentiments of General Amherst in his letter to the Lt. Govr. Entered upon the minutes of Council.

Secretary Bulkeley to Joshua Winslow.

(Letter Book.)

HALIFAX, 22 February, 1763.

SIR,—

The Lieutenant Governor desires that the inclos'd may be transmitted to you, setting forth a Complaint against some of the inhabitants who have unjustly withheld what was due to the Acadians. If these people do not immediately discharge their debts due on this Occasion, Colonel Forster will forbid their working for the future, and the Lieutenant Governor desires that the names of the persons so indebted may be transmitted to him that proper measures may be taken to prevent such injustice for the future.

I am &c.

To Joshua Winslow, Esq., }
at Fort Cumberland. }

RICHD. BULKELEY.

Extracts from Minutes of a Council holden at Halifax on Tuesday, the 5th July, 1763.

The Lieutenant Governor laid before the Council a Letter from Mr. Henry Green dated at Fort Frederick on St. John's River, setting forth that many of the Acadians had taken possession of Lands on that River, and had disputed the possession with several English Settlers, and behaved in many respects with Insolence.

And at the same time the Lieutenant Governor acquainted the Council that he had the Opinion of the Lords of Trade against the general removal of the Acadians from this Province.

Extract from a Letter of the Earl of Halifax to Montague Wilmot, Governor of Nova Scotia.

ST. JAMES'S, Novr. 26th, 1763.

Having lately received, and laid before The King, a Letter from Jonathan Belcher, Esq., of the 25th of August,

inclosing some Extracts of the Minutes of the Council of Nova Scotia, by which it appears that the French have been endeavouring thro' the Agency of a certain Monsieur de la Rochette, (who is said to be a Clerk to the Duke of Nivernois) to inveigle the French Acadians who remain in that Province, and persuade them to return to France, I herewith transmit to You a Copy of the Letter, by which I have signified His Majesty's Commands to His Ambassador at Paris to make immediate Remonstrance to the French Ministers upon this extraordinary Proceeding. By that Letter You will be fully informed of His Majesty's Sense of these underhand Practices, and of His Resolution to prevent their taking Effect. You will, therefore, consider it as Your Duty to keep the most watchfull Eye on the Persons who have been employed in this secret Negotiation, and to take every lawfull means of preventing any of the French Acadians from being clandestinely withdrawn from His Majesty's Government.

But necessary as it is, on the one Hand, to put a Stop to the Seduction, and secret Removal, of these His Majesty's Subjects, it seems but just & reasonable on the other that Care should be taken to provide proper Settlements for Them, as much to Their own Satisfaction as may be, consistently with the publick Safety. By the Correspondence in my Office, this Matter appears to have been under the Consideration of Sir Jeffery Amherst, General Murray, and the Government of Nova Scotia in 1761, and You will see by the inclosed Copies of Letters between The Governor of Quebec, and the late Lieutenant Governor Belcher, that a Resolution was actually taken to remove all the Acadians remaining in Nova Scotia, and settle them in some distant District of Canada. As I have no further Account of the Progress of that Measure, which appears to me the most prudent and proper that could be devised for disposing of these People to Advantage, I must desire You to lose no Time in informing me of the Reasons upon which the Execution of it was laid aside; What is the Number, and present Situation, of the French Acadians within Your Government? What are the present Intentions of Yourself, and Your Council, with respect to these People? and whether, in Your Judgment, They may, with equal Safety and greater Satisfaction to Themselves be settled in any other Province, than that of Quebec?

Governor Wilmot to Board of Trade.*

HALIFAX,

NOVA SCOTIA,

10th December, 1763.

MY LORDS,—

Since my arrival here I have received Letters dated at London from a person named Jacques Robins, who calls himself a protestant, and mentions a considerable possession of Lands at Mirimichy in the River St. Lawrence, which he says he is to obtain from the King. I enclose copies of these Letters for your Lordships perusal; at the same time he transmitted Letters to the leading persons among the Acadians *inviting them in the strongest terms from all quarters wherein dispersed to collect themselves at Mirimichy to settle on those Lands, of which for their encouragement he assures them of a very ample distribution, and a sufficient supply of provisions.* He advises them to cultivate a perfect *intercourse with all the Indians, and as the highest inducement he can offer, he assures them of the free exercise of their religion; for which purpose they are to build a Chapel, and that he will do his utmost to bring with him a French Priest named Manach.* This Man Manach has formerly been a Missionary from France amongst these people; and his furious Zeal in Religion and Politics became so turbulent and he altogether so negligent of any decorum, that the Government of this Province about two years ago, found it highly necessary to Arrest and send him to Europe in one of the King's Ships; but I find his zeal is not abated, for he has, in the most pressing manner, wrote to the leading Acadians, entreating them to use their supplications with the Government for his return, and promising to quit his habit and wear that of a layman, on condition of such a liberty.

As these letters have come to my hands, I thought it my Duty to take this notice of them to your Lordships, and at the same time to submit to your Judgment the following Observations on any such project.

That the people who are to form this Settlement are a very

* Montague Wilmot succeeded Mr. Belcher as Lieut. Governor in 1763, and was sworn in Governor-in-Chief May 31st, 1764, on the resignation of Mr. Ellis, who had been appointed but never assumed the government of the Province. Mr. Wilmot became Lieut. Colonel in the Army in April, 1755, and served for a short time under Governor Lawrence who sent him with a party of 400 men to Fort Cumberland in 1756. In 1758 he was in command of Warburton's Regiment of foot (the 45th). Governor Wilmot died at Halifax on 23rd May, 1766. *N. S. Council Books; Army Lists.*

numerous people, and in the highest degree bigotted to France and the Church of Rome. They hold a strong confederacy with the Indians and in proportion to these attachments their Antipathy to the English is very high.

This place of Settlement would be very advantageous for them to pursue every scheme which could be immediately, or hereafter beneficial to France, and to the detriment of His Majesty's Subjects; for I conceive, My Lords, that the French King would find these people a numerous, active, zealous, and steady body of Subjects, for the employment of whom on future enterprizes, it would be very easy to lodge considerable quantities of Military Stores, and effectually conceal them. In the mean time, their situation for the importation of French commodities would be most inviting, with which whilst they supplied our Colonies, to the great detriment of the English Trade; they would be enabled to make large returns to France, in Furs obtained partly by their own Industry, and their wide extended intercourse with the Indians. * * *

I have, &c.,

The Right Honourable

M. WILMOT.

The Lords Commissioners

for Trade and Plantations.

Governor Wilmot to Lord Halifax.

HALIFAX, NOVA SCOTIA,
28th January, 1764.

MY LORD,—

Since I had the honour of writing to your Lordship the 10th of last month, I have received information that the Acadians in this Province, have transferred a Memorial to be laid before the King of France, setting forth their desire to be moved from hence, and that if their application shall meet with an unfavorable reception, they will then be willing to take the Oaths of Allegiance to the King. In the mean time I beg your Lordships directions, that I may be instructed how to act in such an event, and beg leave to repeat here, what I observed on the same subject in my last letter to your Lordship, that these people would be perhaps most useful, and least mischievous to His Majesty's American Dominions, were they settled on some of the last conquered Islands in the West Indies.

I have, &c.,

The Right Honble.

M. WILMOT.

The Earl of Halifax, &c., &c., &c.

Lord Halifax to Governor Wilmot.

ST. JAMES'S, Feby. 11th, 1764.

SIR,—

In my Letter of the 26th of November last. I transmitted to You the Copy of the Letter by which I signified The King's Pleasure to His Ambassador at Paris to make Remonstrances to the French Ministers on the Intelligence given me by the late Lieutenant Governor Belcher that Endeavours had been used through the Agency of the Sieur de la Rochette (who was said to be a Clerk to The Duc de Nivernois) to seduce away the Acadians from your Government, & persuade them to return to France.

From the Knowledge which I have of that Nobleman's Character, I was from the first persuaded that he was incapable of being concerned in so dishonourable a Proceeding. And I have now the Satisfaction to acquaint You that I have received a Letter from His Grace containing the Strongest Assurances of his being entirely innocent, and ignorant, of any such Attempt, and considering the very Suspicion as injurious to His Honour. I have, also, at His Grace's Desire, interrogated the Sieur de la Rochette, who positively denies having ever written a Line to any Acadian in Nova Scotia, either with, or without, The Duke of Nivernois's Orders. But having been employed by that Nobleman to transact the Removal of a Number of Acadians who were brought hither, and whom His Majesty gave leave, at The Duke's Request, to return to France, he presumes that some of those People have written in his Name the Letters which were laid before The Council of Nova Scotia.

Since these Transactions the French Ambassador here having taken Occasion in a Memorial, to mention the Situation of the Acadians, and to desire that His Majesty would permit them to retire to France, Lord Hertford was instructed to return a proper Answer thereupon to the Court of France. And You will see, by the inclosed Extract of His Excellency's Letter to me, that the French Ministry entirely acquiesce in His Majesty's Right to dispose of those People, as He sees proper, and do not pretend, in any Degree, to interfere in Their Behalf. I therefore send you these several Informations, that You may be enabled to do Justice to the respectable Character of the Duc de Nivernois, and to disabuse the poor Acadians, and prevent their entertaining any future Hope of

Encouragement from The Court of France, either by the Means of private Intrigue, or publick Interposition.

I am with great Truth and Regard,

Sir

Your most Obedient

humble Servant

DUNK HALIFAX.

Governor Wilmot to Lord Halifax.

NOVA SCOTIA,

HALIFAX, 22nd March, 1764.

MY LORD,—

Your Lordship's letter of 26th of November, respecting the Acadians, and the disposal of them, I had the honour of receiving on the 18th of this month, and I take the earliest opportunity of laying before your Lordships, the fullest information I can obtain in the several points referred to me, on that subject.

On enquiry into the reasons on which the Settlement of those people in Canada was laid aside, I do not discover that this measure had ever been proposed to this Government, except by General Murray, And that seems to relate only to the Acadians, who were then residing in the more northern parts of the Province beyond the Isthmus, who were but few in number, in respect of those in the other parts, particularly at Halifax; but no steps could have been taken towards the execution of this design, but by Orders of General Amherst, As these people from having been in arms against the Government, were treated as prisoners of war, and fell under the immediate inspection of the Officer commanding the Troops here, who received all orders relating to them from Sir Jeffery Amherst; but it does not appear that Sir Jeffery had communicated any such intentions, either to the civil or Military department in this Province. The Government here was certainly at all times very apprehensive of these people, and would have cheerfully concurred in any measure to be freed from them; and in the summer of 1762, when the French were in possession of St. John's in Newfoundland, their further intentions unknown, and but a small body of Troops in this Province, the Acadians, from their hopes of seeing a descent made on it, were so menacing in their behaviour, and so active in spiring up the Indians, that, by a resolution of a council of War, and the vote of the General Assembly then sitting,

they were collected from most parts and transported to Boston, in order to prevent the imminent danger to which this Province must have been exposed, from the aid and assistance the French would have received from them, in case they had made any attempts on it. This measure, My Lord, was communicated to General Amherst, and he was at the same time acquainted, that the Masters of the Transports had directions implicitly to obey his orders in regard to the future disposal of those people; on whose arrival at Boston, he writes that he would apply to Governor Bernard for their reception. Then indeed, the General says, that *he could have wished that those who inhabited the back parts of the Province, had been sent to Canada agreeable to Governor Murray's request, by which means you would not only have saved the expence of bringing them down the country, at this time, but have been eased of any dread from that quarter*, which is the first time I am informed, that he made any mention of this measure, his whole attention being perhaps employed on the important matters of Martineco, the Havannah, and Newfoundland; he had not leisure to reflect that no movement could have been made of any of these people, without his express orders sent here for that purpose. This is all the information which I can gain as to this point, and as I could not set forth the reasons on which the execution of this measure was laid aside, I have endeavoured to show your Lordships how perhaps it failed.

The number of these people is very considerable as your Lordships will observe from the enclosed return, which shews the different parts of the Province in which they are at this time. The chief means of their support is from the provisions they receive on the Military list, in proportion to their age and number in each family; and they supply themselves with clothing by the wages they get for their work; but they are far from being an industrious or laborious people. The price they demand for their labour is high, and in the work of a day, they fall short of the Settlers, even when they exert themselves; so that few persons can afford to employ them. I have already represented in my letter to your Lordships of 10th Decr., that they are most inflexibly devoted to France and the Romish Religion, and being much connected with the Indians by intermarriages, their power and disposition to be mischievous is more to be dreaded. And as they flatter themselves with some favourable revolution from another War, I conceive they would never sincerely submit themselves to His Majesty's Government, Tho perhaps, they might preserve

appearances, until some event might offer, which would invite them to exert themselves. I humbly offer these arguments to your Lordships as having weight in the present condition of the Colony, when a few mischievous efforts, secretly supported, might have a very fatal influence. For was the Country filled with people well established, the Acadians judiciously divided and distributed, might be kept in subjection by the ordinary attention of Government.

After what I have already said, I hope it will clearly appear to your Lordship, that we cannot form any intentions in respect of these people, only in consequence of his Majesty's pleasure; for it has always been the opinion of this Government, and is at this time, that the Settlement of them in this Province is inconsistent with the safety of it, which has been at different times set forth to His Majesty's Ministers, and the measure of transporting them into another Country, without immediate necessity, cannot I apprehend be undertaken without your Lordships directions.

As to the degree of safety and of satisfaction to themselves, from settling them in any other Province, than that of Canada, I believe, My Lord, that both would be considerably greater, provided that in respect of the former, they were not settled in any of the Neighbouring Colonies of New England; for I conceive, My Lord, that their vicinity to Nova Scotia would on all occasions strongly induce them to be active in disturbing the Province, from the facility of returning into it, and the hopes that their assistance might be successful, in regaining them the possession of it. Of the probability of this, there was a strong proof after their expulsion in the year 1755, when several of them, from so considerable a distance as South Carolina, and many from the intermediate Provinces, returned; and not only opposed but had the audacity to attack the King's Troops more than once. This My Lord, among many instances which might be given is I hope sufficient to shew of what they are capable; and that the further they are distant, the greater our safety. As to what might be most satisfactory to themselves, I do not believe that Canada would by any means be so, for some of them who went there in the late War, to assist the french, were not only treated with the utmost neglect, but also with contempt and dislike by the Canadians; and as Canada borders on this province, I don't apprehend that it would be either safe for us or satisfactory to them, that their settlement should be in that Country.

It is on account of all these considerations, that I have in

my two former letters offered to your Lordship the measure of transporting them to some of the West India Islands. There cut off from the Continent, and from all hopes by the difficulty of returning (which was the most powerful influence and temptation employed on them by the french) they would content themselves with a settlement, especially if they were placed amongst those who were formerly french subjects, and who perhaps being contented with their Condition, would set them an example of cheerful obedience and submission.

Your Lordship may be assured that I shall be strictly attentive to obviate any means which may be offered to seduce them from His Majesty's Government; but, I trust His Majesty's Ships employed in cruising in these coasts, will sufficiently overawe any such attempts, as well as effectually suppress illicit and contraband Trade. I must entreat that your Lordship's future dispatches to me, may be directed to the care of the Governor or Commander in Chief of New York; for by the negligence of the Post Masters, the public letters are suffered to lye in their Offices until many of them have been discovered by mere accident, which has happened to your Lordships last letter, and has prevented the receipt and answer of it for Six weeks at least.

I have, &c.,

The Right Honble.

M. WILMOT.

The Earl of Halifax, &c., &c., &c.

(Memorandum.)

HALIFAX, NOVA SCOTIA,
22nd March, 1764.

The number of Families of French Acadians still remaining in the different parts of this Province,

	Families.	No. of Persons.
At Halifax and the Environs,	232	1056
King's County, Fort Edward,	77	227
Annapolis Royal,	23	91
Fort Cumberland,	73	388
	<hr/> 405	<hr/> 1762

In addition to the above, there are 300 on the Island of St. John, who have lately, in a solemn manner, declared the same intentions as those above mentioned to the officer there in command.

(Translated from the French.)

AT HALIFAX, May 12th, 1764.

To His Excellency

The Governor at Halifax,—

The Acadian french prisoners had the honor, on the 29th of April last, to represent to His Excellency, that, acknowledging no other sovereign than the King of France, the suppliants most earnestly requested the government to provide vessels and provisions necessary for their transportation. Maintaining still the same sentiments, in every respect, they beg His Excellency to listen to their petition, and to grant them the just demands which they have already made in this case, since peace is made, and since all prisoners, from whatever place they may be, are given up; and particularly as the Acadians who were in England, are now in France, and those of Carolina, at French Cape. In this case, the Government will not refuse vessels to convey them to France, in order that the suppliants may prove to their prince how devoted they are to his service, and how ready they are to sacrifice, not only their own lives, but the lives of their women and children, to testify their zeal and love for their country. Besides, the religion which they profess causes them to persist earnestly in the matter, even at the peril of their lives, and of their property, if they had any, which they have already proved to the Government.

Thus, His Excellency, seeing the unanimous sentiment of the Acadians, as good citizens of the King of France, will deign to order that vessels and provisions be provided for the purpose of removing them to some French place, should the government be unwilling to convey them to France.

Doing this, the suppliants will never cease to address their prayers to heaven for your preservation and prosperity.

BELONIS ROY,

And 75 more heads of families.

Lord Halifax to Governor Wilmot.

ST. JAMES'S, 9 June, 1764.

SIR,—

Your Letters of the 10th December and 18th of January last have been received and laid before The King.

Your Apprehensions of the Mischiefs & Dangers which might arise from the settling the Acadians in a collective Body in any Part of your Province, are certainly well founded; and I agree with You in Opinion that the safest Method of disposing of them would be to disperse them in small Numbers among the Settlements within Your Government. And this, indeed, seems to be the only practicable Method of disposing of them, for the Removal of those People into the Government of Quebec does not appear to me to be an eligible Measure, neither, as I am inform'd, would it be agreeable to themselves, and Your Proposal of settling them in one of the ceded Islands, can by no means take place, as His Majesty has determined to dispose of all Lands belonging to Him in those Islands by publick Sale.

With regard to the Information you have received of the Acadians having applied to the Court of France to be removed out of His Majesty's Dominions, there is great Reason to believe that such Application (if it should be made) would not meet with any Encouragement, as His Most Christian Majesty's Ministers assured me, in Answer to my Remonstrances occasioned by some Intelligence of the same Sort received from Boston in September last, that His Court had no Intentions of Interfering with respect to the Removal of the Acadians.

His Majesty considers the French Acadians in the same Light with the rest of His Roman Catholic Subjects in America. If they shall be willing to take the Oaths of Allegiance, and to become good Subjects and usefull Inhabitants, it will be Your Care to settle them in such Parts of Your Government as may be agreeable to themselves, and at the same Time consistent with the publick Peace and Security. If, on the contrary, they cannot be prevailed on so to settle, in good Humour and for good purposes, the Liberty of removing Themselves out of the Province, or out of His Majesty's Dominions, cannot be denied to them as Subjects. But you will never suffer them to be carried away by the open Attempts or secret Practises of any foreign Power.

I am with great Truth and Regard

Sir

Your most Obedient

humble Servant

DUNK HALIFAX.

*Extract from a letter of Govr. Wilmot to the Earl of Halifax,
Dated Halifax, N.S., 29th August, 1764.*

MY LORD,—

I have lately had information that several families of the Acadians to the amount of One Hundred and fifty persons, residing about Cansoe, had applied to the Magistrates there, for leave to transport themselves to the Island of St. Peter, and having met with a refusal, immediately departed for that Island.

By the enclosed Copy of a Paper dispersed about here in the name of the Governor General of the French Leward Islands in the West Indies, your Lordships will perceive the method made use of to withdraw these people from His Majesty's Dominions. What effect it will have on them I can't tell, as great numbers of them have lately died at Cape François who went there from Philadelphia, and the Report of that mortality has had a great effect on their Countrymen here.

Governor Wilmot to Earl of Halifax.

HALIFAX, 9th Novemr. 1764.

MY LORD,—

* * * * *

In obedience to the King's pleasure signified to me by your Lordship's letter of the 9th of June, and His Majesty's Instructions of 20th July, for admitting the French Acadians to take an oath of Allegiance, and permitting them to make a settlement in this Country, I proposed both these matters to the consideration of the Council, who accordingly drew up the form of such an oath in terms least liable to an equivocal sense, and also assigned such places in the Province for their settlement, as might be most out of the way of any intercourse for ill purposes; but My Lord, these people have been too long misled and devoted to the French King and their religion, to be soon weaned from such attachments, and when even those objects are hung out to them, their infatuation runs very high. Some prisoners taken in the course of the War and residing here have much fomented this spirit, and thence and from the invitation dispersed amongst them as they say from the Governor of the French Leeward Islands, of which I lately transmitted your Lordship a copy in my letter of 29th August, I apprehend that all those people who

live in and about this Town, have so peremptorily refused to take the Oath of Allegiance, by the best information I can obtain of their purposes, they intend going directly to Cape François, from thence to the Mississippi and finally to the Country of the Illinois and there to make a settlement. Their design of going to Cape François they avow, and made application to me for transports and provisions for that voyage; so improper a demand merited the refusal they met with, which has obliged them to exert the means in their own power, and provide for their future designs at their own expence; for which they are sufficiently able, having amassed a considerable sum of money from the profits of their labour, purchased at a high price, during these four last years.

I have &c.

M. WILMOT.

The Right Hon.

The Earl of Halifax, &c., &c.

Governor Wilmot to Lord Halifax.

NOVA SCOTIA,

HALIFAX, 18th Decr. 1764.

MY LORD,—

I had the honor in my letter of the 9th of last month, to lay before your Lordship some further particulars of the disposition of the Acadians, after the Oath of Allegiance had been tender'd to them, and offers of a settlement in this Country.

Since that time, no reasonable proposals being able to overcome their zeal for the French and aversion to the English government, many of them soon resolved to leave this Province; and having hired Vessels at their own Expence, six hundred persons including women and children, departed within these three weeks for the French West Indies, where, by the last information I have had, they are to settle for the cultivation of lands unfit for the sugar cane. And although they had certain accounts, that that climate had been fatal to the lives of several of their countrymen, who had gone there lately from Georgia and Carolina, their resolution was not to be shaken; and the remainder of them, amounting to as many more, in different parts of the Province, have the same destination in view, when the Spring shall afford them convenience and opportunity.

Thus my Lord, we are in the way of being relieved from these people who have been the bane of the Province, and the terror of its settlements. This consideration including the many mischiefs they committed, the check they gave to peopling the country and the progress of Industry, from the zeal and activity with which they served the French as spies and Partizans; and lastly the determined and resolute manner in which they refused their Allegiance to the King, and the Insolence with which they avowed their duty to the King of France only, together with the danger which might in a future War arise from their numbers, their interest with the Indians and knowledge of all parts of the country, induced the Council, at which Lord Colvill His Majesty's Rear Admiral assisted, to be unanimously of opinion that they should be at full liberty to depart; and indeed, My Lord, had any measures been taken to obstruct them in this project, they would have withdrawn themselves to the eastern parts of this Province; from whence they would have been easily and readily transported to St. Peters and Miquelon by the assistance of their friends there; and at those places they would have been a most valuable acquisition to the french, particularly immediately in the fishery, with which they are not unacquainted; and by their situation would be dangerous to this Province. On the contrary their settlement in the West Indies removes them far from us, and as that Climate is mortal to the natives of the Northern countries, the French will not be likely to gain any considerable advantage from them. As the departure of these people will relieve the public from a very considerable expence, on account of provisions, those who remain are only supplied in such proportions as to keep them from want; and even for such supplies, they are obliged to work in opening Roads and communications into the principal parts of the country. On the whole I flatter myself that the conduct to wards these people (who if any means to detain them had succeeded, must have been inveterate enemies, and not subjects willingly and in good humour submitting themselves) will be agreeable to your Lordship's sentiments, and have your approbation. * * * *

I have &c.

M. WILMOT.

The Right Honble.

The Earl of Halifax,
&c. &c. &c.

Governor Wilmot to Captain Williams.

(Letter Book.)

HALIFAX, 2nd Decr., 1765.

SIR,—

Colonel Haldimand having applied to me for Leave to take the Accadians on St. John's Island to settle them on his Lands in the Province of Canada, I very readily give my consent for so good a purpose, as under his care and inspection, there's great Reason to hope that they will soon be brought over to their duty & Allegiance.

Colonel Haldimand's undertaking being a public good, in order to Enable him to succeed more Effectually, it will be necessary that the people shall be at Liberty to take with them a proportion of their Cattle and that they may build as many Shallops as may be sufficient to carry them up the River St. Lawrence.

I would likewise recommend that you would be pleased to allow the use of a firelock with some powder and shot to Each Family, that they be the better enabled to subsist themselves during the Winter, if there are any spare arms at Fort Amherst.

* * * * *

I am, Sir, &c., &c.,

To Capt. Williams,

M. WILMOT.

Commanding Fort Amherst
at St. John's Island.

*Extract from Dispatch—Lord Hillsborough to Lieut. Govr.
Franklin.**

WHITEHALL, 26th Feby., 1768.

His Majesty was well pleased to find by your Letter No. 3 that the Acadians have at length seen that their true interests lies in a due Submission to His Government, and have given

* Michael Francklin was a native of the South of England. He came to Halifax about the year 1752 and was engaged for many years in mercantile pursuits. He was elected a member of the House of Assembly in 1759, and appointed to His Majesty's Council on 3rd May, 1762. In 1766 he received the appointment of Lt. Governor of Nova Scotia, which he held until superseded by Admiral Arbuthnot on 27th Feb., 1776, when he again took his seat at the Council board. In this and the following year he was occupied in organizing the militia of the province and received the rank of Lt. Colonel. For several years before his death Mr. Francklin was Commissioner of Indian affairs for Nova Scotia. His exertions in support of British authority while administer-

such ample testimony of their wish to participate in the lenity of it; His Majesty thinks that this disposition ought to be encouraged by holding out every Advantage that can be given to them consistent with public safety, and therefore you will not fail to give them the fullest Assurances of His Majesty's favor and protection, and of His gracious intention to compensate them as far as may be for the Deprivation of those benefits they had so rashly forfeited by too obstinate an Adherence to their Prejudices in favor of the Government of France.

His Majesty considers with Tenderness and Attention, the Situation of those who have made Settlements in Cape Breton under the Protection of temporary Licenses from the Government of Nova Scotia, and Care will be taken that whatever Plan shall be adopted for the Distribution of Lands in that Island, a due Regard be had to their Improvements.

*Lieut. Governor Francklin to Isaac Deschamps.**

(Letter Book.)

HALIFAX, 1st June, 1768.

SIR,—

It is with great pleasure I find by your letter of the 30 May so many of the Accadians resident in King's County and the District of Windsor, are at length come to a sense of their duty to the King, by taking the Oaths of Allegiance, and I have it in Command from His Majesty to give them the fullest Assurances of His Royal Favor and protection.

And you may also give them from me the fullest assurances that I totally disclaim and disavow any Intentions to make use

ing the Government was greatly instrumental in preserving the tranquillity of Nova Scotia during the period of the American revolt. In his letters to England he frequently complains of unfair treatment by Mr. Legg, who for several years held the appointment of Governor in Chief. Govr. Francklin married a daughter of Joseph Bouteneau, of Boston, who was a grand daughter of Mr. Peter Faneuil of that city. He had several children; the late James B. Francklin, for forty years Clerk of the House of Assembly of Nova Scotia, was his eldest son, whose only daughter married the Revd. R. F. Uniacke, Rector of St. George's, Halifax. Governor Francklin died at Halifax on 8th Nov., 1782. *N. S. MS. Doc.; Council Books; Murdoch's N. S.*, 2 vol., 413, 461, 504, 564, 568, 571, 591; *Nova Scotia Almanacs*.

* Isaac Deschamps was of Swiss extraction. He came to Nova Scotia early in life. He was at Fort Edward (Windsor) in 1754, as Clerk to Mr. Joshua

of them as Forces to be employed out of this Province, and that such report could only have risen from weak or evil-minded People, and you may still further assure them, that they will be treated at all times with the same degree of Indulgence and protection with His Majesty's other Subjects. And to this you may also add that the Government has not the least Design Either to molest or disturb them on account of their Religion.

I am with regard

Sir

Yours

MICHL. FRANCKLIN.

Isaac Deschamps, Esq.,

or in his absence to

Winckworth Tongue, Esq.,

Windsor.

Lt. Govr. Francklin to Colonel H. D. Denson.

(Letter Book.)

HALIFAX, 4 July, 1768.

SIR,—

Some of the Accadians who reside in Kings County and at Windsor, who have lately taken the oaths of allegiance to His Majesty, have informed me that they have been warned to Train with the other Militia, which they conceived as a hardship being unprovided with arms, and unable to purchase them immediately, were they to be bought.

I am therefore to desire that you do Exempt them from Mustering or training, until you have Orders to the Contrary

Mauger, and assisted Capt. Murray in suppressing the turbulent proceedings of the Acadian French at Pisiquid that year. He was elected a member of Assembly for West Falmouth in July 1761, and the same year was appointed one of the Justices of the Court of Common Pleas for Kings Co., (Hants and Kings then being comprised in one County). In 1768 he was appointed by Lt. Governor Francklin Judge of the Island of St. John (P. E. Island), and in 1770 Assistant Justice of the Supreme Court of Nova Scotia in the place of Mr. Duport, appointed to St. John's. On the death of Chief Justice Finucane in 1785, he became Chief Justice of the Province. He was Acting Clerk of the House Assembly in 1772. Judge Deschamps was appointed to His Majesty's Council 6th Oct., 1783. He died on 11th August, 1801, in the 79th year of his age. His son, George Deschamps, received the appointment of Judge of Probate for Hants County on the death of his father. *N. S. MS. Doc; N. S. Almanac; Murdoch's N. S.*, 249, 404, 406, 479, 493.

from the Governor or Commander in Chief for the time being—and I am further to Signify to you, that it is the King's Intention, and I do Expect, they be treated by the Officers of Government with all Possible Mildness and Tenderness upon every occasion to the End that they may not have the least cause to repent of their having submitted in so ample a manner to his Majesty's Government.

I am, Sir, Yours, &c.,

MICHL. FRANCKLIN.

To Col. Denson. *

Lt. Governor Franklin to Lt. Governor Carleton. †

(Letter Book.)

NOVA SCOTIA, HALIFAX, 4 July, 1768.

SIR,—

Some few of the French Accadians who have refused to take the Oath of Allegiance to the King, are going into your Province, hoping to mix themselves, unnoticed, amongst the Canadians: and thereby to partake of the protection and benefits of Government without acknowledging their Sovereign. I therefore thought it necessary to give your Excellency this information, that such obstinate perseverance in withholding the allegiance due to the King, and so contrary to the example of the rest of those people, may be noticed, and treated in such manner as by your Excellency shall be judged most fit and proper.

I am, &c.,

MICHL. FRANCKLIN.

To His Excellency

Brigadier General Carleton,

Lieut. Governor of the Province of Quebec.

* Colonel Henry Denny Denson was one of the original proprietors of West Falmouth, where he resided for many years. He was for a short time Speaker of the House of Assembly in 1773. He left no male descendants in Nova Scotia. The place of his residence at Falmouth still bears the name of Mount Denson

† Afterwards Lord Dorchester.

Lt. Governor Francklin to Governor Carleton.

(Letter Book.)

NOVA SCOTIA, HALIFAX, 18 August, 1768.

SIR,—

I had the honor to receive your Excellency's Letter to Lord William Campbell of the 5th of August, 1767, by Mr. Bailly the Priest, whose Conduct has been hitherto irreproachable and to all Appearance bids fair to be of greate benefit to this Province, by quieting the minds of the Indians who began to be very uneasy—and his Mission has this further good tendency of reconciling the consciencies of the Accadians who have lately taken the Oaths of Allegiance to His Majesty's Government.

By this Gentlemen I am Informed that the Pere Bonaventure Missionary at the Bay de Chaleurs, lies under some censures of the Church of Quebec, and that among other articles he is Charged with having used his endeavours to alienate the minds of the Indians from this Government, and as Justice is due to every man, I think it necessary to acquaint your Excellency that whatever his other faults may be, we have nothing of that sort to lay to his Charge, but on the Contrary Capt. Dean of the Mermaid has repeatedly assured me that he was of great use in preventing differences between the People who Fished thereabouts and the Indians, and had particularly refused his Functions to Such of them as Shewed an Inclination in 1765 to commit Hostilities against us.

It is necessary at the same time I should acquaint your Excellency that there are certain Canadians and Inhabitants of Kamouraska and its Neighbourhood who come every Spring to Hunt in the River St. John to the great detriment of the Indians of that River by destroying their Beaver and at the same time they shall fill their Heads with news of their own Invention, which has a tendency to keep up the Idea of the Power of France. If this could be prevented as well as the Traders of Canada from coming into this Government, it would be doing this Province great service, as I am apprehensive of their forming a kind of an Asylum for the Banditti of Both Governments.

I have the Honor &c.

MICH. FRANCKLIN.

To His Excellency

Guy Carleton, Esq.,

Governor of the Province of Quebec, &c.

Secretary Bulkeley to John Anderson and Francis Peabody.

(Letter Book.)

SECRETARY'S OFFICE,
HALIFAX, 20th August, 1768.

GENTLEMEN,—

The Lieut. Governor desires that you will give notice to all the Accadians, except about Six Families whom Mr. Bailly shall name, to remove themselves from St. John's River, it not being the Intention of the Government that they should settle there, but to acquaint them that on their application here they shall have lands in other parts of the Province. *

* * * * *

I am, &c.,

RD. BULKELEY.

To John Anderson & Frs. Peabody, Esqrs.

Justices of the Peace for the

County of Sunbury, River St. John.

* In July of this year a warrant of Survey was issued to 44 Acadian families for lands at St. Mary's, in the County of Annapolis. They were from Windsor and Annapolis.